

# Three Old English Prose Texts

Letter of Alexander the Great

Wonders of the East

Life of St. Christopher

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00576902 1











# Three Old English Prose Texts

IN

MS. COTTON VITELLIUS A xv

---

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

*Original Series*, No. 161.

1924 (for 1921)

PRICE 25s.





11 eode eodon. 7 a swa hie hit seforan seite  
 mid þam scillum selice mid ðe muþe ða eorþan  
 sliton 7 tæron. hæfdon hie þa wýrmas þræf  
 slite tungan 7 þonne hie eðedon þonne  
 eode him of þý muðe mid þý orþe spylce býr-  
 nende þecelle. 7 a swa wýrma orod 7 eþung  
 spide deað beþende 7 æt eþ ne 7 forþiora þa  
 pol beorþendan orode monige men spul ton  
 wið þissum wýrnum weforhton lenz þonne ane  
 tide þa we nihte. 7 hie þa wýrmas acwealdon  
 xxx. 7 is monna þa we fýrde. 7 minra agen-  
 ra þegna xx. 7 a bæd ic þa wýrde hweþre  
 7 hie hæfdon soð ellen þa we þinga þe us on  
 be eþomon swa monigra zespennessa 7 ear-  
 feðo. þa hit 7 a seofifte tid þa we nihte  
 þa mynton we us sequestan. ac þa eþoman  
 þa we hweþre leon in feapra selicnisse swa  
 miccle 7 hie ealle spide swýme tenðe seþdon  
 on ð þý ða leon þý ðe eþoman þa we ðon hie  
 sona on us 7 we us wið him scelðan þa we ðe we

7eƿe d 7 ƿeƿe d a ƿeƿe d. Maƿe ic a ƿeƿe  
 men 7e alyfde ƿeƿe d 7e hiond 7eƿe d he  
 ban mihte ƿeƿe d 7eƿe d 7eƿe d buton 7e mihte  
 haƿe nu 7e heald husa selest 7e myne  
 maƿe d maƿe d ellen cyd ƿeƿe d 7eƿe d  
 ne bið 7e ƿeƿe d 7eƿe d 7eƿe d ellen ƿeƿe d aldið

x.
sediget
D

 A him hrof gar sear mid his ha  
 lepa sedriht eodun scyldinga ut  
 of healle wolde pis fuma pealh heo re  
 can cpen togebeddan hæfde kynnig  
 puldon spendle to sear spazuman  
 se fuma se sele pearf aseted sundon nyr  
 te be heold ymb aldor dena eoton pearf  
 abead hupur seara leod seorne quopode  
 modgan mænes metodes hylde. ða he hi  
 of dyde isen byrnan helm of hanelan  
 sealde his hyrsted speord iena cyst om  
 biht þesne se healdan he hilde searpe  
 se spræc þas eoda sylf worða sum beorful





Eng. Philol.  
L

# Three Old English Prose Texts

IN

MS. Cotton Vitellius A xvi

EDITED

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX

BY

STANLEY RYPINS, PH.D.

196207  
26.5.25.

LONDON

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

—  
M DCCCC XXIV

PRINTED IN ENGLAND  
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
BY FREDERICK HALL

PR  
1119  
A2  
no. 161

## PREFACE

ASSOCIATED with the three Old English texts of this volume are several problems relating both to the *Beowulf* epic and to the Alexander legend. Exhaustive discussion of these questions being beyond the limited scope of an Introduction, their treatment in the following pages—deliberately subordinated to the editing of the texts—is avowedly suggestive rather than final. Attention, on the contrary, has been centred on the task of producing an edition which, from a textual standpoint, might be considered authoritative. The importance of the texts, not only in themselves but also in their newly discovered relation to *Beowulf*, justifies, it is hoped, the decision to lay upon this aspect of the work the greater emphasis.

Grateful acknowledgement is here made to Mr. Kenneth Sisam both for the initial impetus given by him to this study and for his friendly criticism and counsel. Deep appreciation is likewise to be expressed for the helpful advice and constant courtesy of Professors W. A. Craigie and F. N. Robinson, to whom portions of this volume were submitted from time to time in the course of its development. Permission to make use of material previously published has been kindly granted by the Editors of *Modern Language Notes* and *Modern Philology*, and, through its Secretary, by the Modern Language Association of America. Of the *Epistola Alexandri* MSS. listed in the Introduction, thirty-six have been examined in the preparation of this edition—at London, Oxford, Cambridge, Paris, and the Escorial. To the authorities of the libraries visited, and especially to the Keeper of the MSS. at the British Museum, who permitted the daily removal of the *Beowulf* codex from the vault where for safety it had been housed, the thanks of the editor are due.

S. R.

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA,

July 1, 1924.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	vii
THREE OLD ENGLISH PROSE TEXTS	
Letter of Alexander the Great to Aristotle . . . . .	1
Wonders of the East . . . . .	51
Life of St. Christopher . . . . .	68
LATIN TEXTS	
Preface . . . . .	77
Epistola Alexandri . . . . .	79
De Rebus in Oriente Mirabilibus . . . . .	101
Vita Sancti Christophori . . . . .	108
NOTES . . . . .	111
GLOSSARIAL INDEX . . . . .	115



## INTRODUCTION

### I.

IN the MS. volume Cotton Vitellius A xv, the three prose tracts immediately preceding the *Beowulf* epic are clearly the work of a single scribe. Furthermore, and what is of greater interest, the script in which they are written is no other than the well-known first hand of *Beowulf*. This fact, until recently unrecorded, gives to the three prose pieces an importance which justifies, it is hoped, a re-examination of the texts, the various editions of which, as will be shown hereafter, have in each instance, and for different reasons, been inadequate.

Neither the texts nor the hands in which they are written, however, can profitably be discussed until a clear idea of the state of the MS. is presented. So well known a codex as that which contains the *Beowulf* epic ought, it would seem, to have been carefully and correctly described by at least one of the scholars in whose hands it has been; yet such is the neglect of palaeographic details that even this celebrated MS. volume has yet to be accurately described. At so late a date as 1916 appears in print<sup>1</sup> an inaccuracy as to the foliation. It seems, accordingly, advisable to remove the confusion at once by a detailed account of the MS. Two separate codices, both small quarto on vellum, have been bound together since the time of Sir Robert Cotton to make the present volume. The first, in two main hands of the twelfth century, contains four articles: *Flowers from St. Augustine's Soliloquies*, translated by King Alfred, fol. 4 a; *Gospel of Nicodemus*, fol. 60 a; *Dialogue between Solomon and Saturn*, fol. 84 b; and a fragment of eleven lines concerning martyrs, fol. 93 b. The second codex, likewise

<sup>1</sup> K. Sisam, *Mod. Lang. Review*, vol. xi, No. 3, p. 335. Mr. Sisam's statement that 'the numbering of blank dividing leaves advances the

foliation by three' is incorrect, as is shown in a later paragraph of this Introduction.

in two hands, but of considerably earlier date, consists of five articles: a fragment of the *Life of St. Christopher*, imperfect at the beginning, fol. 94 a; *Wonders of the East*, fol. 98 b; *Letter of Alexander the Great to Aristotle*, fol. 107 a; *Beowulf*, fol. 132 a; and *Judith*, fols. 202 a-209 b.

With the first three tracts of this second codex we are here principally concerned. They are written in a bold, easily legible hand, there being, with two exceptions, twenty lines to a full page.<sup>1</sup> The second of the three pieces is curiously illustrated with numerous water-colour sketches of no great merit. The MS. is otherwise quite unadorned, the capitals throughout the codex being large, plain letters in the ink of the text. The vermilion pigment of the pictures has in several places left its trace on the adjacent page, the most prominent instance being a stain on folio 95 b (94 b) which corresponds exactly to an illustration on folio 102 (95). From this, as well as from the older foliation given here in parentheses,<sup>2</sup> it is obvious that these two pages were at one time bound in immediate sequence. The margins of the volume were so badly charred in the fire of 1731 that many letters at the beginning and end of a line were either distorted or scorched past recognition. Of the charred portion much was lost by the gradual crumbling away of the fragile edge of the burned parchment—a loss which a modern binder has put a stop to by fitting each leaf into a frame of heavy paper. Zupitza's autotypes of *Beowulf* give an excellent idea of the state of the MS. It is impossible, however, even in the best facsimile, to reproduce the actual condition of the burned margins. The parchment has in many places become transparent, with the result that letters often show through the leaf in a manner which has confused more than one editor of the several texts. In many instances whole words that appear totally obliterated may be deciphered by looking at the MS. against a strong light. The transparent paper used by the binder in repairing the crumbling edges of the text hides numerous letters in the facsimile which are easily seen in the MS. itself. Some letters, or parts of letters, however, are unavoidably hidden by the

<sup>1</sup> Fol. 125 b has 21 lines; fol. 111 b but 19.

<sup>2</sup> For foliation cf. pp. ix-xi.

heavy paper of the new margin. Occasionally the effect of the charring is such that letters may be recognized only by *reducing* the quantity of light and allowing it to pass through the glazed parchment at a certain angle. A lens is of little use. Infinite patience, and a willingness to read and to re-read the MS. under different atmospheric conditions, are the essential needs of the editor of these texts. The margin alone, however, is difficult to read, the central portion of every leaf being for the most part easily legible.

Still another point to be considered in a full description of the MS. volume is its threefold foliation. Ward, in his *Catalogue of Romances*, vol. i, gives as the first page of *Alexander's Letter* fol. 109 a. In vol. ii of the same *Catalogue*, the same article is said to begin at fol. 107 a. In vol. i, the eleven-line fragment on martyrs is assigned to fol. 94 b; in vol. ii, to fol. 90 b. In fact, there is but one point of agreement in this matter between Ward's first and second volumes, and that is the citation of fol. 4 a as the page on which the *Flowers from St. Augustine's Soliloquies* begins. The ten years' interval between the publication of the two volumes cannot account for the discrepancies—made without justification or apology—as no alteration in the foliation or binding of the codex was made during that time. Cockayne and Baskervill number the leaves of the MS. still differently, both placing the first lines of *Alexander's Letter* at fol. 104 a. Such is the confusion that equally good printed authority is found for putting the beginning of *Beowulf* at fol. 129 a, at fol. 132 a, and at fol. 134 a. The explanation of this discrepancy is quite simple. Long after the fire of 1731, the leaves of the volume were numbered consecutively in ink, that leaf being counted as fol. 1 on which begins the *Flowers from St. Augustine's Soliloquies*. Three leaves immediately preceding this article were ignored. This is the earliest foliation,<sup>1</sup> and the one referred to by Cockayne and Baskervill in their editions of *Alexander's Letter*, and by Zupitza in his autotype edition of *Beowulf*. The

<sup>1</sup> Previous to the fire there may have been a still earlier foliation. Wanley (1705) gives the foliation substantially as it was after the

fire, but whether from his own counting of the leaves or from another's numbering is uncertain.

numbers, easily seen in the autotypes, were written as near to the upper right-hand corner of the recto side of the leaves as their charred condition would permit. *Alexander's Letter*, according to this numbering, begins at fol. 104 a; *Beowulf*, at fol. 129 a. Reference to this oldest foliation is made in parentheses in the present edition. The later foliations, made after the leaves had been framed in paper and re-bound, are easily accounted for. In the first place, the three leaves at the beginning of the volume, unnumbered in the old foliation, were rightly included in the new. The first of these three leaves has since been removed to MS. Royal 13 D I\*; the second contains an *Elenchus Contentorum* in which, oddly enough, there is no mention of *Beowulf*; the third contains some rough notes on parishes, etc., in England and on various events that occurred in 1346, 1383, and 1453. The inclusion of these leaves in the foliation advances the folio numbers by three; so that *Alexander's Letter* begins at fol. 107 a, and *Beowulf* at fol. 132 a. This foliation—the one to which reference is made throughout the present edition, and which is used by Ward in vol. ii of his *Catalogue of Romances*—is written in pencil in the upper right-hand corner of the recto side of the new paper margins, as it should be. It is not shown in Zupitza's autotypes. It is to be hoped that this foliation will hereafter be employed by those who refer to the MS. In the second place, not only the first three leaves, but also two blank paper leaves inserted by the binder between fols. 59 (56) and 60 (57), and between fols. 93 (90) and 94 (91), were counted in still another foliation. This, used by Ward in vol. i of his *Catalogue*, is written in pencil in the lower recto margins. It is not to be recommended as a means of reference, its effect being to advance the oldest foliation in some places by three, in others by four, and in still others by five. The transfer of fol. 1 to another MS. creates the possibility of yet another numbering of the leaves. If we neglect the two recently inserted blank sheets of paper, there are at present in the codex 208 leaves. It ends with fol. 209 b (206 b).

Not only has the foliation been changed, but also the relative position of the leaves. Their sequence, in the earlier binding of the volume, was quite wrong. In fact, so little did

the first binder understand the material with which he was dealing that he dovetailed the *St. Christopher* fragment with the *Wonders of the East*, and interchanged two gatherings of eight leaves in *Alexander's Letter*. The foliation of *Alexander's Letter*—despite Wülcker's erroneous statement<sup>1</sup> that 'Die Blätter sind jetzt in der hs. in ihre richtige Ordnung gebracht'—is still to be corrected. For the correct sequence of the subject-matter, fols. 110–17 should exchange place with fols. 118–25. This has been done by Cockayne, Baskervill, and the present editor. The leaves of the two other pieces, however, have been properly rearranged by the latest binder, throwing the old foliation into so chaotic a state that it can no longer be conveniently used. Just what the present arrangement is, may be clearly seen from the following table. The original gatherings, of course, cannot now be determined, the threads and margins being new throughout the codex.

Present foliation.	Old foliation.
94	93
95	94
96	91
97	92
98	97
99	98
100	99
101	100
102	95
103	96
104	101
105	102(?)
106	103
107–130	104–127

From this detailed account of the MS. we may now turn to a consideration of the script. It has for some time been recognized that *Judith* and the second portion of *Beowulf* are written in the same hand, but until quite recently no notice has been taken of the fact that the first 1,939 lines of *Beowulf* and the three articles immediately preceding the epic in the MS. volume are the work of a single scribe. Prof. Sedgefield

<sup>1</sup> *Anglia*, i, p. 508, foot-note.



is the first to note<sup>1</sup> the identity of the hand of *Alexander's Letter* and the first hand of *Beowulf*. Mr. Kenneth Sisam first points out<sup>2</sup> that this identity extends also to the hand of the *St. Christopher* fragment and of the *Wonders of the East*, and that certain conclusions depend upon this fact. No other writer, of the many who have examined the MS., has called attention to this important feature. Of the identity of the hands there can be no real doubt. A comparison of the two facsimiles issued with this edition will probably be evidence sufficiently convincing. Special attention, however, may be drawn to the letter *k* (cf. *kynnes*, f. 126 a, l. 19, and *kyning*, autotypes, f. 144 a, l. 12); to the letter *s*, the shorter form of which is used throughout the texts; to the *æg* ligature (cf. f. 126 a, l. 20, and autotypes, f. 130 b, l. 19); to the 'spreading' *y*, found occasionally both in *Alexander's Letter* and in *Beowulf* (cf. *ytemestum*, f. 109 a, l. 3, and *ymb*, autotypes, f. 129 a, l. 9); to the capital letter *M*, which occurs in two forms—one with four straight strokes, the other a fanciful form with the first and last strokes curved. This use of differently formed capitals is no indication of change of scribe. It is common enough, even to-day, to see such a letter as capital *S* variously written on a single page. Should the two types of capital be found respectively confined to separate articles, then, with reason, one might suspect the two articles to be the work of different scribes. This, however, is not the case. The usual form of the capital *M* in *Alexander's Letter* is the one with curved stems, but there also occurs (cf. f. 109 b, l. 7 and f. 122 a, l. 7) the identical straight-stroke capital *M* used in the *St. Christopher* fragment and in *Beowulf* (cf. autotypes, f. 171 a, l. 16). Furthermore, it must be remembered that a scribe's hand varies from page to page, so that to the unaccustomed eye it may often seem to be the work of more than one writer. Compare, for example, in Zupitza's autotypes, the recto and the verso of fol. 144; or fol. 129 b with fol. 133 b. The difference is obvious. Yet no one doubts that these contrasted pages were written by one scribe only. A similar contrast is seen on the MS. pages of the three texts here edited. It is

<sup>1</sup> *Beowulf*, 2nd ed., Manchester, 1913, p. xiv, foot-note.

<sup>2</sup> *Mod. Lang. Review*, xi, p. 335.

this, doubtless, which has caused the identity of the script hitherto to be overlooked.

In addition to these palaeographic considerations, there is yet other evidence, which, if not conclusive, is at least corroborative. There is an indication that the last five pieces in MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv formed at one time a book by themselves. If this be so, the likelihood of their being written by more than two scribes is lessened. One scribe, apparently, started to make a book, probably to order. He got as far as the middle of his fourth article (l. 1939 of *Beowulf*), when something occurred to prevent his completion of the book. It was finished by a second copyist. The evidence is twofold. In the first place, at the top of fol. 94 a (93 a), the first page<sup>1</sup> of the codex, and the beginning of the *St. Christopher* fragment, is written, 'Laurence Nouell A. 1563'.<sup>2</sup> Nowell, dean of Lichfield, acquired the MS., apparently, in its present incomplete condition, and put his name, as was but natural, on the outside page. Secondly, we have the testimony of Wanley, who, in his catalogue of 1705, says of *Alexander's Letter*: 'Hoc autem exemplar cum 3 superioribus<sup>3</sup> . . . fuit peculium doctiss. viri Laurentii Nowelli. a. d. 1563.' Whether or not Wanley had other evidence than we possess to-day is not known, but his statement is of corroborative value. That the three prose tracts, accordingly, formed part of a single volume, and were written by a single scribe, may well be assumed. That they originally formed part of the volume which contained *Beowulf* is indicated only by palaeographic considerations—the size and shape of the page, the foliation, the undoubted identity of the script. In fact, this identity of the script is proof sufficient, the other considerations being merely supplementary.

The recognition that fols. 94 a–175 b, l. 4 are written in the same hand necessitates a correction in the dating of the prose pieces. The *Beowulf* MS. is accepted by all authorities as a work of about 1000.<sup>4</sup> Yet the three prose pieces are

<sup>1</sup> It was once bound as the third leaf of the fragment, as the old foliation still shows.

<sup>2</sup> The 3 is now gone and has been supplied in pencil.

<sup>3</sup> i. e., cum 2 superioribus; viz., *St. Christopher* and *Wonders of the East* (?).

<sup>4</sup> W. Keller (*Palaestra*, vol. xliii, No. 1, p. 37), on palaeographic

variously assigned to the eleventh and even to the twelfth century.<sup>1</sup> Obviously, if *circa* 1000 is to be kept as the date of the *Beowulf* portion of the codex, *circa* 1000 must also be accepted as the date of the prose tracts written by one of the *Beowulf* scribes.

A correction must also be made, in view of the identity of the scripts, in certain accepted theories regarding the *Beowulf* scribes. It is commonly held with ten Brink that 'der zweite Schreiber des Beowulfs hat sich treuer an seine Vorlage gehalten als der erste',<sup>2</sup> this conclusion being principally deduced from a comparison of the use of *io* and *eo* in the two parts of *Beowulf*<sup>3</sup> and in *Judith*, which, it will be remembered, was written by the second *Beowulf* scribe. Now, in the first place, too much reliance must not be placed on such argument as ten Brink in this case adduces. Certainly his facts are correct, and his reasoning merits respectful attention. But a caution which Skeat once recommended in a similar type of criticism seems applicable here. At Chap. xx, verse 23 of the Lindisfarne *St. John*, the scribe begins, oddly enough, to write *gi* in place of the prefix *ge* which previously he had been consistently using—a phenomenon which in large measure parallels the interchange of *io* and *eo* in *Beowulf*. Of this Skeat says:<sup>4</sup> 'It is a peculiarly interesting point, as shewing that changes of spelling took place in the practice of the *same* scribe at different times of his life,<sup>5</sup> a hypothesis which opens out somewhat startling views, and shews the danger, and even the absurdity, of carrying out criticism, as obtained from internal evidence, in too rigid and narrow a manner.' After this example of the

grounds, puts the *Beowulf* MS. 'in die letzten Decennien des 10. Jahrhunderts'.

<sup>1</sup> Knappe, Greifswald dissertation, p. 8, puts the *St. Christopher* fragment roughly in the 11th cent., and the two following pieces more definitely in the middle of the 11th cent. Förster, *Archiv*, cxvii, p. 367, puts *Wonders of the East* in the 12th cent. Ward assigns *Alexander's Letter* to late 10th cent.

<sup>2</sup> *Beowulf: Quellen u. Forsch.* z.

*Sprach- u. Culturgeschichte*, lxii, p. 239.

Cf. also T. G. Foster, *ib.*, lxxi, p. 49.

<sup>3</sup> The first uses 11 *io*-spellings; the second scribe, 117. No *io*-forms, however, occur in *Judith*. Cf. *infra*, pp. xix ff.

<sup>4</sup> Gospel of *St. John*, p. x.

<sup>5</sup> This implies, of course, no interruption in the scribe's work, but simply, as Skeat points out, that his orthography was in a transitional state.

Lindisfarne scribe, who shall say that the second *Beowulf* scribe's confusion of *io* and *eo* is due rather to his faulty transcription of the *io* in his original, as ten Brink would have us believe, than to an uncertainty in his own mind of the correct mode of spelling? Of course, ten Brink's assumption is well within the realm of scribal possibility, and his interpretation of the data at his command seems, at first sight, reasonable enough. The rarity of the *io*-spellings in the first part of *Beowulf* and the comparative frequency of such spellings in the second portion are, indeed, indicative of some dissimilarity between the two scribes. Ten Brink, basing his view upon the absence of *io*-spellings from the 350 lines of the *Judith* fragment, comes to the conclusion that this dissimilarity is one simply of scribal accuracy, the second scribe being a more accurate, or, perhaps it were better to say, a less inaccurate, transcriber than the first. To maintain this contention, ten Brink is compelled to assume an earlier text throughout which *io*-spellings were employed, and which served as the original of the sole copy of *Beowulf* now left to us. The more natural and common-sense explanation of the *io*-spellings as an orthographic peculiarity of the second *Beowulf* scribe is entirely discarded by ten Brink in favour of his ingenious assumption of an *io*-original. And this, solely because *Judith*, with *eo*-spellings only, and part of *Beowulf*, with both *eo*- and *io*-spellings, were written by one and the same scribe.

And now, in the second place, leaving the discussion of the relative accuracy of the two *Beowulf* scribes in the light of such a detail of internal evidence as ten Brink has produced, let us consider this relative scribal accuracy in the light of the evidence for the first time here presented. We have now for comparative purposes not only the *Judith* fragment but also—and in this we are more fortunate than ten Brink—the three texts of the present edition. A comparison of these three texts one with another and each with the first 1,939 lines of *Beowulf* results, not in agreement with ten Brink's judgement, but in the conviction that the care and accuracy of the scribe are of a high order of merit.

It is not the purpose of this Introduction to deal elaborately with the *Beowulf* problems that arise in connexion with these

three texts. Such a study would be a dissertation in itself, and must be reserved for another time and place. But the imputation of inaccuracy to our scribe can not, in face of his textual evidence, go entirely unchallenged. Attention may be called, for example, to his consistent spelling *mit ty* or *myt ty* in one of his transcriptions (the *Christophorus* fragment), while in another (*Alexander's Letter*) he is equally consistent in his use of the form *mid þy*. Or, again, it may be observed that in one place he writes the various forms of the verb *cuman* preferably with the interpolated *w*, as in *cwom*, fol. 112 b, l. 8; while elsewhere, as in *com*, fol. 96, l. 5, he omits the *w*. These, and other similar details which will come to the notice of the reader of the texts, are the result of no capricious use now and then of various forms of the same word. The confinement of one form to one piece, and its variant to another, is scarcely favourable to ten Brink's theory. Details such as these, however, need hardly be discussed when the character of each text as a whole is taken into consideration. It seems highly improbable that the preservation of the plain West-Saxon of the *Christophorus* fragment and of the less simple language of *Alexander's Letter* with its Kentish and Anglian elements could be the result of scribal carelessness. If anything, such differences between the texts indicate a commendable accuracy of transcription. Is it scribal faultiness, it may well be asked, which in the same hand produces two tracts each of which seems to independent critics to have different linguistic peculiarities? Braun, for example, locates *Alexander's Letter* on the Kentish border and rejects the possibility of an Anglian original.<sup>1</sup> Knappe, on the other hand, considers the immediately preceding piece, the *Wonders of the East*, as a West-Saxon reproduction of an Anglian version.<sup>2</sup>

Scribal inaccuracy might have been expected so to obliterate the distinctive features of the two pieces as to make such divergent opinions as those just quoted impossible. The scribe who preserves intact the linguistic peculiarities of three texts can scarcely be successfully accused of substituting his

<sup>1</sup> *Lautelehre d. as. Version d. 'Ep. Alex.'*, p. 5.

<sup>2</sup> *Die Wunder des Ostens*, p. 41.



own dialectal forms for the spellings before him in a fourth. Especially will the accusation fail when the resultant theory is as complicated as the one proposed by ten Brink. Scribe number two, he claims, was more accurate than his predecessor. The second half of *Beowulf* is therefore a truer copy than the first. The *io*-spellings of the second portion represent, accordingly, *io*-spellings in the original. The use of the diphthong *io*, however, is no criterion of dialect in itself. But the citation of a dozen Kentish forms from the text points to the *io* as a Kentish diphthong. 'Erwägt man, dass die angeführten Formen—mit einer einzigen unerheblichen Ausnahme—sich alle nur in dem zweiten Teil des Beówulfs finden, wo auch die zahlreichen *ió* statt *eó* vorkommen, so wird man der Annahme, dass die Cottonhandschrift auf ein kentisches Manuskript zurückgehe, eine gewisse Wahrscheinlichkeit nicht absprechen können.'<sup>1</sup> But it is probable, ten Brink hastens to add, 'dass das kentische Manuskript nicht die unmittelbare Vorlage der Cottonhandschrift bildete, sondern dass letztere zunächst auf einer älteren westsächsischen Handschrift beruhte'.<sup>2</sup> And finally, the following paragraph begins with the sentence: 'Die Urhandschrift unseres Beówulfs war aber jedesfalls wohl eine mercische.' Mercian, West-Saxon, Kentish, three dialects in all, are thus summoned to the aid of ten Brink's theory. A theory requiring such support, and meeting with such objections as follow, can scarcely be established. Significant indeed is the concluding statement of this notable chapter: 'Man möge von den in diesem Kapitel angestellten Untersuchungen halten was man wolle'—a sentence which the presumptuous critic of a ten Brink eagerly seizes upon and cites, rather for self-justification than for unbecoming ridicule.

To the theory of ten Brink, as outlined above, two objections may be raised. In the first place, it is based upon too weak a foundation, the evidence of the *Judith* fragment being insignificant in comparison with the evidence of the three prose tracts; and, in the second place, it rejects a simple, common-sense explanation only to accept a complex solution

<sup>1</sup> *Beowulf*: Q. u. Forsch., lxii, p. 240. Cf. P. G. Thomas, *Mod. Lang. Review*, i. 207.

<sup>2</sup> *Ib.*, p. 241.

which is by no means entirely satisfactory. Additional objections, moreover, which on no account may be dismissed as negligible, are offered by the scribal usages in the text of *Beowulf* itself. These, in part at least, will presently be analysed.

Before proceeding to this analysis, however, it seems advisable somewhat to elaborate our objection to ten Brink's use of the *Judith* fragment in his estimation of the *Beowulf* scribes. In the first place, the total absence of *io-* spellings from the 350 lines of *Judith* is not necessarily indicative, as ten Brink claims, of careful scribal transcription. In fact, it is not at all unreasonable in such an instance as this to assume an elimination of all original *io-* spellings, if any there were, by a scribe to whom the *eo-* forms were the norm. This, indeed, is precisely the assumption made by ten Brink to account for the relatively rare occurrence of *io-* forms in the first portion of *Beowulf*. At all events, it is no more reasonable to come to one of these two conclusions, merely from the absence of a particular spelling, than to the other. Taken together with the scribal peculiarities of the second part of *Beowulf*, it may, however, be urged, ten Brink's interpretation of the *Judith* spellings is quite acceptable. Indeed, were there no further textual comparison possible, his theory might have remained unchallenged. It so happens, however, that precisely those conditions which ten Brink advances in support of the accuracy of the second *Beowulf* scribe, are duplicated in the work of scribe number one. The *Christophorus* fragment, copied, it will be remembered, by him who transcribed the first 1,939 lines of *Beowulf*, is, like *Judith*, characterized by the total absence of *io-* forms. Obviously, then, any argument in favour of the accuracy of the second scribe which ten Brink develops from the consistent use of *eo-* spellings in *Judith*, may with equal propriety be derived from the evidence of the *Christophorus* fragment in support of the accuracy of the first scribe. Such being the case, it is difficult to see how ten Brink's long-accepted deduction can, with no further corroboration, remain undisputed. The *Judith* evidence alone is certainly insufficient to establish the relative accuracy of the two scribes.

In the discussion which is to follow of the varying dialectal

characteristics of our three texts,<sup>1</sup> still further indication of the comparative reliability of the two scribes will be arrived at by analysis of materials unused by ten Brink. If, however, our evidence be now limited to such as ten Brink himself might have used—such, that is, which the text of *Beowulf* itself provides—the conclusions will again be favourable to the contention herein sustained. The usage of the two *Beowulf* scribes in regard to the *io*-spellings, presented below for the sake of clearness in tabular form, was apparently unworthy of detailed analysis in ten Brink's opinion. Denoting by A, as is customary, that part of *Beowulf* which is preserved in the handwriting of the first scribe (ll. 1-1939), and by B the remainder of the text, we find the number of times by actual count that an *eo*- or an *io*-spelling occurs in either division is as follows :

	eo	eo	Total eo	io	io	Total io
A	479	329	808	5	6	11
B	247	249	496	28	27	115

Three of these totals differ from those given by P. G. Thomas,<sup>2</sup> but, owing to his failure to indicate on what text he based his count, the discrepancies cannot be here accounted for. Inasmuch as the present examination is concerned solely with the usages of the scribes themselves, as shown by their own handwriting, our count is made from the autotypes of Zupitza, and designedly avoids the emendations of various editors.

From this table several conclusions may be drawn. The most apparent fact is the well-known infrequency of the *io*-forms in A, and their relatively extensive use in B. Of this there can be, of course, not the slightest doubt ; nor does this in any material degree affect the bearing of the figures on our argument. What we would demonstrate is not that A and

<sup>1</sup> Cf. pp. xxxix ff.

<sup>2</sup> *Mod. Lang. Review*, i. 203 : ' . . . up to the point where the first hand ceases to appear . . . there are but 11 examples of *io* as against 786 of *eo*. From this point to the

end . . . there are 117 examples of *io* as against 482 of *eo*. The total number of *eo*-forms in *Beowulf* is thus 1268, of *io* 123.' Prof. Klaeber tells me his count tallies with that in the above table.

B show no characteristic differences, but that these differences, in view of the figures given, cannot be used in support of ten Brink's contention. The eleven instances of *io-* forms in A are the following:<sup>1</sup> *scionon*, 303; *hio*, 455, 623; *geiwiofu*, 697; *wundorsiona*, 995; *friodūwære*, 1096; *hiora*, 1166; *giogoð*, 1190; *ioغوe*, 1674; *nīowan*, 1789; *hīo*, 1929. In an attempt to minimize the importance of these eleven words, ten Brink dismisses<sup>2</sup> the *io-* spelling of *giogoð* as 'diakritisches Zeichen nach einem Palatal und vor o'; and maintains that *friodūwære* 'beweist natürlich nichts, da hier *i* und nicht *e* zu Grunde liegt'.<sup>3</sup> Inasmuch, however, as the spelling *geogow* occurs six times in A and once (2512) in B; and as various forms of *freowu* are written with *eo* three times in A (188, 522, 1707) and twice (1942, 2959) in B; it is apparent that for our present purpose the words must be taken precisely as they come, with the scribes alone responsible for their spellings. Eleven, then, is the number of times the first scribe must be held accountable for *io-* forms, whether he copied them accurately from his original, whether lapsing occasionally into his accustomed manner he carelessly inserted them, or whether his orthography is due to a combination of these two possibilities. To no one cause can definitely be attributed either these eleven *io-* forms in A or the hundred and fifteen in B. It is only by corroborative evidence that a prejudice can be established in favour of one cause or another. If, as ten Brink would have us believe, the scribe of B can be shown on other grounds to be more reliable than his predecessor, then the presumption that the *io-* forms are not 'vom zweiten Schreiber in den Text eingeführt' may reasonably be made.

Such proof, however, is not forthcoming. The evidence, indeed, seems all to point the other way. The proportion of *eo-* forms, for instance, in both A and B is against ten Brink's

<sup>1</sup> Line references, throughout this discussion, are given as in Cook's *Concordance to Beowulf*.

<sup>2</sup> *Beowulf*, *Untersuchungen*, p. 238, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Sievers, likewise (*Ztschr. f. deutsche Phil.* xxi, 358), refers *geiwiofu*

—'bei dem ersten schreiber, der *io* nur als *u*-umlaut von *i*, nicht auch von *e* kennt'—to *gewif*. Here, however, as shown by the presence of *geogow* and *freowu*, the question is one, not of phonology, but simply of scribal usage.

contention. In A there are 1,939 lines, containing 808 *eo*-forms—something less than 42 per cent. The proportion of *eo*-forms in the 1,243 lines of B is practically the same—a little over 39 per cent. This being the case, does it not seem less sound to credit B with fidelity to an original in which *io*-forms were the norm than to attribute the *io*-spellings, in large part at least, to the scribe's own orthographic idiosyncrasy? That this characteristic should disappear in *Judith* is no insuperable difficulty. The absence of *io*-forms from this fragment may, as already pointed out, indicate either extremely careless reduction of all spellings to the scribal norm, or, on the other hand, it may be due to exactitude of transcription of an unusual order. The latter may quite possibly be the case. In *Beowulf*, it might be suggested, the second scribe was merely finishing up another man's work, and may well have been careless about it; while in *Judith*, a poem to be entirely transcribed by him, he may equally well have determined to proceed with all the care that good craftsmanship demands.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In *Mod. Lang. Notes*, v. 44, Davidson tries to establish the inaccuracy of the scribe in both *Beowulf* B and *Judith*. His argument in opposition to ten Brink, based, as it is, on the scribe's use of *þ* and *ð*, is by no means so cogent as the analysis of the *eo*- and *io*-forms, but is given here as of supplementary value. The second scribe, he claims, is inaccurate not only in his insertion of *io*-forms into *Beowulf* B, but also in his reduction of nearly every *þ* to *ð*. The word *siþþan*, for instance, variously spelt in A, occurs eighteen times in B, where it is invariably written *syððan*. Furthermore, says Davidson, 'An examination of Cook's edition of "*Judith*" . . . fails to reveal a single final *þ* and but one medial—*ôþre* 109—in the 350 lines'. 'That this evident levelling of *þ* and *ð* to *ð* in B is the work of the scribe and not due to original differences in

the text is . . . reasonably certain. . . . Indeed, the use of medial and final *þ* in B is so infrequent and of such a nature that it impresses one as an oversight in the copying of a manuscript in which *þ* was present.'

In *Quellen und Forschungen*, lxxi, 103, this usage of *ð* is noted by T. G. Foster, who unhesitatingly accepts ten Brink's theory; but the accuracy of the second scribe is rendered questionable by the 'remarkable' 'mixture of forms' which Foster himself cites from *Judith*.

Before ten Brink had advanced his theory, Hornburg had said of the second scribe (*Archiv f. n. Sprachen*, lxxii, 384): 'Eigentümlich ist demselben die ziemlich konsequente Setzung des *io* für *eo* und *iô* für *eô*; eigentümlich ist ihm ferner die Form *telge* für *talige* v. 2068, *madelade* [MS. *mabelade*] v. 2426, *morna* v. 2451, *siex* v. 2905, u.s.w. Wir sehen aus diesen Be-



Less speculative deductions than this, however, may be made from the internal evidence of the last 1,243 lines of *Beowulf*. If, with ten Brink, we choose not to question the accuracy of the second scribe, and if, likewise with him, we postulate an original manuscript characterized by *io*-spellings, how then are we to account both for the numerous instances in B where *eo*- and *io*- forms of the same word occur side by side, with the former spelling often predominant, and for those cases where *eo* is used exclusively? Assuredly it is not to scribal accuracy that so uncertain a usage may be attributed. The transcriber who writes three *io*- and fifteen *eo*- spellings of the common word *beorh*, in copying a manuscript in which the *io*-form was used, has little claim to be recognized as accurate. Throughout his text, as the following table will show, our scribe is guilty of just such uncertainties of spelling as are seen in the case of *beorh*. For purposes of condensation, compounds are indicated in our table by a hyphen either before or after the part of the word under consideration; and, where the citations would be too numerous, only the number of occurrences is recorded.

<i>eo</i> - forms in B.	Line.	Total.	<i>io</i> - forms in B.	Line.	Total.
beorg(e)(es)	3164	15	biorges	3066	3
	2529		biorgas	2272	
	2546				
	2559				
	2842				
	3143				
	2304				
	2322				
	2524				
	2580				
	2755				
beorh	2241		biorh	2807	
	2299				
	3097				
-beorh	2213				

merkungen dass sich der zweite  
Abschreiber mit einer gewissen  
Selbständigkeit bewegt. Daraus

folgt, dass er Verfasser etlicher  
Abschnitte im Gedichte sein kann.'

<i>eo-</i> forms in B.	Line.	Total.	<i>io-</i> forms in B.	Line.	Total.
Bēowulf(e)(es)	2510 2207 1971	3	Biowulf(e)(es)		14
Ecgþēowes	5 ×	5	Ecgþio(w)es		2
Eofores	2486	1	Iofore	2992 2997	2
eom	2527	1			
eorl	16 ×	23			
eorl-	7 ×				
eorþ-	20 ×	20			
ēow(ic) (&c.)	7 ×	7			
fēond-	4 ×	4	fionda	2671	1
fēores(um)	2 ×	22			
feorh-	19 ×				
-fēore	2664				
frēond-	2393 2377 2069	3			
freoþu-	1942 2959	2	frioþu-	2282	1
-bēodan	3110	1	bīodan	2898	1
-ēode(on)	8 ×	8	-īode	2200	1
-hēold	16 ×	16	hīold	1954	1
geogop	2512	2	giogude	2113	2
geogop-	2664		giogode	2426	
gēomor	2100 2419 2632	8	gīomor	3150	4
gēomor-	3 ×		gīomor-	2267	
-gēomor	2239 2950		-gīomor-	2408 2894	
geond	3 ×	5	giond-	2771	1
geond-	2017 3087				
gēong	2019 2756 3125	3	gīong	2214 2409 2715	3
geong	10 ×	10	giong	2446	1
			hio	8 ×	8
			hiora	2599	1
heoro-	2720	1	hioro-	2358 2539 2781	3
-dēor	2107 2183 3169	3	dīor	2090	2
			-dīor	3111	



<i>eo-</i> forms in B.	Line.	Total.	<i>io-</i> forms in B.	Line.	Total.
<i>lēod-</i>	36 ×	36			
<i>lēof-</i>	16 ×	17			
<i>-lēofe</i>	2863				
<i>menigeo</i>	2143	1			
<i>nēos(i)an</i>	2074	1	<i>nīos(i)an</i>	2366	5
				2388	
				2671	
				3045	
			<i>nīosaþ</i>	2486	
<i>Ongenþeo(w)(es)</i>	3 ×	3	<i>Ongenþio(w)es</i>	5 ×	5
<i>sēoc</i>	2254	3	<i>-sīocne</i>	2787	2
	2740		<i>-sīocum</i>	2754	
	2904				
<i>Swēona</i>	2472	4	<i>Swīo-</i>	2383	2
	2958			2495	
	3001				
<i>Swēo-</i>	2922				
<i>þēod (&amp;c.)</i>	7 ×	9	<i>þīod</i>	2219	2
<i>-þēode</i>	2204		<i>þīod-</i>	2579	
	2922				
<i>þēoden (&amp;c.)</i>	17 ×	17	<i>þīoden</i>	3 ×	3
<i>beorn (&amp;c.)</i>	2121	5	<i>biorn</i>	2559	2
	2148		<i>biorna</i>	2404	
	2220				
	2260				
	2433				
<i>bēore</i>	2041	1	<i>bīor-</i>	2635	1
<i>dēop</i>	2549	1	<i>dīope</i>	3069	1
<i>dēore</i>	2236	2	<i>dīore</i>	1949	1
	2254				
<i>-drēorigne</i>	2720	1	<i>-drīore</i>	2693	1
<i>-sweord-</i>	19 ×	19			
<i>geofum</i>	1958	2	<i>giofan (inf.)</i>	2972	1
<i>-geofa</i>	2900				
<i>sēo</i>	3 ×	3	<i>sīo</i>	16 ×	16
<i>þrēo</i>	2298	1	<i>þrīo</i>	2174	1

The capricious usage shown by our table is by no means confined to a variation between *eo-* and *io-* forms. The scribe's accuracy is such, for example, that, after writing *mergen* twice (2103, 2124), he can vary his forms at will as follows: *morna*, 2450; *morgne*, 2484; *morgenlongne*, 2894; *mergenne*, 2939; *morgenceald*, 3022. Similarly, to give but one more out of many possible examples, and to cite a word certainly familiar

to any scribe, *meaht(e)(on)*, occurring fifteen times in B, is six times spelt *mihte(on)*. Few instances indeed can be noted in B where scribal accuracy is manifested by a consistent use of one spelling. Of *io-* forms occurring exclusively and more than once in B, only the words *hio* (8 times), *bio(þ)* (2063, 2747), and *Hior(o)te* (1990, 2099) may be found.<sup>1</sup>

In exoneration of the scribe whose accuracy is here called in question, it may perhaps be urged that the citations just given are at widely separated intervals in the text, and that no scribe, however careful, can in such instances be expected to spell with a modern uniformity. Such an expectation, admittedly, could be evidence only of unfamiliarity with MSS. and their orthographic irregularities. It is, however, not at all unreasonable to expect that a scribe who, as in the present instance, is credited with faithful transcription of an original characterized by *io-* forms, should give greater evidence of accuracy than can be deduced from the above table. At the very least, it would seem fair to demand, so careful a scribe as ten Brink presents for our consideration should be consistent in his usage within the individual lines. If, in copying a text with *io-* spellings, he carefully preserve one correct form, certainly his reliability is not established by his failure in the selfsame line of verse to preserve another similarly correct form. Verse 2258, for instance—*geswylce seo herepad sio æt hilde gebad*—is but one out of thirty examples in B<sup>2</sup> of both *io-* and *eo-* forms within a single line. Furthermore, the instances where *io-* and *eo-* forms occur so closely as in two consecutive lines of B, is no less than forty-seven—a singularly large number for a scribe whose preservation of original *io-* spellings is alleged as his chief characteristic.

If yet further evidence be required, the capricious interchange of *io* and *eo* in the spelling of proper nouns in B may be cited. The first occurrence of the hero's name in the hand-

<sup>1</sup> Consistent use of *io-* spellings is indicative of accuracy only when the scribe's original is assumed, as by ten Brink, to be one in which *io-* forms predominate. 2174, 2219, 2336, 2367, 2408, 2425, 2486, 2559, 2599, 2663, 2681, 2693, 2710, 2842, 2883, 2892, 2913, 2931, 2951, 2961, 2972, 2999, 3142, 3150, 3169.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. ll. 1946, 1987, 2018, 2127,

writing of the second scribe is at line 1971, where it is spelled *Beowulfes*. A few lines farther on, on the verso of the same folio, the spelling *Biowulf* occurs twice, lines 1987 and 1999. These are followed, line 2194, by another *io*-form, *Biowulfes*; and this, at so short an interval as thirteen lines, by the *eo*-form, *Beowulfe* (2207). The four subsequent spellings of the name (ll. 2324, 2359, 2381, 2425) are all written with *io*; then, at line 2510, comes the other form, *Beowulf*, after which the *io*-spelling is used, seven times, to the end. The same uncertainty as to form is shown by the scribe in his spelling of other proper nouns. The following three examples, given in the order of their appearance in the text, sufficiently illustrate this:

1999 Ecgðioes	1968 Ongenþeoes	2383 Swiorice
2177 Ecgðeowes	2387 Ongendioes	2472 Sweona
2367 Ecgðeowes	2475 Ongendeowes	2495 Swiorice
2398 Ecgðiowes	2486 Ongenþeow	2922 Sweoþeode
2425 Ecgðeowes	2924 Ongendio	2958 Sweona
2587 Ecgðeowes	2951 Ongenþio	3001 Sweona
	2961 Ongendio	
	2986 Ongendio	

Thus, from the evidence of the text itself, it is seen that a careful transcription of an original MS. characterized by *io*-spellings can hardly be attributed to the second *Beowulf* scribe. If, indeed, such an original lay before him, the scribe's text is inaccurately copied. If, however, as we are inclined to believe, the prototype of our *Beowulf* text was not one in which *io*-spellings were predominant, then to the second scribe's orthographic prejudices must the *io*-forms in B be referred. This, the less involved and most natural explanation, must, we submit, in view of the evidence here presented, supersede the hypothesis offered by ten Brink.

In one point, however, ten Brink's position is undeniably sound, and that point is that the Cotton MS. Vitellius A xv is not the original *Beowulf* text, but a transcription of an earlier copy. This is shown, if by nothing else, by the dissimilarity of the four pieces in the hand of the first *Beowulf* scribe. Obviously, when two texts such as the *St. Christopher* fragment and *Alexander's Letter* are markedly different in linguistic

features, and are written by a single scribe, that scribe is not composing but simply copying. And the improbability of the scribe's having copied out three pieces and then having proceeded to write an epic of his own, is so great as to be unworthy of serious consideration. That there existed an earlier copy of *Beowulf* than that in the Cotton MS. may, therefore, be unhesitatingly accepted.

That this copy, however, was one in which *io*-spellings were consistently used, has yet to be demonstrated. In fact, according to Möller,<sup>1</sup> ten Brink's position in regard to this point is entirely wrong. From an analysis of the use of *o* and *a* before nasals, supplemented by other linguistic considerations, Möller arrives at the conclusion that lines 1945-3183 of *Beowulf* are quite independent in origin from the preceding verses. This conclusion, owing to the type of data on which it is founded, cannot be accepted and made use of without a certain degree of caution; nor can that particular point of the epic where, according to Möller, a junction of parts has apparently been effected, be definitely located at a specific verse. Möller's criticism of ten Brink, sicklied o'er, as it is, with a determined but unconvincing attempt to establish the originally strophic form of the *Beowulf* epic, is valuable, not so much for its advocacy of the *Strophentheorie*, as for the support it gives to ten Brink's hypothesis that *Beowulf* is a *Gesammtredaction* made from two distinct versions of the *Beowulf* story. Accepting this part of the theory, Möller challenges ten Brink's conclusions, and pronounces the assumption of a Kentish redaction of *Beowulf* to be as unnecessary as failure to attribute the *io*-forms to the second scribe is unreasonable. The arbitrariness with which division of the epic is necessarily made in an investigation of this kind, together with the limitations inherent in the method, lessen to some extent the significance of the conclusions. The results of Möller's analysis are none the less of value; and, if taken for what they are worth, are of no little interest in the controversy as to the

<sup>1</sup> *Englische Studien*, xiii. 314. Cf. of 'unsettled orthography' is an unwarrantable evasion of the argument.  
T. G. Foster, *Quellen und Forschungen*, lxxi, 51 ff. Foster's dismissal of Möller's conclusion on the ground

relative reliability of the scribes of *Beowulf*. The lines 1945-3183, set apart by Möller as of independent origin, are, it will be observed, curiously coincident with the transcription made by the second scribe. Five lines only from the preceding portion of the poem are in his hand. The practical identity, fortuitous no doubt, of *Beowulf* B and Möller's final independent section, has its own significance—particularly when considered in conjunction with his theory as to the component parts of the epic. When these were put together, Möller's evidence would seem to show, to form the *Gesammtredaction*—the basis, apparently, of the surviving text—the characteristics of the originally independent parts were largely preserved. Thus, from line 1943 to the end, certain peculiarities, such as the frequently occurring *io-* diphthong, mark the text. From this fact, however, if Möller's conclusions have any weight, it is impossible to establish anything at all concerning the preceding lines of the poem. Neither the character of the original text of lines 1-1944 nor the nature of the first *Beowulf* scribe's transcription can be judged in the light of data found in the second portion. Ten Brink's assumption, accordingly, of an *io-* original unfaithfully copied by the first scribe, is, for this further reason, seen to be untenable. For the second scribe, and for him only, an *io-* original might with some justification be predicated. Möller's deductions, however, eliminate any resultant estimation of the characteristics of scribe number one.

Furthermore, that the original of our sole remaining copy of *Beowulf* was, as ten Brink claims, but one of several earlier copies in various dialects, seems again, in the light of Möller's examination, a needless hypothesis.<sup>1</sup> Möller, dating both the *Gesammtredaction* and the two versions from which it was made in the tenth century, practically eliminates the possibility that still other later copies served as originals from which the two *Beowulf* scribes made their transcription. Ten Brink's assumption of more than one such original was, moreover, necessitated by his faith—now seen to have been

<sup>1</sup> This statement, of course, is not intended to rule out an Anglian copy.

unjustified—in the accuracy of the second scribe. From the evidence already presented, that to the scribe himself rather than to a hypothetical original must be attributed those characteristics of *Beowulf* B which led ten Brink into his complicated theory, it is clear that postulation of a Kentish *Beowulf*-version is no longer satisfactory. This, from the preceding argument; this, too, from Möller's investigation. The two conclusions corroborate each other. Between the *Gesammtredaction*, then, and the version in MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv, there is no ground to assume any intermediate copies.

Summing up the evidence of the preceding pages, we can come to but one conclusion. The scribe of A gives conclusive textual proof of his accuracy. The second scribe, on more than one ground, gives equally certain proof of his unreliability. The evidence of scribal accuracy drawn from *Judith* is counteracted by the opposing evidence of the *Christophorus* fragment. In the place of an hypothesis so complex as to compel immediate scepticism can be substituted a simple, straightforward, common-sense explanation. In view of all these points, that judgement which ten Brink passed upon the first 1,939 lines of *Beowulf* must necessarily be abandoned; and, of the two portions of the ancient epic, that part which is written in the hand of the initial scribe must indeed be considered the more faithful reproduction of the original copy.

## II

The unique Anglo-Saxon version of *Alexander's Letter to Aristotle*, found in MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv, has already been twice edited. The first of these two editions was brought out in 1861 by T. Oswald Cockayne, in his *Narratiunculae angliae conscriptae*. The second edition, by W. M. Baskervill, was a Leipzig University doctoral dissertation of 1881, printed the same year in *Anglia*, vol. iv. Baskervill based his edition upon a collation made by R. W. Wülcker, having, as his work shows,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Had he seen the MS. he would never have questioned Holder's collation of f. 116 b (113 b), l. 1; nor would he have written of 'oft

oncyrrred' [f. 120 a (117 a), l. 2] 'I suppose it is so in the MS.' See also Wülcker's prefatory note, *Anglia*, iv. 139.



never examined the MS. for himself. The unreliability of such an edition is obvious. A *Beowulf* so edited is, from a scholarly point of view, unthinkable; and what is required of an editor of the *Beowulf* MS. is certainly to be expected of him who edits the equally mutilated MS. of *Alexander's Letter*. Previous to the appearance of Baskervill's work, Holder had published<sup>1</sup> his collation of the MS. with Cockayne's edition. No other effort to better the text has come to our notice. A new edition of *Alexander's Letter* promised<sup>2</sup> by Wülcker for the second volume of his *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa* has failed to appear.

The study of *Alexander's Letter*, in fact, has been largely confined to its earlier Latin form. The relation of the Old English to this and other earlier versions is best made clear by following the popular letter to its source. All the fabulous accounts of Alexander the Great may be ultimately traced to an early Greek work by an unknown author, commonly called Pseudo-Callisthenes. This work—the oldest remaining Greek example of which is found in a MS. of the eleventh century at Paris<sup>3</sup>—is, according to Zacher,<sup>4</sup> an Alexandrian production of approximately A. D. 200. Early in the fourth century—certainly before the appearance about the year 340 of the *Itinerarium Alexandri*<sup>5</sup>—it was translated into Latin by Julius Valerius.<sup>6</sup> An abridgement of this translation, usually referred to as the *Julius Valerius Epitome*, became, apparently, the most popular source of the Alexander legend. The earliest of the numerous MSS. in which it occurs, Lat. Vossii Q 20 at Leyden, is dated by Zacher in the ninth century. Between *Julius Valerius* and the *Epitome*, moreover, there appears to have been an intermediate abridgement, the only surviving example of which is a twelfth-century copy in MS. 82 at Corpus Christi College, Oxford.<sup>7</sup> Furthermore, it is noteworthy that the long letter of

<sup>1</sup> *Anglia*, i, 507.

<sup>2</sup> *Ib.*, foot-note 2.

<sup>3</sup> No. 1711, Bibl. Nat.

<sup>4</sup> *Ps.-Call.*, p. 102. Ausfeld assigns it in its original form to 200 B.C.

<sup>5</sup> 'Julius Valerius ist unverkennbar als Quelle benutzt im Itinera-

rium Alexandri.' Zacher, *Ps.-Call.*, p. 102.

<sup>6</sup> Later there appeared both an Armenian and a Syriac translation.

<sup>7</sup> K. Boysen, *Wochenschrift für klassische Philologie*, 1884, col. 334: 'Über das Verhältnis der im Oxon.



Alexander to Aristotle in *Julius Valerius*, book iii, chap. 17, is reduced in both these abridgements to the following sentence: 'Ille autem, rebus ordinatis, omnem Indiam peragravit, laboriosum nimis pro aquarum inopia et serpentium locorumque asperitate subiens iter, *ut in epistola, quam Aristoteli praeceptori suo misit, cognoscere fas est.*'<sup>1</sup> From this passage it is obvious that, before the *Epitome* had been written, Alexander's letter had been extracted either from *Pseudo-Cullisthenes* or from *Julius Valerius*, and had circulated as a separate work complete in itself.<sup>2</sup>

With this isolated letter we are here most concerned. It corresponds, remarkably enough, neither with any Greek version now extant nor with the letter as given by Julius Valerius. 'Cette lettre', says Favre,<sup>3</sup> 'est un digne pendant de celle qu'on trouve sur le même sujet dans J. Valerius; quelques-unes des merveilles que la première raconte se rencontrent dans la seconde, mais sur beaucoup des choses elles n'ont point de rapport, et les phrases sont absolument différentes. Cet écrit paraît avoir été fabriqué dans le neuvième siècle; on le trouve dans des manuscrits du onzième; il est cité dans le Catalogue de la bibliothèque de Bobbio,

überlieferten Form zur Epitome bemerkt Volkmann, p. 12 [Festschr. f. Karl Peter]: "efficitur, opusculum quod est in libro Oxoniensi multo ante epitomam esse compositum." Muss man aber nicht geradezu sagen, dass die bisher bekannte verbreitete Epitome nun nicht mehr als direkte Verkürzung des Originals zu betrachten sei, sondern der Cod. Oxon. oder vielmehr der Text, den dieser Codex repräsentiert, eine Mittelstufe zur Epitome war? Denn wie erklärt sich sonst die wörtliche Übereinstimmung zwischen Epitome und Cod. Oxon. und die grössere Vollständigkeit des letzteren an einzelnen Stellen?

Paul Meyer, *Alex. le Grand dans la Litt. française du moyen âge*, t. ii, pp. 21 ff.: 'On peut donc considérer

comme établi que l'*Epitome*, avant de parvenir à l'état où nous le possédons dans un si grand nombre de mss., a d'abord passé par un état intermédiaire que représente seul jusqu'à présent le ms. de Corpus.'

For discussion of this point of view cf. G. G. Cillié, *De Iulii Valerii epitoma Oxoniensi*, p. ix.

<sup>1</sup> Zacher, *Iulii Valerii Epitome*, p. 55. The italics, of course, are not in the MS. MS. C.C.C. 82 reads: 'Post haec autem ordinatis rebus,' &c.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Zacher, *Ps.-Call.*, p. 106, and Meyer, *Alex. le Gr. dans la Litt. française*, p. 27.

<sup>3</sup> *Mélanges d'Histoire littéraire*, tome ii, p. 81.

<sup>4</sup> 'Ou même avant,' Favre rightly adds in a foot-note, 'puisqu'on le

qui a été rédigé au dixième siècle, et dans le siècle suivant Jean Tzetzés semble y faire allusion, en mettant Alexandre au rang des auteurs qui écrivirent des récits fabuleux.' That the letter existed independently by the ninth century is certain; for in that century was written the earliest known MS. of the *Epitome*, in which the independent circulation of the letter is plainly implied. Less certain, but quite probable, is its separate existence at a still earlier but undetermined date. The intermediate form of the twelfth-century MS., C.C.C. 82, between *Julius Valerius* and the *Epitome*, points to an original written before the final abridgement had been made. This original, if MS. C.C.C. 82 be a faithful reproduction of it, implies, as has been shown, the pre-existence of an independently circulated letter of Alexander. How great an interval of time elapsed between the intermediate abridgement and the *Epitome*, is, however, a purely conjectural matter; so that, as far as this evidence goes, the date of the independent Latin version of *Alexander's Letter* can be stated with certainty only as 'ninth century or earlier'.

A comparison, however, of the *Pseudo-Callisthenes* text with the several translations, Latin, Armenian, and Syriac, indicates the existence of an independent *Greek* version at a much earlier date. Pfister, who makes this comparison, comes to the conclusion 'dass schon in griechischer Sprache mehrere Rezensionen dieser Epistula Alexandri ad Aristotelem de mirabilibus Indiae existierten'.<sup>1</sup> Hilka, in sharing this opinion, is still more definite. 'Schon vor des letzteren Redaktion (um 300 n. Chr.)', he says,<sup>2</sup> 'muss der griechische Brief in einer doppelten Form vorgelegen haben, wie die auffällige Zusammenschweissung bei Pseud. und Val. beweist.' 'Es steht jetzt fest, dass dieser Brief zu den ältesten Bestandteilen der Alexander-sage gehört und jedenfalls ursprünglich in selbständiger Form aufgetreten ist, unabhängig von Pseudokallisthenes, wo er später als dürftiger Auszug . . . seine Stelle gefunden hat.' This much may safely be said of the Greek version. The

trouve déjà cité dans Freculfe  
(*Chron.* t. i, lib. iv, cap. 23),  
auteur du neuvième siècle.'

<sup>1</sup> *Kleine Texte zum Alexanderroman*,  
p. x.

<sup>2</sup> *Zur Alexandersage*, p. i.

independent Latin version, however—though quite possibly, as Hilka maintains,<sup>1</sup> a product of the fifth or sixth century—must, until further proof be adduced, be assigned to the date already given, ‘ninth century or earlier’.

The popularity of this letter, judging by the large number of MSS. in which it is preserved, was very great. Joined, ordinarily, to the *Epitome*, it contributed in no small measure to the success of that abridgement. The text of the latter is, in nearly all these MSS., substantially the same, the variant readings being due chiefly to differences of detail. In the Königliche Bibliothek at Bamberg, however, is a codex (E. III. 14) which represents a totally different, and apparently a much later, family of Alexander MSS.<sup>2</sup> The Bamberg MS. has been twice edited, once by B. Kübler in *Romanische Forschungen*, vi, pp. 203 ff., and again by F. Pfister in *Sammlung vulgärlateinischer Texte*, 4, under the title *Kleine Texte zum Alexanderroman*. Its relation to the other MS. family is clearly shown in Pfister’s preface. In his discussion of Alexander’s Letter he says:<sup>3</sup> ‘Es sind uns zwei lateinische Versionen dieser Epistula erhalten, eine ältere, . . . überliefert in sehr vielen Hss., die ihrerseits wieder mannigfach von einander abweichen, und eine jüngere, die der Bamberger Codex enthält. Beide Fassungen, die in keinem gegenseitigen Abhängigkeitsverhältnis stehen, weisen auf ein gemeinsames, nicht mehr vorhandenes, griechisches Original hin, von dem sie ziemlich getreue Übersetzungen sind. Ein Vergleich dieses aus beiden Rezensionen zu erschliessenden griechischen Briefes mit Ps-Kall III. 17 ergibt, dass auch diese beiden griechischen Stücke in irgendeinem Verhältnis zu einander stehen, wohl in der Weise, dass beide mittelbar auf dasselbe griechische Original zurückgehen.’

The older of these two versions (referred to hereafter as *Epistola Alexandri*) is, in one of its forms, the original from which our Anglo-Saxon translation was made. In one of its forms, we note; for, as is but natural where the MS. copies are numerous, the *Epistola Alexandri* MSS. group themselves into

<sup>1</sup> Zur *Alexandersage*, p. ii.

<sup>3</sup> *Kleine Texte zum Alex.-roman*

<sup>2</sup> This MS. family is also represented by MS. Monacensis 23,489. p. ix.

closely related families. A study of the interrelationship of these MSS.—a study which ought certainly to be made, with the purpose of establishing the Latin text—is beyond the scope of this Introduction. Here there is but space for a list of the widely scattered *Epistola Alexandri* MSS., from which are to be selected those that most nearly represent the original of our unique Anglo-Saxon version. The list, quite possibly, is incomplete. The present inaccessibility of certain MS. collections, and the lack in some instances of available catalogues, must account for such omissions, if any, as may have been made. Those MSS. of which no use has hitherto been made by editors of the *Epistola Alexandri* are marked with an asterisk :

## London :

Brit. Mus., *Harl. 2682	c. 1000
Roy. 13 A i	late 11th cent.
Roy. 15 C vi	12th cent.
Roy. 12 C iv	12th cent.
Cott. Nero D viii	late 12th cent.
*Sloane 1619	early 13th cent.
*Sloane 1785	13th cent.
Roy. 13 A v	14th cent.
*Cott. Galba E xi	14th cent.
*Arundel 242	15th cent.
*Harl. 5054	late 15th cent.

## Oxford :

Bodleian, *Laud. Misc. 247	12th cent.
*Douce 299	c. 1400
*Lincoln Coll. No. 96	12th cent.
*C.C.C. No. 82	12th cent.
*No. 86	14th cent.
*No. 112	15th cent.

## Cambridge :

*Univ. Library 2434	12th cent.
*2040	late 13th cent.
*583	15th cent.
*1985	15th cent.
*Trinity Coll. 1335	13th cent.
*Pembroke Coll. 258	13th cent.
*Gonv. and Caius 177	13th cent.
*C.C.C. 370	14th cent.
*59	14th cent.
*St. John's Coll. 184	14th cent.
*98	15th cent.
*Peterhouse 269	15th cent.

Eton : *No. 133	early 13th cent.
Dublin : *Trinity College 229	13th cent.
Leyden :	
Lat. Vossii Q 20	9th cent.
Q 29	10th cent.
Lat. Bibl. Publ. 20	12th cent.
Paris :	
Bibl. Nat., 6881	10th cent.
8518	10th cent.
Nouv. acq. lat. 310	12th cent.
5062	12th cent.
17569	12th cent.
4877	13th cent.
8519	13th cent.
4880	14th cent.
*Bibl. Mazarine 780 (1178)	A.D. 1400
Montpellier :	
Fac. de Médecine 384	12th cent.
H. 31	13th cent.
Wolfenbüttel : Herzogl. Bibl. Aug. 56. 16. 8	10th cent.
Vienna :	
*323 (H. p. 1092) <sup>1</sup>	12th cent.
150 (U. 863) <sup>2</sup>	13th cent.
*2432 (Hoh. Q. 26) <sup>3</sup>	14th cent.
Munich :	
*11319 (Polling. 19)	13th cent.
*14632 (Em. G. 16)	13th cent.
Brussels : *Bibl. Reg. 5354-61	11th cent.
Venice : *L. X. cxcviii <sup>4</sup>	12th cent.
Rome : Vatican, *408 (cdxcviii) <sup>5</sup>	13th cent.
Einsiedeln : *357	13th cent.
Escorial : *Q. I. 18	14th cent.
Prague : *III. C. 14 (Y. III. 2. n. 58)	14th cent.
Angers : *70 (fragment)	13th cent.
Auxerre : *91	12th cent.
Saint-Omer : *710	late 13th cent.

Of these MSS., few indeed are of earlier date than the Anglo-Saxon version. Contemporaneous with it is MS. Harl. 2682, the earliest *Epistola Alexandri* MS. now in England. This MS., however, is clearly shown by collation not to be the source of the Anglo-Saxon text, which is much closer to

<sup>1</sup> Endlicher's *Catalogue*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ib.*

<sup>3</sup> *Cat. Acad. Caesaræ Vindobonensis*.

<sup>4</sup> Valentinelli's *Catalogue* : Classis XXII, Cod. 101.

<sup>5</sup> *Recensio manuscriptorum Codicum . . . ex . . . Vaticana, Lipsiæ, 1863.*

several later MSS. preserved in English libraries, and to Continental MSS. of both earlier and later date. Up to the present, Cockayne is the one editor who has made any use of these MSS. in conjunction with an edition of the Anglo-Saxon version. In his *Narratiunculae* he prints the *Epistola Alexandri* from MS. Cotton Nero D viii, collating his original with the four Royal MSS. in the British Museum: 13 A i, 15 C vi, 12 C iv, and 13 A v. Why he selected this particular MS. as the basis of his edition cannot easily be seen, unless, indeed, it be that the beautifully written hand of the folio (which, clear as it is, he sometimes misreads) seemed more easily legible than the smaller hands of the other MSS. Certainly MS. Cotton Nero D viii does not represent the MS. group which furnished the original of the Anglo-Saxon text; for, to give but one reason, it contains a letter from Porrus to Alexander which in MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv and in many of the *Epistola Alexandri* MSS. is wanting. This MS. belongs, apparently, to the same family as the twelfth-century Leyden MS., Lat. Bibl. Publ. No. 20,<sup>1</sup> which, as a possible prototype of the Anglo-Saxon version, is inferior to the two earlier MSS. in the same collection.

The *Epistola Alexandri* was widely known not only in MS. but also in printed form. Its earliest appearance in print was at Venice in an octavo edition of 1499. Then, at short intervals, came the following:—Bologna: 1501 and 1516; Paris: (?) 1515 (officina literaria Ioannis Gormontii), 1520, 1537, and 1539; Basle: 1556; Leyden: 1573; Antwerp: 1586; and Giessen: 1706—which, like the Gormont copy, mistakenly claims to be ‘ex interpretatione Cornelii Nepotis’. Of these early editions some are not to be neglected in establishing the text. In addition to Cockayne’s useful but inadequate work of 1861, there are two modern editions: one, by B. Kübler,<sup>2</sup> from a collation of eight important MSS.; the other, based upon a Montpellier MS., unknown, apparently, to Kübler, by Alphonse Hilka.<sup>3</sup> The number of the starred MSS.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Kübler, *Julii Valerii Res Gestae Alex.*, p. xxx.

<sup>2</sup> Teubner Series, Leipzig, 1888.

<sup>3</sup> *Zur Alexandersage*, Breslau, 1909.

The value of this edition is doubtful, owing to a confusion in its critical apparatus. Cf. Introduction to our Lat. text.



in the above list indicates the amount of editorial work that has yet to be done before anything resembling an authoritative and final text of the *Epistola Alexandri* can be printed. Such a text, however, could not possibly represent the source of the Anglo-Saxon version. The translator probably had but a single MS. before him, or, at most, two or three. His Old English translation, as has already been shown, was the ancestor, the immediate ancestor most probably, of our unique text; so that the Anglo-Saxon version, as we now possess it, being but a copy of a translation, is at least twice removed from the Latin. The particular *Epistola Alexandri* used by the translator, together with his original Anglo-Saxon translation, is apparently lost. That MS., accordingly, which seems most directly descended from the lost prototype, must serve as a substitute for the true original; and that MS., be it added, is not Cotton Nero D viii.

Nor is it at the moment possible to designate such a substitute. Of the many MSS. examined in the course of this inquiry, no one can be said fully to meet the requirements, and the present inaccessibility of those which have yet to be examined makes exhaustive investigation impossible. Among the available texts, MS. 82 of C.C.C. Oxford seems most worthy of reproduction; first, because its text is superior to that of other MSS., and illustrates the Anglo-Saxon version as adequately as any known variant;<sup>1</sup> secondly, because the unique intermediate position of the Corpus codex between the Julius Valerius translation and the *Epitome* makes it peculiarly important;<sup>2</sup> and, thirdly, because this valuable text has heretofore not been in print. For these reasons only, and not because the MS. is most directly descended from the lost prototype of the Anglo-Saxon version, MS. C.C.C. Oxford 82 is printed here in conjunction with *Alexander's Letter*.

Directing our attention now to the Old English text itself, we find it characterized by certain linguistic features of special

<sup>1</sup> One MS. only—Paris, Nouv. acq. Lat. 310—seems the equal of the Corpus MS. It appears, however, to be no closer to the OE. version.

<sup>2</sup> The Corpus *Ep. Alex.* seems also to be intermediate, in part at least, between the texts of Kübler and Hilka.

interest. These have been thoroughly examined and classified in Braun's *Lautehre der angelsächsischen Version der 'Epistola Alexandri ad Aristotelem'*; so that it remains in this Introduction merely to point out in passing a few of the more outstanding peculiarities. The dialect of *Alexander's Letter* is frequently characterized by an Anglian element, such forms occurring as: *nymbe*, *rifra*, *semninga*, *stræl*, *þecelle*, etc. The preposition *in*, an Anglian characteristic,<sup>1</sup> is found side by side with *on* throughout the text. *On* occurs 97 times; *in* (prep.), 75 times, followed by both the dative and accusative cases. In only 23 out of these 75 instances could the use of *in* be ascribed to the influence of the Latin original; so that on the whole it appears to be a question of dialect. By way of comparison, it may here be noted that *on* occurs 51 times in *Wonders of the East*, while in the same piece there are but 5

<sup>1</sup> *In*, of course, is not totally absent from W.S. texts, being found even in Alfred. Its occurrence in W.S. may frequently be attributed either to Latin influence or to an Anglian original from which the W.S. copy was made. Furthermore, W.S. *in* may be a direct descendant from Early W.S. *in*. In the post-Alfredian period, however, W.S. *in* gave place very largely to *on*. At the same time, Anglian scribes—employing *on* both in a W.S. meaning and in a characteristically Anglian sense of *to* or *at* (Germ. *auf*)—preserved *in* for a large variety of expressions. These, for the greater part, differed from the W.S. only in the substitution of *in* for *on*; but in some instances—such as the Anglian use of *in* (= *on*, *upon*, Germ. *auf*) where W.S. employed the more specific prepositions *ofer*, *uppan*—the difference in dialectal usage is marked. Throughout *Alexander's Letter* the Anglian and W.S. types of certain of these prepositional phrases occur side by side. Such, for example, are: *in*

*hrylcere ylde* (f. 112 a, 7), *on ylde* (f. 130 a, 12); *in agustes monþe* (f. 118 b, 11), *on iulius monde* (f. 109 a, 2), *on maius monde* (f. 129 a, 18); *in onweald* (f. 108 b, 15), *on onweald* (f. 109 a, 7), *on onweald* (f. 128 a, 18); *in þære sweartan niht* (f. 125 b, 2), *on niht* (f. 111 a, 1); etc. Among the many uses to which Anglian *in* is put, may be mentioned the following, all of which are found in *Alexander's Letter*: followed by the dative to express place in which, place where, time when, time during which, manner, state of being, state of mind; by the accusative to express motion toward a place, place in which, time when, and specification. For a detailed analysis of the Anglian senses of *in* and *on* cf. W. Krohmer, *Altenglisch in und on*. Cf. further: T. Miller, Introduction to *Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, pp. xxxiii ff.; H. M. Beldon, *The Prepositions in, on, to, for, fore, and æt in Anglo-Saxon Prose*; R. Jordan, *Eigentümlichkeiten des englischen Wortschatzes*, p. 42.

instances of the preposition *in*, 4 of which may be due to the influence of the Latin original. In the plain West-Saxon *Christophorus* fragment, *on* appears 34 times; *in*, not at all. Another point of interest is the use of the genitive plural in *-o*, no less than six examples of which occur in the text: *siāfato*, f. 118 b, l. 11; *carfeðo*, f. 125 a, l. 14; *Medo*, 111 b, l. 3; *ondswaro*, 112 a, l. 13; *trio*, 127 a, l. 19; and *weorðmyndo*, 131 a, l. 12. Of the diphthongs *io* and *eo* there is, as in *Beowulf*, no consistent use. For a MS. with such dialectal characteristics as these, the determination of provenance is a matter of nice judgement. Braun's detailed analysis of the text gives weight to the conclusion he comes to, and in his judgement '... werden wir kaum fehlgehen, wenn wir den Entstehungsort unseres Denkmals an der kentischen Grenze suchen. Was die geringe Anzahl anglischer Formen betrifft, die sich in unserem Texte finden, so werden diese wohl von einem Schreiber herrühren, der auf anglischem Gebiete tätig war. An eine sächsische Umschrift eines älteren englischen Originals ist bei der erdrückenden Mehrheit reiner westsächsischer Formen nicht leicht zu denken.'<sup>1</sup>

With this opinion, doubtless, some will be disposed to quarrel. The Anglian quality of the text may well seem too marked to be dismissed as Braun dismisses it. An Anglian original may with some justification be urged for *Alexander's Letter*, especially in view of the fact that an Anglian source, as will be pointed out in a succeeding paragraph, is attributed by Knappe to the *Wonders of the East*. Here, transcribed by a single scribe, we have two texts which for the greater part are West-Saxon in character, but both of which possess certain distinctively Anglian features. The natural conclusion in such a case is obviously to ascribe to the copyist the departures from the West-Saxon norm. If, however, as Braun suggests, the dialectal variations are due solely to a scribe, 'der auf anglischem Gebiete tätig war', how is the fact to be accounted for that this same scribe produced the entirely West-Saxon *St. Christopher* fragment without introducing into the text a single Anglian form?

<sup>1</sup> *Lautecher*, p. 5.

Discrepancies of this kind may, of course, be easily enough reconciled simply by postulating an earlier generation of transcriptions than that from which our scribe made his copy—a critical method which, if it may be thus boldly stated, is far too common even among able scholars, who attempt, despite the paucity of evidence, to solve linguistic problems for which no real solution can be found. The thesis herein sustained—that the accuracy of the first *Beowulf* scribe is, as such things go, unimpeachable—might hold its own even against Braun's supposition of scribal interpolation of Anglian forms, provided merely that we predicate this interpolating scribe as the author of a MS. which served as the original from which the *Beowulf* scribe made his copy. Braun's scribe, then, would have given an Anglian tinge to his transcription of a West-Saxon MS., and the *Beowulf* scribe, being an accurate copyist, would in his turn, of course, accurately have preserved this dialectal peculiarity. Thus can our contention be harmonized with Braun's. Thus, indeed, could almost any such conflicting opinions be reconciled by postulations of sufficient ingenuity. There is, quite certainly, room for speculation in some instances as to earlier copies of texts than those at hand. The existence of MS. families whose genealogy can be clearly established, is indeed a fact which justifies a certain amount of critical conjecture as to MS. originals now lost. But to exercise this right of conjecture in every case where solution is otherwise unattainable or unsatisfactory, and to elaborate upon such conjectural tissue the intricate design of a complicated theory, is to dull criticism, to enervate scholarly methods of attack, and altogether to nullify the real value of employing hypothesis in the few cases where with profit it may cautiously be employed. Here, at any rate, in connexion with *Alexander's Letter*, no postulate of previous copies of the text need be made, and the question asked just prior to this pertinent if long digression remains, accordingly, unanswered. How, we repeat, is the fact to be accounted for that a scribe 'der auf anglischem Gebiete tätig war' neglected to introduce into his transcript of the *Life of St. Christopher* a single trace of Anglian orthography? The explanation, it may indeed be held, has not been given by Braun. Assuredly,

it would be reasonable to admit that the Anglian element was already in the texts of *Alexander's Letter* and *Wonders of the East* when they came under the hand of the *Beowulf* scribe, while the *Life of St. Christopher*, as he had it before him, was written in West-Saxon of a very pure type. This view demands no postulate of lost MSS.; it fits in with and strengthens the belief in the accuracy of the scribe; it is simple, straightforward, and clear. It supplies an answer to the objection raised to Braun's theory. It is built up on facts. True, internal evidence alone brings us to this conclusion, and such evidence, again to make mention of Skeat's warning, must be used with caution. Such interpretation of the facts, however, as is here suggested seems well within the bounds of legitimate criticism; and the conclusion that the *Beowulf* scribe is not responsible for the Anglian element in *Alexander's Letter* is submitted as a reasonable corrective of such theories as have hitherto been advanced.

The text of *Alexander's Letter*, whether its dialectal origin be definitely established or not, is of great value, and especially so to the lexicographer. Throughout the *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary* by Bosworth-Toller, and frequently in Toller's invaluable *Supplement* thereto which has recently been published, important citations are made from the text of *Alexander's Letter* as it was printed by Cockayne. The number of words which occur here only, or which are used in this piece with peculiar meaning or unusual spelling, is relatively great. It is unfortunate that Toller had no better editions at hand from which to make citations for his *Supplement* than Cockayne's and Baskervill's; for, occasionally, as the appendix to the *Supplement* well indicates, the passages he quotes need correction—as, for example, in the case of *exlypsis*, which should read, as in the MS., *eclypsis*. The lexicographic importance of *Alexander's Letter* may best be seen from the following list of words chosen from the text, which for their spelling, their meaning, or their rarity deserve special attention:

acæglod	cannon (reeds, cane)
anæglede	cristallisce
asecgendnis	of dale (ex parte mea)
bylifgead	castpeodum

calfarena	ingemong
elpendban	instyred
endleste	irengeloma
epistol ( <i>masc.</i> )	lafor
feohbigenga	laurisce
federfotnieten	leonige (= hleonige)
flegdon	longsceaft
foeran	nædercyn
forfeallan	neahdun
gefylde	neahea
gegeafede	neahmunt
gehære	neahwæter
gebliuran	nerwett
gen, genra	nowþer
geteþed	oferhleodrian (to exceed)
gewearnigan	onhongedon
gimmisc ( <i>adj.</i> )	onlocian
glengista	orenun (= ornum, from orne)
godmægen	palther
godsprec	rynig
godwebwyrhta	sceawigend ( <i>subst.</i> )
gryto	slit
heahcleofa	stanhol
hio, e ; f. (fortune)	tigrisc
hon	tweondan
horned	þurhborian
hos	unforswyþdum
hreadwæteru	unmætlic
hreogan	unretu
hrifra, rifra	widgalnisse
hringwise	

Before leaving the discussion of *Alexander's Letter*, a word or two may not be amiss as to the value of its contents. The letter, of course, is spurious. Historically, as well as geographically, it has obvious shortcomings which make it rather a curiosity than a reliable tract.<sup>1</sup> The chronology presents certain difficulties to the critic who would find in this letter an accurate record of events; and the geography—about which, it was hoped, something helpful might be included in this Introduction—is so fantastic that inquiry leads but to conclusions such as Becker arrived at over a quarter of a century ago. In his *Zur Alexandersage*<sup>2</sup> he says: ‘Die geographischen

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Ausfeld, *Der griechische Alexanderroman*, pp. 177 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Königsberg, 1894, p. 20.



Angaben der *Epistola Alexandri ad Aristotelem* sind ebenso unklar oder noch unklarer als die Erwähnungen im griechischen Briefe des Pseudocallisthenes. In *Phasiace* erkennt man auf den ersten Blick die Stadt Prasiaca des Julius Valerius, jedoch im übrigen kann ausser dem Lande der Serer, dem Gebiete der Bactrianer und den kaspischen Pforten kaum eine Angabe geographisch bestimmt werden, denn selbst der Ausdruck *oceanus* [oceanum] in *Æthiopia* ist so undeutlich, dass es vergeblich wäre, darnach zu forschen, welcher Teil des äthiopischen Meeres gemeint sein könnte, und das Gleiche gilt von den nysäischen [MS. G: nysseos; MS. H: enesios; MS. L: thenesæos] Bergen. . . . Darum würde es sich der Mühe nicht verlohnen den Weg des macedonischen Heeres bei diesen Abenteuern genauer zu verfolgen, da der Verfasser des Briefes sich offenbar selbst keine rechte Vorstellung von der Lage Indiens, Persiens und Äthiopiens gemacht hat.' In fact, both the chronology and the geographical setting of the *Epistola Alexandri* had their origin in the fertile imagination of the romantic author. This, however, in no way detracted from the success of the letter. It was, indeed, one of the most successful literary impostures of the mediaeval ages. Tales of travel told with no over-scrupulous care for a pedantic veracity—whether, like Marco Polo's, they be largely true though believed to be false, or, like *Alexander's Letter*, largely false but accepted as truth—have at all times held their own against other forms of writing. Into a work of so great a literary influence as the *Epistola Alexandri*, too curious an inquiry for historical or other facts is not to be made. Our Anglo-Saxon ancestors, at all events, were, long before the Conquest, closely enough in touch with the exotic romanticism of the East to find interesting at least two fabulous accounts from the Orient. From *Alexander's Letter*, the first of these two, we now turn to a consideration of the second, which, for the sake of convenience, has been given the name *Wonders of the East*.

The *Wonders of the East* is a decidedly inferior treatment of much the same sort of material as is found in *Alexander's Letter*. Two Anglo-Saxon copies have come down to us—the

one here edited from MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv, and another in MS. Cotton Tiberius B v.<sup>1</sup> The Tiberius MS. is, in several respects, the finer of the two. In the first place, the codex, a large folio, has not suffered from fire, and offers, accordingly, none of the marginal difficulties of the Vitellius MS.; and, secondly, it is copiously illustrated with no less than thirty-eight admirably executed miniatures in oils. Furthermore, in parallel with the Anglo-Saxon text, is written the sole Latin version known to be extant. The Vitellius text, on the other hand, is less complete. In general, the two pieces follow one another fairly closely, but of the thirty-six sections which compose the Tiberius version only thirty-two are found in the other MS., sections 5 and 34-6 being missing. The illustrations in Vitellius A xv, of which there are twenty-nine, are crude specimens of water-colour work, one of which seems to have been reproduced in Sebastian Müller's *Cosmographia*.<sup>2</sup> One page of the MS., fol. 102 b, is peculiar in having several interlinear Middle English glosses, and another, fol. 101 b, in having several catchwords.<sup>3</sup> In all other respects the MS. agrees with the general description already given.

The *Wonders of the East* has been twice edited. Under the title *De Rebus in Oriente mirabilibus*, Cockayne included it in his *Narratiunculae*, printing both the Anglo-Saxon and the Latin texts from MS. Tiberius B v. The Vitellius version he used only for the purpose of recording variant readings in his notes. The second edition is a Greifswald doctoral dissertation by Fritz Knappe, published at Berlin in 1906. In this edition, the Vitellius and Tiberius texts are printed in parallel, with the Tiberius Latin version at the foot of the page. As may be seen, however, from the foot-notes to the present edition, the virtue of Knappe's work consists rather in the excellent arrangement of his material than in the finality of his text. In addition to these two editions there has been one other attempt at improvement of the text. In *Anglia*, i, pp. 331 ff., Holder prints a collation of the two MSS., the accuracy of which, however, is not always to go unquestioned.

From Knappe's edition of the texts in parallel, the relation

<sup>1</sup> ff. 78 b-88.

<sup>2</sup> p. mcccxliviii.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Notes.

of the MSS. to each other may easily be examined. In the first place, the two Anglo-Saxon texts, though derived ultimately from a common source, seem to be independent of each other, as is indicated, to name but one consideration, by the omission of four complete sections from the Vitellius recension. Secondly, it may well be questioned whether the Latin text served as the original of the Anglo-Saxon which stands beside it in the Tiberius MS. If so, it must be admitted that the translation is in several places very free. In any case, the Vitellius version (which, it must be remembered, is only a copy of an earlier MS.) is certainly not translated from the one Latin text now remaining. Its immediate ancestor was doubtless an Anglo-Saxon MS., which, together with its Latin source, is now lost.

The remote sources of the text, however, are not hard to discover. The author must have been well acquainted with the *Epistola Alexandri*, as a comparison of the two texts will show. In addition, says Knappe,<sup>1</sup> who has collected the classical parallels section by section, 'finden wir . . . auch Erzählungen anderer Schriftsteller benutzt, die von ähnlichen Monstren berichten, wie Herodot, Plinius, Ælian, etc. Ein grosser Teil stimmt inhaltlich und oft auch wörtlich mit dem Werke eines Anonymus überein, "De monstris et beluis", das im 6. Jahrhundert verfasst and von Jules Berger de Xivrey in seinen Traditions tératologiques . . . herausgegeben ist.' Parallels may also be found in the works of Ktesias, Megasthenes, St. Isidore, Arrian, Diodor, Pomponius Mela, Aulus Gellius, and Strabo, all of whom are cited by Knappe. The fabulous element in classical literature was apparently seized upon, wherever found, by the author of *Wonders of the East*, and put together by him, in no very artistic fashion, to make what is rather a compilation than a work of literary merit.

This compilation exhibits few interesting linguistic points. Here, again, we avail ourselves of Knappe's work, his *Laut- und Flexionslehre* being as thorough a piece of work as could be desired. He sums up the characteristics of both Anglo-Saxon

<sup>1</sup> *Die Wunder des Ostens*, p. 13.

MSS. at the same time. 'Die Sprache beider Hss.', he says,<sup>1</sup> 'ist im allgemeinen Spätwestsächsisch der Ælfrie-Periode; doch finden sich in B [Cott. Vitel. A xv] mehrfach Spuren anglischer Schreibung. Diese stimmen z. T. mit denen in A [Cott. Tib. B v] überein, wenn auch letztere Hs. sie in geringerem Masse zeigt. Diese Übereinstimmung legt die Vermutung nahe, dass die Sprache des Originals vielleicht anglisch war. Das Denkmal ist dann später in die westsächsische Schriftsprache übertragen worden, wobei mehr oder weniger anglische Formen stehen geblieben sind.'

This text, poor though it be in certain respects, is of lexicographic value. Certain unusual words found in the piece are due to the uncommon subjects dealt with; others exhibit peculiarities in spelling or in usage. From the following examples of such interesting forms, the worth of the text may be judged:

æwisc (Anglian)	landbunis
cenestan	lawernbeame
fon ( <i>subst.</i> )	leones (a league)
freawliti	mana (mane)
frihtere	marmorstanes
gæstliþend	menniscenes
gecynda (offspring)	milgetæl
gefætan	onsittan (to mount a horse)
glæsegegot	twimen
healfhunding	tohuntian
hiwnes	underbregdan
hundiegean	wælkyrging
landbuend	wælcyrrian

The *Wonders of the East* is also similar to *Alexander's Letter* in the unreliability of its facts. This may easily be verified by a comparison of the so-called *leones* with the *stadia*, the relation between the two being anything but constant. Distances are in every case given in both units of measure. In five of these cases, a *stadia* is to a *leones*<sup>2</sup> approximately as three is to two; in two cases, approximately as three is to one; and in two further instances the ratio is widely at variance with either of the preceding two. Matters of this nature, apparently, gave

<sup>1</sup> *Die Wander des Ostens*, p. 41.

<sup>2</sup> These are the singular forms in the MS.

but little trouble to the author of our text. His interest, and the interest of his readers, was in the fabulous aspect of the account; and as a tale of the miraculous, wherein fact plays no important part, must modern critics accept it. This frankly miraculous method of presentation is characteristic also of the last of our three texts, the *St. Christopher* fragment, to which, in conclusion, we now turn our attention.

The *Christophorus* fragment was first printed in 1888, in *Englische Studien*,<sup>1</sup> by G. Herzfeld. Of our three texts it is decidedly the one most injured by fire, the margins of its pages offering such difficulties to an editor as are scarcely encountered on any but a few of the worst folios of *Beowulf*. The condition of the first page is especially bad, as, in addition to being charred, it is considerably soiled. These difficulties were by no means adequately met by Herzfeld's edition. Five years later there appeared in *Anglia*<sup>2</sup> a second study of the fragment by Einkenel, in which the text is reproduced line by line, with the Latin version printed in parallel. So far is this reproduction from being, as was the intention, an improvement on Herzfeld's work, that no justification can be found either for the flagrantly inaccurate text which Einkenel prints or for the injudicious and altogether unwarranted prefatory remarks with which he introduces his untrustworthy edition. That no misunderstanding of this statement may arise, the following long quotation from Einkenel is given: 'Die altenglische Übertragung ist zum ersten und einzigen male abgedruckt worden nach Herzfeld's abschrift. . . . Dass ich sie hier nochmals nach meiner abschrift folgen lasse, begründet sich durch eine ziemlich grosse anzahl von abweichungen, welche sich durch eine genauere einsicht in das ms. ergab. Diese abweichungen erklären sich zum einen theile aus lesefehlern zum anderen aus druckfehlern. Der grösste teil jedoch besteht darin, dass Herzfeld im Mai 1888 so viel wörter, silben und buchstaben mehr gesehen hat, als ich im August 1893 zu erkennen im stande war, obgleich ich mich eines recht scharfen gesichtes erfreue und während der abschrift von dem wetter sehr

<sup>1</sup> Vol. xiii, p. 142.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. xvii, p. 110.

begünstigt wurde. Woraus dieses Herzfeld'sche plus sich erklärt, ist nicht so leicht zu sagen. In manchen fällen wird wohl Herzfeld in den fehler vieler geübter Copisten verfallen sein, d. h. nicht mit den augen, sondern dem geiste zu copieren. Scheiden wir aber diese wenigen fälle aus, so bleibt uns für die grosse zahl der übrigen nichts als anzunehmen, dass die schriftzüge der handschrift in der kurzen spanne von fünf jahren an ungemein zahlreichen stellen bis zur völligen unleserlichkeit verblasst oder verdunkelt sind. Dies ist überaus lehrsam. Es giebt uns den deutlichen rat mit der abschrift alles dessen, was bisher noch nicht gedruckt vorliegt, nicht mehr lange zu zögern.'

A statement such as this is certainly an excellent trial of scholarly patience. On the face of it, if words be not minced, it is sheer nonsense. That it should find its place, unchallenged and unrefuted, in a reputable periodical of scholarly standing, is a lamentable index of the lack of interest in, and perhaps ignorance of, manuscripts themselves as opposed to their contents. To any one at all familiar with palaeography, Einkenel's vision of all our Old English MSS. rapidly fading away from sight before our very eyes, is too preposterous to merit serious attention. Were his work as an editor reliable, his frequent departures from Herzfeld's reading of the MS. would have to be attributed, not to the evanescent nature of century-tried ink, but indeed to a lack of accuracy on the part of Herzfeld. Such, however, is not the case. Careful collation of each edition with the MS. brings out most unmistakably the fact that Einkenel's text is far inferior to that of Herzfeld which he presumes to rectify. In fact, were the two editions undated and unprefaced, no critic would fail to let Einkenel's version antedate the Herzfeld text. In instance after instance Einkenel fails to see what, in the MS., is absolutely clear. Time after time he sarcastically notes that he can see nothing of what Herzfeld prints. Reference is not now being made to smudged or scorched or faded passages where reading is difficult, but to plain, easily legible parts of the MS. where doubt as to the reading is impossible. In the foot-notes are duly recorded these lapses of vision and the accompanying remarks with which Einkenel lays himself open to ridicule. Here, it is



unnecessary to add more than that Einkenel read the MS. neither 'mit dem Geiste' nor 'mit den Augen'; and that his criticism of Herzfeld's work is altogether unfounded and certainly a scholarly injustice. Herzfeld's text, as our notes show, is by no means perfect; but so far superior is it to Einkenel's work that the latter may safely be neglected.

Of the *St. Christopher* fragment little is here to be said. Its dialect, being plain West-Saxon of the post-Alfredian period, offers no such interesting features as the language of the two texts already discussed. Its vocabulary is of no special interest except for the rare words *ablæstre*, *wuldorgeworc*, and *dægenlic*, and for the occurrence of the form *dem* as the pres. ind. act. 1st sg. of *deman*, used, apparently, with the meaning *to believe*. And as to its relation to its source, no better account can be given than that already printed by Herzfeld. With his statement, accordingly, consideration of the fragment will be dismissed: 'Die quelle der legende liegt vor in der fassung, die in den Acta Sanctorum zum 25. juli (bd. 33, pp. 148 ff.) abgedruckt ist. Im ganzen hält sich der übersetzer ziemlich genau ans original. Nur nebensächliches und überflüssiges erscheint gekürzt, häufiger finden sich erweiterungen. So ist die letzte rede des königs viel länger als in der lateinischen fassung: dieselbe leidet auch an einer wiederholung ebenso wie einige andere stellen. In den zahlenangaben finden sich mehrere ungenauigkeiten gegenüber dem Lateinischen (z. b. tȳn orcas—quadraginta, twâ flāna—una de sagittis). Ein offenes missverständniß der vorlage liegt vor, wenn "sagittae autem suspendebantur a vento a dextris atque sinistris eius" übersetzt wird durch "godes mægen wæs on ðām winde hangigende æt þæs halgan mannes swiðran healfe". . . . Im allgemeinen ist die überlieferung als correct zu bezeichnen.'

In editing the three texts which have just been discussed, the method adhered to was to reproduce the MS. as nearly in facsimile as possible. The MS. is followed line for line and page for page throughout, blank spaces indicating the position of the water-colour pictures of the *Wonders of the East*. Punctuation and capitalization are as in the original. Emendation is resorted to in very few instances, and always with a

record of the MS. reading. Words or letters totally lacking in the MS. are supplied in square brackets. When no conjecture as to missing letters is made, the place of each, so far as the number lacking can be estimated, is indicated by a colon. Letters that are imperfect but recognizable are italicized. Final *m*, however, when italicized, signifies, unless specially noted to the contrary, that the letter is abbreviated in the MS. by the customary horizontal stroke over the preceding letter. Of the numerous letters that are visible only when the MS. is held up against the light, many, though fragmentary, are quite recognizable. In such instances the letters are italicized *within* square brackets.

THREE PROSE TEXTS

IN

COTTON VITELLIUS A xv



# LETTER OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT TO ARISTOTLE

HER IS SEO GESEGENIS<sup>1</sup>

fol. 107 (104)

alexandres<sup>2</sup> epistles þæs miclan kynin  
ges<sup>3</sup> & <sup>4</sup> þæs mæran macedoniscan þone  
he wrat & sende to aristotile his magis

What B takes for an 'almost entirely visible' *a* is merely the charred margin. Only a small curved stroke

<sup>15</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>16</sup> So MS, C, B.

## ADDENDA

In *Modern Language Review*, xiv. 202 ff. Henry Bradley and K. Sisam make several valuable textual suggestions from which the following notes are derived :—

- 107/9. 'The addition of *þin* after *gemindig* is necessary for the grammar and sense.'
- 107/19-20. B. and S. conjecture that '*minra* is a mistake for *niura* = *niura*', and suggest that *glangista geþeode* be read *gleaenis to geþeode*.
- 108/7. B. and S. emend *secgan* to read *leogan*.
- 108 b/1. B. and S.: 'For [*oþe*]*r* we should perhaps read *elcor*.'
- 109/20. B. and S.: 'For *metdon* read *ineodon*.'
- 109 b/12. *his hon* is probably an undeleted scribal error arising from *his hongodon* of line 10 above.
- 118 b/19. B. and S. emend *sunnan* to read *sumun*.
- 120 b/6. For *wintreow* read *pin treow*.
- 121 b/1. B. and S.: 'Read *uneþe*[*lic*]o, *ærest*.' In the MS., however, there is insufficient space for *lic* before *o*, and nothing follows *uneþe* at the foot of the preceding page.
- 110 b/1. B. and S. suggest [*st*]iton for [*b*]itan.
- 127/2. B. and S. prefer to read *icifa gehrine*.
- 128/5. B. and S. suggest : *soþre ondsware geondreyrdum* (for *-dun*, more correctly *-den*).



# LETTER OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT TO ARISTOTLE

HER IS SEO GESEGENIS<sup>1</sup>

fol. 107 (104)

alexandres<sup>2</sup> epistles þæs miclan kymin  
ges<sup>3</sup> &<sup>4</sup> þæs mæran macedoniscan pone  
he wrat & sende to aristotile his magis  
tre be gesetenisse indie þære miclan 5  
þeode · & be þære widgálnisse his sidfat[a<sup>5</sup>  
& his fora · þe he geond middangeard ferde<sup>6</sup>  
Cwæþ he þus sona ærest in fruman þæs  
epistles · Simle ic beo gemindig<sup>7</sup> · ge<sup>8</sup> efne  
betweoh tweondan frecennisse<sup>9</sup> ura ge 10  
feohta · þu min se leofesta lareow & efne  
to minre meder & geswystrum þu me eart  
se leofesta freond · Ond for þon þe ic<sup>10</sup> þe  
wiste wel getydne in wisdomc · þa gepohte  
ic for þon to þe to writanne be þæm<sup>11</sup> þeod 15  
londe · indie · & be heofenes<sup>12</sup> gesetenissum  
& be þæm unarimdom<sup>13</sup> cynnum nædrena ·  
& monna · & wildeora · to þon þ<sup>14</sup> hwaethwygo  
to þære ongietenisse þissa minra  
þinga þin gelis · & glengista<sup>15</sup> geþeode · þeoh<sup>16</sup> 20

B = Baskervill. C = Cockayne. H = Holder. Ep = *Epistola Alexandri*.  
vs. light = with pg. held up to the light.

<sup>1</sup> MS: GESEGENIS; but *gesetenis* in l. 5 and elsewhere.

<sup>2</sup> B capitalizes proper names throughout regardless of MS. readings. Not noted hereafter. Here, and throughout the text, the frequently-found long form of *s* is not preserved.

<sup>3</sup> C: cyninges.

<sup>4</sup> B: and; as throughout for &. The abbreviation, if expanded, should read 'ond'. Cf. fol. 107, l. 13, &c. Not noted hereafter. The MS. form of the abbreviation resembles an elongated figure 7.

<sup>5</sup> So C. H: sidfata (der letzte buchstabe undeutlich, *a* oder *e*). What B takes for an 'almost entirely visible' *a* is merely the charred margin. Only a small curved stroke

remains: (?) *a*, *e*, or *o*.

<sup>6</sup> C: ferd. B: ferd[e]. Top only of *e* gone.

<sup>7</sup> C: gemyndig.

<sup>8</sup> C, B: þe. H: ge.

<sup>9</sup> MS: freon nis se. Ep: pericula.

<sup>10</sup> *ic* indistinct but still legible.

<sup>11</sup> C: þam.

<sup>12</sup> C: heofenes. B: heofenes. H: heofenes (das zweite *e* auf razur von *o*).

<sup>13</sup> MS: unarimdū. Throughout his text C prints the abbreviated final *m* as if it were written out in the MS. Not noted hereafter. C: unirimdum.

<sup>14</sup> B: þæt; as throughout for þ.

<sup>15</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>16</sup> So MS, C, B.

to]<sup>1</sup> þe seo<sup>2</sup> gefylde<sup>3</sup> gleawnis & snyttro naniges fol. 107b  
 f]ultumes<sup>4</sup> abæded<sup>5</sup> sio lār<sup>6</sup> þæs rihtes hwæþere  
 ic wolde ꝥ þu mine dæde ongeate þa þu lufast  
 &<sup>7</sup> þa þing þe ungesewene mid þe siond · þa ic · in<sup>8</sup>  
 in]die<sup>9</sup> geseah þurh monigfeald gewin & þurh 5  
 m]icle<sup>10</sup> frecennisse mid greca herige · þa ic þe  
 wr]ite<sup>11</sup> & cyþe · & æghwylc þara is wyrðe<sup>12</sup> synderlice  
 in]<sup>13</sup> gemyndum to habbanne æfter þære wisan  
 þ]e<sup>14</sup> ic hit oferseah Ne gelyfde ic æniges mon  
 nes gesegenum<sup>15</sup> swa fela wundorlicra þinga ꝥ hit 10  
 swa beon mihte ær ic hit self minum eagum  
 ne gesawe · Seo eorðe is to wundrienne · hwæt  
 heo ærest oppe godra þinga cenne<sup>16</sup> · odðe<sup>17</sup> eft  
 para yfelra · þe heo þæm sceawigendum is æteowed  
 Hio is cennende þa fulcūpan & weega oran · &  
 wunderlice wyhta · þa þing eall þæm monnum  
 þe hit geseoð & sceawigað wæron uneþe to ge  
 witanne for þære missenlicnisse þara hiowa  
 Ac þa ðing þe me nu in gemynd cūmað ærest  
 þa ic þe write · þy læs on me mæge idel spellung 20

<sup>1</sup> C: [in]. H: von *in* nur das ende von *n* sichtbar. B: [to]. A fragment of *o* (not *n*) still visible.

<sup>2</sup> C: seo. Half of *o* is torn away.

<sup>3</sup> C, B: gewylde. H: gefylde. Ep: consummata prudentia.

<sup>4</sup> H: von *f* nur ein stückchen erhalten.

<sup>5</sup> MS, C, B: abæded.

<sup>6</sup> C, B: lār. H: lār. B omits the circumflex throughout. Not noted hereafter.

<sup>7</sup> B: and. C omits &. & plain in MS.

<sup>8</sup> C, B: þa ic in.

<sup>9</sup> C: [in]die. B: [In]die. Last stroke of *n* still visible; so H.

<sup>10</sup> C: [mi]cle. H: von *i* nur ein stück erhalten. The *i* is entirely visible vs. light.

<sup>11</sup> C: [wis]ie. B: [wr]ite. H: ite.

<sup>12</sup> C: swyðe. H: wysðe.

<sup>13</sup> C omits *in*. B: *in*; and he adds, 'Frequently *ī* stands for *in*'. No instance of this occurs in this MS. The last stroke of *n* is still visible.

<sup>14</sup> C, B: [þ]e. þ recognizable vs. light.

<sup>15</sup> MS: gesegenū. C: gesegenum.

<sup>16</sup> C, B: cenne. The cedilla is apparently meaningless.

<sup>17</sup> MS: odðe.

oppe scondlic leasung<sup>1</sup> beon gestæled · hwæt<sup>2</sup> fol. 108 (105)  
 þu eac sylfa const þa gecynd mines modes mee  
 a gewunlice healdon þ þ gemerce<sup>3</sup> soðes & rihtes  
 Ond ic sperlicor mid wordum sægde þonne hie m[īd]<sup>4</sup>  
 dædum gedon wærun · Nu ic hwæpre gehyhte & [ge]<sup>5</sup> 5  
 lyfe þ þu þas þing ongete swa þu me<sup>6</sup> ne tal[ig]<sup>7</sup>  
 owiht gelpan & secgan be þære micelnisse ures<sup>8</sup>  
 gewinnes & compes · For ðon ic oft wisete & wol<sup>9</sup>  
 de þ hyra læs wære swa gewinfulra · Ic ðæs  
 þoncunge<sup>10</sup> dō greca herige & swyðost þæm 10  
 mægene þære iuguþe & þæm unforswyþdum  
 urum weorode · for þon<sup>11</sup> on iepum þingum hie  
 me mid wæron & on þæm earfeðum nō fram<sup>12</sup>  
 bugon · ac hie on þære gepylde mid me ā  
 wunedon þ ic was nemned ealra kyninga 15  
 kyning · þara weorðmynta blissa þu min se  
 leofa lareow · Ond ic nu þas þing write to  
 þe gemanelice & to · olimphiade · minre  
 meder & minum geswustrum for þon inccer  
 lufu sceal beon somod gemærne & gif hit 20

<sup>1</sup> C: leagung.

<sup>2</sup> C: hwæt. B: Hwæt. H makes no note. Part of *t* gone.

<sup>3</sup> C: gemirece.

<sup>4</sup> C omits *m[īd]*. H makes no note. *m* quite plain in MS. A fragment of the last stroke now gone. (?) hie in dædum; but cf. *Cudberht*, 368. 31: swa hwæt swa he mid his worde lærde, he ær mid dædum gefylde; and elsewhere the same construc-

tion.

<sup>5</sup> C omits *æ* [*ge*]. H: gehyhte *and*.

<sup>6</sup> After *me*, *c* erased.

<sup>7</sup> C, B: tal[ige]. H: tali · ·.

<sup>8</sup> C: ur[es]. H: ures (*es* ist deutlich). Top of *s* indistinct.

<sup>9</sup> C, B: wolde. Top of *l* gone.

<sup>10</sup> After *þon* two letters [(?) *ne*] erased. C makes no note.

<sup>11</sup> C: Forþon.

<sup>12</sup> H: from.

oþo]r<sup>1</sup> bið þonne<sup>2</sup> æteawest þu læsson þonne ic fol. 108b  
 nu]<sup>3</sup> ær<sup>4</sup> to þe gelyfde · On þæm ærrum gewri  
 t]um<sup>5</sup> þê<sup>6</sup> ic þe sende ic þe cypde & getacnode be  
 þ]ære asprungnisse sumnan & monan & be tungla  
 ryñ]um<sup>7</sup> & gesetenissum & be lyfte tacnungum · 5  
 þa] ðing eall<sup>8</sup> ne magon elcor beon buton mi  
 cel]re<sup>9</sup> gemynde<sup>10</sup> swa geendebyrðed · & fore  
 stjhtod · ond nu þas niwan spel ic þe ealle in  
 c]artan<sup>11</sup> awrite · Ðonne<sup>12</sup> þu hie<sup>13</sup> ræde þonne  
 wite þu þ hie ealle swylce wæron · Swa<sup>14</sup> þam 10  
 gemyndum gedafenode þines<sup>15</sup> alexandres  
 þe to sendanne · On maius þæm monþe  
 persea se kyning dariun æt gande þære êa<sup>16</sup>  
 we hine oforcwomon · & oferswyðdon & us þær  
 in onweald geslogon eal his londrice · Ond 15  
 we þær settan & geendebyrðedon ure ge  
 refan þæm eastþeodum<sup>17</sup> & monegum cynelicum  
 weorðmyndum we wæron gewelgode · On þæm  
 ærron epistole ic þe þ sægde & þy læs þæt  
 eow seo sægen monifealdlicor bi þon þuhte<sup>18</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B: [oþe]r. H: von *oþer* bloss noch *r* erhalten. *o* distinct before *r* vs. light.

<sup>2</sup> C: þonne. First *n* split.

<sup>3</sup> C and B omit [nu]. H makes no note. Before *ær* space for two letters, the second of which appears vs. light to be a *u*.

<sup>4</sup> A dot over *r*. H: ær.

<sup>5</sup> C: gewritum.

<sup>6</sup> C, B: þe.

<sup>7</sup> C: tungla . . . um. B: [ryn]um. H: . . . um (*c* vor *um* abgeschnitten?). *n* (not *c*) discernible vs. light.

<sup>8</sup> C, B: tacnungum · Singeall. H: · ing eall (*S* oder *ð* vorn abgeschnitten). *ð* rather than *S*. Before *ð* space for two letters; cf. fol. 107b,

l. 16.

<sup>9</sup> C: minre. B: minre. H: mi · re (das *n* vorn abgeschnitten). Before *r* a stroke rather like part of an *l* than the leg of an *n*. Ep: non sine magna cura.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>11</sup> C: [ca]rtan. H: · artan (der zweite teil des ersten *a* deutlich erhalten). It is entirely legible vs. light.

<sup>12</sup> C, B: ðonne.

<sup>13</sup> H: *hi* auf der razur von *n*?

<sup>14</sup> B: swa.

<sup>15</sup> C: þins.

<sup>16</sup> B: ea. H makes no note.

<sup>17</sup> B: eastþeodum, *m* is . . . represented by a straight line over the *u*. The *m* is written in the MS.

<sup>18</sup> C: biþ onþuhte.

to writanne · Ic <sup>1</sup> þa wille swa læton <sup>2</sup> & þa secgon fol. 109 (106)

þe nu ðær gewurdon · On iulius monðe on þæ[m] <sup>3</sup>

ytemestum dagum þæs monðes we cwomon in in

die lond in fasiacen þa stowe · Ond <sup>4</sup> we þa m[i]d <sup>5</sup>

wunderlicre hreðnisse · porrum þone cyni[ng] 5

ofercwomon & oferswyðdon · Ond <sup>6</sup> we ealle his <sup>7</sup>

þeode on onwaki onfengon · & þæm londe we w[æ] <sup>8</sup>

ron monegum cynelicum weolum geweordode

ac ic wolde ꝥ þu þa ðing ongeate þa ðe weorde <sup>9</sup>

sindon in gemyndum to habbanne · ærest ic þe 10

write be þære unarimedlican mengeo his

weoredes · þæs wæs buton unarimedlican fe

þum · sixtene þusend monna · & eahta hund

eored manna ealle mid heregeatwum ge

gerede · & we þa þær genoman feower hund 15

elpenda · & on þam ufan stodon gewæpnode

scyttan · & þa torras & þa scylfas on him

bæron þa elpendas þe ða byrnwigon onsto

ðan æfter þon we ða cynelican burh porres

mid urum wæpnum metdon · Ond his healle <sup>10</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> B: ic.

<sup>2</sup> C, B: bæton. H: bæton (eher l als b).

<sup>3</sup> H: þæm (von m nur der erste strich erhalten). No trace of m visible.

<sup>4</sup> B: ond.

<sup>5</sup> C: [mi]d. B: m[i]d. H: mi deutlich. The m only is quite visible.

<sup>6</sup> B: ond.

<sup>7</sup> C, B: his. Top of s lost; i distinct.

<sup>8</sup> H: von æ nur die rundung des a erhalten. No trace of æ remains.

<sup>9</sup> C: weord[e]. B: weorde. H: von dem e nur der untere teil erhalten.

<sup>10</sup> C: healle. B: healle. H: nach e ist ein loch in der hs. The e is split; MS. torn.

& þa<sup>1</sup> cynelican geseto his sceawedon þar wæ fol. 109b  
 ro]n<sup>2</sup> gyldene columnan swiðe micle & trum<sup>3</sup>  
 l]ice & fæste · ða wæron unmetlice greate  
 :heanisse<sup>4</sup> upp · ðara wæs þe we gerimdon  
 be þ]æm<sup>5</sup> gemete · cccc · þa wagas wæron eac 5  
 gyl]dne<sup>6</sup> mid gyldnum þelum anægleda fin  
 gr]es<sup>7</sup> picce · Mid þy ic ða wolde · geornlicor  
 þa]<sup>8</sup> þing geseon & furdor eode þa geseah ic  
 g]yl登ne<sup>9</sup> wingearð trumlicne & fæstlic  
 ne<sup>10</sup> · & þa twigo his hongodon geond þa colum 10  
 nan<sup>11</sup> · ða wundrode ic þæs swiðe · wæron in þæm  
 w]ingearde<sup>12</sup> gyldenu leaf & his hon<sup>13</sup> & his wæst  
 m]as<sup>14</sup> wæron cristallum & smaragdus · eac þ  
 gimcyn mid þæm cristallum ingemong  
 hongode · His brydburas & his heahcleofan 15  
 calle wæron eorcanstanum unionibus  
 & carbunculis þæm gimcynnnum swiðast  
 gefrætwoðe · Uton<sup>15</sup> hie wæron elpend  
 banum geworhte þa wæron wunderlice  
 h]wite<sup>16</sup> & fægere · cypressus styde · & lau 20

<sup>1</sup> C: [&] cyne. B: [and] cyne. H: and nicht mehr sichtbar. Before *cyn* space for three letters.

<sup>2</sup> C: wæ[r][o]n. Nothing missing after *wæ* in line 1. A fragment of the *o* is still visible.

<sup>3</sup> MS: trū. The line over the *u* is indistinct.

<sup>4</sup> C, B: he[ah]nisse. B: The *e* is barely visible and a part of the *h* is still to be seen, though not enough to show whether *h* or *n* stood there. H: ·heanisse (zwischen *e* und *a* ist ein zugeklebter riss). *h* wholly distinct; *e* nearly gone; *a* quite visible vs. light. Before *h* a stroke like an *i* or leg of an *n*.

<sup>5</sup> C, B: gerimdon [þ]æm. H: der gerade strich von þ ist abgeschnitten. Before *æm* space for three letters.

<sup>6</sup> H: · · ld ne (von *l* nur das untere stückchen sichtbar).

<sup>7</sup> C: fin[gre]s. B, H: fin[gr]es.

<sup>8</sup> C, B: omit [þa]. H: vor þing könnte etwas fehlen. Before þing space for two letters.

<sup>9</sup> H: gyl denne (von *g* nur das untere stückchen sichtbar).

<sup>10</sup> C: fæstlic[n]e. Second half of *n* plain.

<sup>11</sup> B: columnan.

<sup>12</sup> C: wingearde. B: [w]ingearde. *w* fragmentary.

<sup>13</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>14</sup> C: wæst[m]as. B: wæstmas. H: von *m* nur der letzte strich sichtbar. *m* quite visible vs. light.

<sup>15</sup> B: uton.

<sup>16</sup> C: f[age]. B: f[a]g[e], the *g* is perfectly plain. H: fige (loch [buchstabe?] vor *f*). Before *w* (not *f*) a lacuna where a trace of a letter (*h*) is still visible. After *w*, *i* rather than *a*; then, not a 'perfectly plain *g*' but a *t*; and finally a faint *e*. The whole word is nearly faded away. Ep: Fores æburneæ miri candoris.



risce<sup>1</sup> hie utan wreþedon · & gyldne stypeo<sup>2</sup> fol. 118<sup>3</sup> (115)

hie uton wreþedon & aprawene<sup>4</sup> ðar<sup>5</sup> inge

mong stodon · & unarimedlicu<sup>6</sup> goldhord

þær wæron inne & ute & monifealdlicu<sup>7</sup>

hie wæron & missenlicra cynna · & monig<sup>8</sup> 5

fatu gimmiscu & cristallisce dryne

fatu & gyldne sestras ðær wæron ford

borene · seldon<sup>9</sup> we þær ænig seolfor fun

don · Siðþan ic þa me hæfde þas þing eall<sup>10</sup>

be gewealdum · þa wilnode ic indeum innan<sup>11</sup> 10

wearde to gesconne · ða beewom ic on

caspian þ̅ lond mid ealle mine herige ·

þa wæs ðær seo wæstmberendeste<sup>12</sup> corpe ·

ðæs þeodlondes · & ic swiðe wundrade þa ge

sælignesse þære eorðan & ic swiðe wund 15

rade þa gesælignesse þære eorðan<sup>13</sup> & ic

efne gefeonde in minum mode georn

licor ða lond secawigean wolde · þa sæg

don us ða bigengean þæs londes þæt

we us warnigan scoldon wið þa missen<sup>14</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> C: lau · · ce. B: lau[ris]ce.

H: laurisce. A fragment of *r* is gone.

<sup>2</sup> C: styþa. B: *styþa*. H makes no note. The final letter certainly not *a*; rather *e* + *a* doubtful *o*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Introduction, pg. xi.

<sup>4</sup> C: awraþene.

<sup>5</sup> H: ðær.

<sup>6</sup> C: & arimedlicu.

<sup>7</sup> C: monigfealdlicu.

<sup>8</sup> C: monig[e]. H: *e* könnte abgerissen sein. No indication of a

missing letter in the MS.

<sup>9</sup> B: Seldon.

<sup>10</sup> C: eal[le]. B: eall[e]. H: eall (*e* nicht mehr sichtbar). *ll* easily recognizable, after which very little space, if any, for another letter.

<sup>11</sup> C: innwearde. B: innanwearde.

<sup>12</sup> B: wæstm-berendeste.

<sup>13</sup> B: omits the repetition with no comment. Cf. Notes.

<sup>14</sup> C: wið þa [ate-].

li]can<sup>1</sup> cynd nædrena & hrifra<sup>2</sup> wildeora py l[æs fol. 118b  
 we<sup>3</sup> on ða becwomon · þæra mænego in ðissum  
 dunum & denum & on wudum · & on feldum eardigeað  
 & in stānholum<sup>4</sup> hie selfe digliað · Ac hwæpre  
 ma<sup>5</sup> ic wolde þæm frecnan wege & siðfatum 5  
 foeran · ðonne þæm gehyldrum wegum · to ðon  
 þ ðone<sup>6</sup> fleondon porrum of þæm gefeohte þ  
 i]c<sup>7</sup> hine gemette ær he on þa westenu middan  
 geardes gefuge · Ic me ða mid genom · cc ·  
 ladþeowa & eac · l · þe ða genran wegas cuðan 10  
 þara siðfato · ða ferde we in agustes monþe  
 þurh þa weallendan sond · & þurh þa wæðlan  
 stowe wætres · & ælcere wætan · & ic mede  
 gehet þæm us cuplice gelæddon þurh þa  
 uncuðan land · indie & mec wolde mid mi 15  
 ne herige onsund gelædon · in patriacen  
 þ lond & swiðast ic wilnade þ hie me gelæd  
 don to þæm<sup>8</sup> dioglum godwebwyrhtum ·  
 ða þonne wunderlice of sunnan treow  
 cynne & of his leafum & of his flyse · þæs 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B: [l]ice cynd. H: can cynd. c partly hidden but visible, as is also i, vs. light.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>3</sup> C: þy · · · onða. B: þy[n]e on ða. H: þy (dahinter noch ein grundstrich) · e onða (vor e abgerissen). Lower half of l plain; l entirely visible vs. light. After l space for two (?) letters, a trace of which still remains. Of w only lower stem hidden by the new margin. Cf. Ep.

and fols. 120, l. 15, and 113b, l. 16.

<sup>4</sup> C: stan holum.

<sup>5</sup> C: [m]a. First stroke of m gone.

<sup>6</sup> C: [þ þ]one; not, as B says, [þ þ]one. B: [þæt] ðone. Of þ only the upper part remains.

<sup>7</sup> C, B: [ic]. H: · c (c ist ganz, nur etwas verklebt). Part of c hidden; ic visible vs. light.

<sup>8</sup> C: þam.

treowes spunnon & swa eac to godewebbe fol. 119 (116)

wæfon & worlitan . ac hie þa londliode tiolodon<sup>1</sup>

ma ussa feonda willan to gefremmanne

þonne urne . for þon þe hie ðs gelæddon

þurh þa lond þe þa unarefnedlican cyn næd 5

rena & hrifra wildeora in wæron . ða ongeat

ic selfa & geseah of dæle<sup>2</sup> þ me þa earfeðu

becwoman ; for þon ic ær forlêt<sup>3</sup> & ne gym<sup>4</sup>

de þara nytlicra<sup>5</sup> geþeahta minra freond[a<sup>6</sup>

& þara monna þe me þ logon þ ic þæm wegum 10

ferde ; Ða<sup>7</sup> behead ic minum þegnum & hie

het þ hie hie mid<sup>8</sup> heora wæpnum gereden . &

mid þy herige forð ferdon . & hie eac swylce

þ min weorod & þa mine þegnas & eal min here<sup>9</sup>

goldes & eorcnanstana<sup>10</sup> þ hie gebergad . & go 15

numen hæfdon micel gemet mid him wægon

& læddon . For þon hie wendon & ondredon

gif hie hit behindon forleton þ hiora fynd

hit þonne deagollice genomon & onweg

aleddon . Ond efne swiðe þa mine þegnas 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B : tiolode. H : tiolodo. o plain ; of n fragment only remains.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>3</sup> C, B : forlet.

<sup>4</sup> C : gy[m]. Of m first stroke only remains.

<sup>5</sup> C, B : nytlicra. Lower half of l rubbed away.

<sup>6</sup> C : freon[da]. B : freond[a]. r is written above the line ; a dot above f and another below r.

<sup>7</sup> C : ferde: ða.

<sup>8</sup> C : þ hie mid.

<sup>9</sup> C : her. B : her[e].

<sup>10</sup> MS : stane.

& ea]l<sup>1</sup> min weorod wæs gewelgod þ̅ hie unede<sup>2</sup> fol. 119b  
 e]alle<sup>3</sup> þa byrdene þæs goldes mid him abe  
 ran<sup>4</sup> & alædan meahton · Swelce eac heora  
 wæpena noht lytel byrden wæs for þon  
 eal heora wæpenu þæra minra þegna · &<sup>5</sup> 5  
 ealles mines weoredes & heriges ic hie<sup>5</sup> mid  
 g]yldenum<sup>6</sup> þelum bewyrcean · Ond eall  
 min<sup>7</sup> weorod wæs on þa gelicnesse tungles  
 o]ððe ligite for þære micelnisse þæs goldes ·  
 hit<sup>8</sup> scan & berhte · foran swa ymb me<sup>9</sup> 10  
 uton<sup>10</sup> mid þrymme & herebeacen & segnas  
 beforan me<sup>11</sup> læddon; Ond swa micel wun  
 dor & wæfersien<sup>12</sup> wæs þæs<sup>13</sup> mines weoredes on  
 fægernisse ofer ealle opre þeodkyningas  
 þe in middangearde wæron; ða sceawede 15  
 ic seolfa & geseah mine gesælīnesse & min  
 wuldor & þa fromnisse minre iugude  
 & gesælīnesse mines lifes þa wæs ic hwæt  
 hwugo in gefean in minum mode aha  
 fen · ac swa hit oft gesæled on þæm 20

<sup>1</sup> C: [&] min. B: [and eal] min.  
 H: vor *min* noch ein stück eines der  
 drei fehlenden buchstaben (*t* oder *e*  
 oder *a*?). Lower part of *l* plain;  
 before which space for three letters.  
*a* faintly visible (?) vs. light.

<sup>2</sup> C, B: unede. Lower part only  
 of *æ* visible.

<sup>3</sup> C, B: [e]alle. H: · alle. Part  
 of *a* gone.

<sup>4</sup> C: abe[r]an. H: *r* bloss etwas  
 verklebt.

<sup>5</sup> Something omitted: (?) *het*. Cf.

Notes.

<sup>6</sup> A trace of *g* still visible.

<sup>7</sup> C: [m]in. Last stroke only of  
*m* remains.

<sup>8</sup> C: [h]it. H: *hit* deutlich. B:  
*Hit*, *h* is still to be seen.

<sup>9</sup> After *me* erasure of one letter,  
 not, as B claims, three.

<sup>10</sup> C: [u]ton. H: *uton* deutlich<sup>u</sup>.

<sup>11</sup> H: razur vor *læddon*.

<sup>12</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>13</sup> C and B omit *þæs*.

selran þingum & on þæm gesundrum þæt fol. 120 (117)

seo wyrd & sio hiow hie oft oncyrrē<sup>1</sup> · &

on oþer hworfeð<sup>2</sup> · Ða gelomp us þæt we

wurdon earfoðlice mid þurste geswenc

te & gewæcte · ðone þurst we þonne ear 5

foðlice abæron & aræfndon · þa wæs haten

seferus min þegn · funde þa wæter in anum<sup>3</sup>

holan stane & þa mid ane helme hlod hit<sup>4</sup>

& me to brohte & he sylfa þursti wæs se

min þegn · & hwæpre he swiðor mines feores 10

& gesynto wilnade þonne his selves · þa he

þa þ wæter me to brohte swa ic ær sægde

þa het ic min weorod & ealle mine dugupe

tosomne · & hit þa beforan heora calra

onsyne niðer agêat<sup>5</sup> · þy læs ic drunce 15

& þone minne þegn þyrste<sup>6</sup> & minne here

&<sup>7</sup> ealne þe mid me wæs · Ond ic þa

beforan him eallum herede seferes

læde þæs mines þegnes · & hine beforan<sup>8</sup>

hiora calra onsione mid deorweorðum 20

<sup>1</sup> C : ofton cyrrēð. So MS.

<sup>2</sup> C : hwor fe[r]ð.

<sup>3</sup> C : wæter man[ig]um. H :  
manū.

<sup>4</sup> C : hi[t].

<sup>5</sup> C : niðer ageat. B : niðer ageat.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>7</sup> Before *ealne* seven letters erased.

<sup>8</sup> C : befora[n]. B : beforan. n,  
though split, is entire.

gyfum gegefede for ðære dæde · Ond þa fol. 120b

mid þy þe þ min werod gehyrte & gestilled wæs

þa ferdon we forð þy wege þe we ær ongunnon ·

ða næs long to þon in þæm westenne þ we to sum<sup>1</sup>

re êa cwoman on þære êa ofre stod hreod 5

& wintreow<sup>2</sup> & abies þ treowcyn ungemetlicre ·

gryto & micelnysse þy clyfe weox & wridode<sup>3</sup>

þ]a<sup>4</sup> we to þære êa cwoman · ða het ic for ðæm

unarefnedlican<sup>5</sup> þurste þe me selfum getenge

wæs & eac callum minum herige & þæm nytenum 10

þe us mid wæron mine fyrð restan & wician ·

mid þy we ða gewicod hæfdon ða wolde ic minne

þurst lehtan & celan · þa ic þ wæter bergde

ða wæs hit bitterre & grimre to drincanne

þonne ic æfre ænig oðer bergde · & nowþer 15

ne hit se mon drincan meahte ne his ænig

nêat onbitan ne meahte · þa wæs ic swiðe

on minum mode generwed for ðæm dumbum

nytenum<sup>6</sup> · for þon ic wiste þ men ypelicor

meahton þone þurst arefnan þonne þa 20

<sup>1</sup> MS : sū. C : su[m].

light.

<sup>2</sup> C : win treow.

<sup>5</sup> C : [un]arefned. Second stroke

<sup>3</sup> C, B : wridode. First *d* from  
a *d*.

of *n* plain ; first stroke clear vs. light.

<sup>6</sup> C : [n]ytenum. Second stroke

<sup>4</sup> C : [þ]a. B : [p]a. þ plain vs.

only of *n* visible.



nietenu · wæs þæra feðerfota nietena mi fol. 121 (118)  
cel mænigeo mid mē<sup>1</sup> · & micel mænigeo el  
penda þa þe gold wægon & læddon · ungemet<sup>2</sup>  
licre micelnisse ðusend & twa þusenda hor  
sa & · cccc · buton þæm<sup>3</sup> eoreda · & xx · þusend[a<sup>4</sup> 5  
feþena · þonne wæs þridde healf þusend mula  
ðe þa seamas wægon · & xxx · þusenda eal<sup>5</sup>  
farena & oxna þa ðe hwæte bæron twa þu  
senda olfenda · fif hund hryðra þara þe mon  
dæghwamlice to mete dyde · wæs unrim 10  
getæl eac þon on horsum & on mulum & on  
olfendum & on elpendum ûngemetlicu<sup>6</sup>  
mængeo ûs<sup>7</sup> æfter ferde · ealle þa wæron  
mid unarefnedlice þurste geswenete  
· & gewæcte · ða men þonne hwilum<sup>8</sup> hie þa 15  
iren geloman liccodan hwilum hie ele  
byrgdon & on þon þone grimman þurst  
celdon. Sume men ðonne of hiora seo  
me þa wætan for þæm nyde þigdon · Seo  
wise wæs þa in me<sup>9</sup> on twa healfa uneþe 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B : me. After *mē*, *c* erased. (?) erased. Cf. Notes.

<sup>2</sup> B : ungemetelice. Something appears to have been written after *t*; now unrecognizable. <sup>6</sup> C : ungemetlice. B : ungemetlicu.

<sup>3</sup> B : þam.

<sup>7</sup> C, B : us.

<sup>4</sup> C : þusen[da].

<sup>8</sup> B : hwilum.

<sup>5</sup> B : eal farena. After *eal* a letter Cf. Notes.

<sup>9</sup> C : mine. H makes no note.

: o <sup>1</sup> ærest be minre seolfre nedþearfe & m[i fol. 121b  
 n]es <sup>2</sup> weorodes · Het <sup>3</sup> ic þa ælcne mon hine  
 mid his wæpnum gegerwan & faran ford & þæt  
 eac fæstlice <sup>4</sup> behead dæt se mon se ne wære  
 m[i]d <sup>5</sup> his wæpnum æfter fyrd wison gegered · þæt 5  
 hine <sup>6</sup> mon scolde mid wæpnum acwellan · ða  
 wjundredon <sup>7</sup> hie swide for hwon hie þa hefig  
 n]esse <sup>8</sup> & micelnisse ðara wæpna in swa miclum  
 þurste <sup>9</sup> beran scoldon · þær nænig feond  
 ne æteowde · ac ic wiste hwæpre þ̅ ure fōr <sup>10</sup> 10  
 & siðfæt wæs þurh þa lond <sup>11</sup> & stowe · þe missen  
 licra cynna eardung in wæs · nædrena & rif  
 ra wildeora, Ond <sup>12</sup> we ðe þæs londes unglea  
 we & unwise wæron · þ̅ usic <sup>13</sup> ðonne semninga  
 hwelc earfedo on becwome · ferdon we 15  
 þa ford be þære ea ofre · ða wæs seo ea <sup>14</sup>  
 toðe tid dæges · þa <sup>15</sup> cwoman we to sumre  
 byrig · seo burh wæs on midre þære ea in  
 anum eglonde getimbred · wæs seo burh ·  
 mid þy hreode & treowcynne þe on þære 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B: uneþe ærest. H: vor ærest ist o abgeschnitten. Half of o plain. Entire o visible vs. light. Before o space for one or possibly two letters.

<sup>2</sup> C: nidþearfe, [þanne mi-][n]es. B: nedþearfe [þanne min] es. H: nedþearfe and mi (hinter i ist ein loch). After æ m a point is all that remains of i. No space after i for another letter. Before es space for one letter, n, of which the second stroke is faintly visible vs. light.

<sup>3</sup> A letter erased between e and t.

<sup>4</sup> C: fastlice.

<sup>5</sup> C, B: [mi]d.

<sup>6</sup> C: [h]ine.

<sup>7</sup> Part of w still discernible vs.

light.

<sup>8</sup> Second stroke of n visible vs. light.

<sup>9</sup> H: von þ̅ nur ein stück erhalten.

<sup>10</sup> C, B: for.

<sup>11</sup> MS: þalond. C, B: þa lond. H makes no note.

<sup>12</sup> B: ond.

<sup>13</sup> MS: þus ic. H: strich durch þ̅ ausradiert. Cf. conversely þalond, l. 11, above.

<sup>14</sup> C, B: ea[h]toðe. H: ein buchstabe nach a undeutlich, h? After ea erasure not of an h but of the sign ~, which may still be faintly seen.

<sup>15</sup> C, B: þa.

ea ofre weox & we ær bi[w]riton<sup>1</sup> & sægdon aset<sup>2</sup> fol.122(119)

& geworht ða gesawon we in þære byrig<sup>3</sup> & on

geaton mennisce men fea healf nacode ear<sup>4</sup>

digende · ða hie þa ðs gesawon hie selfe sona<sup>5</sup>

in heora husum deagollice hie mipan · ða wil<sup>6</sup> 5

nade ic þara monna onsyne to gesconne ·

þ hie ðs fersc wæter & swete getæhton · Mid

þy we ða longe bidon & ðs nænig mon to wolde

þa het ic fea stræla sendan in þa burh<sup>7</sup> in

nan to þon gif hie hiera willum ðs to noldon 10

þ hie for þæm ege þæs gefeohtes nede scol

don · ða wæron hie þy swyðor afyrhte & hie

fæstor<sup>8</sup> hyddan þa het ic · cc · minra þegna

of greca herige leohtum wæpnum hie

gegyrwan · & hie on sunde to þære byrig 15

foron & swumman ofer · æfter þære êa

to þæm eglande þa hie ða hæfdon feorðan

dæl þære êa geswummen · ða becwom

sum ongrislic<sup>9</sup> wise on hie · þ wæs þonne

mera mengeo on onsiene maran & un 20

<sup>1</sup> C: bi[wr]iton. B: biwriton. deutlich.  
The *w* is rubbed off.

<sup>2</sup> C: ase[tt]. First *t* nearly entirely visible; lower part only of second *t*.

<sup>3</sup> A letter erased between *y* and *r*.

<sup>4</sup> C: ea[r].

<sup>5</sup> C: son[a]. B: sona. H: *a*

<sup>6</sup> C: w[il]. H: *wil* deutlich.  
Top of *l* gone.

<sup>7</sup> *g* erased after *h*. H: *t* nach *h* radiert.

<sup>8</sup> C: *fastor*.

<sup>9</sup> After *sum* one letter erased;  
after *lic*, two.

hy]rlicran<sup>1</sup> þonne ða elpendas in ðone gr[und]<sup>2</sup> fol. 122b  
 þære êa<sup>3</sup> & betweoh ða yða þæs wæteres þa  
 men besencte & mid heora muðe hie sli  
 t]on<sup>4</sup> & blodgodon & hie ealle swa<sup>5</sup> fornamon ·  
 þ] ure<sup>6</sup> nænig wiste hwær hiora æni cwom 5  
 ða wæs ic swiðe yrre þæm minum ladþeo  
 wum · þa us on swylce freeennissa gelæd  
 don het hiera ða bescufan in þa êa · l · & · c ·  
 & sona þæs ðe hie inne wæron swa wæron  
 þa nicoras gearwe tobrudon hie swa 10  
 hie þa oðre ær<sup>7</sup> dydon · & swa þicce hie in  
 þære ea aweollon swa æmettan ða ni<sup>8</sup>  
 cras · & swile unrim heora wæs · þa het  
 ic blawan mine byman<sup>9</sup> & þa fyrð faran ·  
 þa hit ða wæs sio endlefte tîd dægæs 15  
 & we forð ferdon · ða gesawon we men  
 æfter þære êa feran · hæfdon of þæm  
 hreode & of þæm treowcynne þe in ðæ  
 re êa ofre stodon on scipwisan ge  
 worht þ hie onufan sæton · þa men<sup>10</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B: [hy]rlicran. *r* fragmentary.

<sup>2</sup> C: gr[und]. B, H: gr[und]. Part of both *g* and *r* cut off by margin.

<sup>3</sup> C, B: ea. Circumflex fragmentary.

<sup>4</sup> C: sl[u][g]on. Cf. fol. 125, l. 3.

<sup>5</sup> Heavy dot over *w*.

<sup>6</sup> C: [&] ure. B: [and] ure. H: · · re (vor *r* eher *o* als *u*). *u* quite

plain before *re*. Before *ure* rather *þ* vs. light than *ð*.

<sup>7</sup> C: aer.

<sup>8</sup> C, B: æmettan ðam cras. H makes no note. Cf. nicras, *Beo.* 1427.

<sup>9</sup> H: bþman. Heavy dot over *y*.

<sup>10</sup> After *men* a sign like a long *s* with a line through it. C, B, H make no note. Cf. fol. 123 b, l. 12, where the same sign (mistakenly called an *f* by H) occurs.

mid <sup>1</sup> þy we æfter ferscum wætre hie fru <sup>2</sup> fol. 123 (120)  
 non þa onswaredon hie us & sædon <sup>3</sup> hwær  
 we hit findan mehton in hiora gereorde  
 & cwædon þ̅ we fundon sumne swiðe micel <sup>4</sup>  
 ne mere in þæm wære fersc wæter & swete 5  
 genog · & þ̅ we genog raðe to þæm becwoman <sup>5</sup>  
 gif we geornfulle wæron & þa for þæm þin  
 gum · swa monigra geswencnissa þ̅ we ealle <sup>6</sup>  
 þa niht ferdon mid þurste gewæcte  
 & mid ura wæpna byrþenum swiðe geswenc 10  
 te · & ofer ealle þa niht ðe we ferdon þ̅ us <sup>7</sup>  
 symle leon & beran & tigris & pardus & wul  
 fas ure <sup>8</sup> ehtan · & we þæm widstodon · þa ðy  
 æftran dæge ða hit wæs seo eahtode  
 tid dægcs · þa cwomon we to þæm mere 15  
 ðe us mon ær fore sæde þa wæs he eall  
 mid wudu beweaxen mile brædo · wæs  
 hwæpre weg to ðæm wætre · Ða wæs ic ge  
 feonde þæs swetan wætres & þæs fersc <sup>9</sup>  
 an & þa sona minne þurst ærest gelehte 20

<sup>1</sup> Before *mid* space for several letters.

<sup>2</sup> C: frinon. H: *u* halb abgeschnitten. *u* quite plain.

<sup>3</sup> *y* erased before *d*.

<sup>4</sup> C: swiþe mice[l-]. B: swiþe micelne.

<sup>5</sup> C: becwoma[n]. First stroke only of *n* remains.

<sup>6</sup> C: ealle.

<sup>7</sup> (?) þus. Cf. Notes.

<sup>8</sup> C: wulfas [&] urc. Cf. Notes.

<sup>9</sup> When the codex is closed, B's erased *s* after *fersc* coincides with the sign after *men* on the preceding page, l. 20, the one being a print of the other.

& þ]a<sup>1</sup> eal min weored · ða het ic wætrian<sup>2</sup> fol. 123b

sona<sup>3</sup> ure hors & ure nieteno eall wæron

hie swiðe mid þurste fornumene · ða het

i]c<sup>4</sup> sioddan<sup>5</sup> sona þa fyrd wician · wæs seo wic

stow ða on lengo · xx · es furlonga long · &

swa eac in brædo · Siodþan hie þa gewi

cod hæfdon þa<sup>6</sup> het ic ceorfan ða bearwas

ð:<sup>7</sup> þone wudu fyllan þ monnum wære þy eþ

re to þæm wæterscipe to ganganne ·

& to þæm mere þe we bi gewicod hæfdon ·

10

þa het<sup>8</sup> ic ða gesamnian eall þa ure hors

& nietenu & elpendas<sup>9</sup> & hie het gebringan

on middum þæm urum wicum · & betwih þæm

geteldum · þy læs hiora ænig to lore<sup>10</sup>

wurde · for þon ūs wæs uncuð hwæt us on

15

nihhtlicum fyrste gesælde · & þa het

ic eac of þæm wudo þe ðær<sup>11</sup> gefylled wæs

þ mon fyr onælde · sio fyrd þe mid me

wæs þa didon hie swa · & þa ðær onældon

þusend fyra & eac fif hund · for þon

20

<sup>1</sup> C: [& þ]a. B: [and þ]a.

quite visible vs. light.

<sup>2</sup> C: wætrigen. B: wætria[*u*]  
The whole word plain.

<sup>8</sup> Heavy dot over *e*; circumflex?

<sup>3</sup> C: [s]ona. H: *s* deutlich.

<sup>9</sup> After *elpendas* is the same sign as occurs after *men* (fol. 122b, l. 20). H: *elpendas f* and. The sign cannot possibly be an *f*.

<sup>4</sup> C, B: [i]c. H: ·ic.

<sup>5</sup> MS: sioddan.

<sup>6</sup> B omits *þa*.

<sup>10</sup> C: *tolore[n]*. B, H: *tolore*. Cf. Klaeber, *Mod. Lang. Notes*, xviii.

<sup>7</sup> C: [&]. B: and. H: nur noch  
der senkrechte strich erhalten. ð

<sup>11</sup> C: *þær*.



ic þ̅ dyde <sup>1</sup> gif us on niht uncudes hwæt on fol. 124 (121)

becwome þ̅ we hæfdon æt þ̅am fyre leoht <sup>2</sup>

& fullaste · þ̅a we þ̅ara fyra hæfdon onæ <sup>3</sup>

led swa fela swa us þ̅a ðuhte · þ̅a bleow

man mine byman & ic mete þ̅igde & call 5

min fyrð swa dyde · wæs hit þ̅a an tid to

æfenes · & þ̅a het ic onbærnan ðara gyl

deura leohtfato þ̅e ic mid me hæfde

twa þ̅usendo · Ða <sup>4</sup> toforan monan upgon

ge þ̅a cwomon þ̅ær scorpiones þ̅̅ wyrmeȳn 10

swa hie ær gewunelice wæron þ̅æs wæter

sciepes · wæs þ̅æra wyrma micel mænegeo

& heora wæs unrim & hie swiðe on þ̅a ure wic <sup>5</sup>

onetton & in þ̅a feollon · ða æfter þ̅on cwo

man þ̅ær hornede nædran earastis <sup>6</sup> þ̅ 15

nædereȳn · þ̅a wæron ealle missenlices

hiwes · for þ̅on hie wæron sume reode su

me blace sume hwite · sumum þ̅onne

scinan þ̅a scilla & lixtan swylce hie

wæron gyldne <sup>7</sup> · þ̅onne mon onlocode 20

<sup>1</sup> C : ic [wend]e gif. B : ic þ̅æt  
cyðe gif. H : ic þ̅æt cyðe gif.

<sup>2</sup> C : leoh[t]. B : leoht. H : t  
deutlich.

<sup>3</sup> Of æ only a is plain.

<sup>4</sup> C : þ̅a.

<sup>5</sup> C : wic.

<sup>6</sup> B : earastis. Cf. Notes.

<sup>7</sup> C : gyldene.

ea]ll<sup>1</sup> þ lond hleoðrade for para wyrma fol. 124b

hw]istlunge<sup>2</sup> · & us eac noht lytel ege from

him<sup>3</sup> wæs · ac we þa mid scyldum<sup>4</sup> us scyldan · & eac

mid longsceaftum sperum hie slogan & cweal

don monige eac in fyre forburnon · þas

5

ðing we þus drugon þ we swa wið þam wýrmum

fahhtan<sup>5</sup> & wunnan huru twa tida þære nihte ·

s]ioðpan<sup>6</sup> hie þa wyrmas hæfdon ondruncen þæs

wætres þa gewiton hie þonon · & ure no ne<sup>7</sup> ehton

ða wæs seo bridde tid þære nihte þa wolde

10

we us gerestan þa cwoman þær nædran eft

wunderlicran þonne ða opre wæron & eges

licran · þa hæfdon tu heafdo & eac sume hæf

don þreo · wæron hie wunderlicre micelnisse ·

wæron hie swa greate swa columnan ge eac

15

sume uphyrran & gryttran cwoman þa

wyrmas of þæm neahdunum · & scrafum þi

der to þou þ hie þ wæter drincan woldon ·

Eodon þa wyrmas & seluncon<sup>8</sup> wundorlice

wæron him þa breost upgewende & on ðæm

20

<sup>1</sup> C, B omit [ea]ll. H: þæt (vor þ [!] 3 buchstaben abgeschnitten; noch zu sehen · · l þæt). Lower part of ll distinct. ll entirely visible vs. light, as is also, but less distinctly, the a.

<sup>2</sup> C: [hwi]stlunge. H: · · istlunge. B: wyrma [mænegeo and hw]istlunge. Nothing missing after *wyrma*; neither space nor need for *mænegeo* and.

<sup>3</sup> C: [hi]m. Of h only the last

stroke remains.

<sup>4</sup> A letter erased between l and d.

<sup>5</sup> C: f[eo]htan. B: f[u]htan. H: u Zweifelhaft. Lower part of f cut off. u seems to be corrected from o.

<sup>6</sup> C: [si]oðpan. B: [Si]oðpan. H: · i oðpan. i nearly entirely visible.

<sup>7</sup> C: none. B: no ne.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. Notes.

h[r]ige<sup>1</sup> eodon · & a swa hie hit geforan gelice fol. 125 (122)  
mid þæm scillum gelice mid ðe muþe ða eorþan<sup>2</sup>  
sliton & tæron · hæfdon hie þa wyrmas þrie  
slite<sup>3</sup> tungan & þonne hie eðedon þonne  
code him of þy muðe mid þy oroþe<sup>4</sup> swylec byr 5  
nende þecelle · wæs þæra wyrma oroð & eþung  
swiðe deadberende<sup>5</sup> & æterne & for hiora þæm  
wolbeorendan<sup>6</sup> oroðe monige men swulton  
wið þissum wyrmum we fuhton leng þonne anc  
tide þære nihte · & hie þa wyrmas acwealdon 10  
· xxx · tig monna þære fyrde · & minra agen  
ra þegna xx ða bæd ic þa fyrde hwæpre  
þ hie hæfdon gôð ellen þara þinga þe ûs<sup>7</sup> on  
becwomon swa monigra gesweneuissa & ear  
feðo<sup>8</sup> · þa hit wæs seo fifte tid þære nihte · 15  
þa mynton we us<sup>9</sup> gerestan · ac þa ewoman  
þær hwite lēon in fearra gelienisse swa  
micle & hie ealle swiðe grymetende ferdon ·  
Mid þy ða leon þyder ewoman þa ræsdon hie  
sona on us & we us wið him sceldan þæs ðe we 20

<sup>1</sup> C: b[ac] geeodon. B: b[æ]c geeodon. H: bac ge eodon. *hriege* entirely visible except for the *r*, of which only a very small fragment remains. This fragment, plus the *i*, is what C, B, and H have mistaken for an *a*.

<sup>2</sup> C: eorðan.

<sup>3</sup> C: sli[t]te. Between *i* and *t*, *h* erased. Ep: cum trisulcis linguis.

<sup>4</sup> C: oroðe.

<sup>5</sup> So MS. C, B: deaðberende.

<sup>6</sup> C: wolberendan.

<sup>7</sup> C: us.

<sup>8</sup> C: earfedo.

<sup>9</sup> After *us* two letters erased.

mih]ton<sup>1</sup> & us wæs swælc geswencnis & swi[lc ear fol. 125b  
 f]eþo<sup>2</sup> mid deorum becymen in þære sweartan<sup>3</sup>  
 n]iht<sup>4</sup> & in þære þystran · Swelce eac laforas  
 þær<sup>5</sup> cwoman unmetlicre micelnisse & monig  
 oþer<sup>6</sup> wildeor & eac tigris ūs<sup>7</sup> on þære nihte 5  
 þ]ar abisgodon<sup>8</sup> · Swelce þær eac cwoman  
 h]reapemȳs<sup>9</sup> · þa wæron in culefrena gelic  
 nesse<sup>10</sup> swa micle · & þa on ure ondwlitan sper  
 don & ūs pulledon<sup>11</sup> · hæfdon hie eac þa hreape  
 mȳs<sup>12</sup> teð in monna gelicnisse<sup>13</sup> · & hie mid þæm 10  
 þa<sup>14</sup> men wundodon & tæron · Eac ðæm oþrum  
 bisgum & geswencnissum þe us on becwom<sup>15</sup> ·  
 þa cwom semninga swiðe micel deor sum  
 mare<sup>16</sup> þonne þara oðra ænig hæfde þ̅ deor  
 þrie<sup>17</sup> hornas on foran heafde & mid þæm 15  
 hornum wæs egeslice<sup>18</sup> gewæpnod · þ̅ deor  
 indeos hatað dentes tyrannum ·  
 hæfde þ̅ deor horse gelic heafod · & wæs  
 blæces heowes · Ðis<sup>19</sup> deor mid þy ðe hit þæs  
 wætres ondrone þa beheold hit þa ure 20  
 wicstowe · & þa semninga on us & on ure

<sup>1</sup> C, B: [mih]ton. H: · · · ton.  
 Part of *t* gone. Fragment of *h* visible vs. light.

<sup>2</sup> C: s[welc ear-][f]eðo. B: s[welc earf]eþo. H: swelc (*w* deutlich, von *ele* nur der untere teil sichtbar) · eþo.  
 Top of *s* gone; *i* (not *e*) nearly all visible. Traces of *lc* and *f* remain.

<sup>3</sup> C: sweartan.

<sup>4</sup> C: niht. B: [n]iht. H: · niht.

<sup>5</sup> C, B: þær.

<sup>6</sup> C: [o]þer. H: o ist deutlich.

<sup>7</sup> C: us.

<sup>8</sup> C: [& b]ara bisgodon. B: [and b]ara. H: · · ara. MS: ara bis-

godon.

<sup>9</sup> C, B: [h]reape. H: ·reape.

<sup>10</sup> C: gelic[n]esse. B, H: gelicnesse.

<sup>11</sup> MS. *w* rather than *p*.

<sup>12</sup> C: [m]ȳs. H: *m* ist deutlich.

<sup>13</sup> C: gelicnesse.

<sup>14</sup> C: þa. B: þa. H makes no note.

<sup>15</sup> MS: cwoṁ.

<sup>16</sup> C: [m]are.

<sup>17</sup> C: þr[i]e. H: *i* deutlich.

<sup>18</sup> C: egeslice.

<sup>19</sup> C, B: dis.

wiæstowe ræscde · Ne hit for þæm bryne <sup>1</sup> fol. 110 (107)

wandode þæs hatan leges & fyres þe him wæs

ongean ac hit ofer eall wôd <sup>3</sup> & code · Mid þy

ic þa getrymede þ̅ mægen greca heriges <sup>4</sup>

& we us wið him scyldan woldon þa hit ofslôh 5

sona minra þegna · xxvi · ane ræsc & · lii

hit oftræd · & hie to loman gerenode · þæt

hie mee nænigre <sup>5</sup> note nytte beon <sup>6</sup>

meahton · & we hit þa unsofte mid stræ

lum & eac mid longsecaftum sperum of 10

scotadon & hit ofslogon & acwealdon <sup>7</sup> ·

þa hit wæs foran to uhtes · þa æteowde

þær <sup>8</sup> wolberende lyft, hwites hiowes · &

eac missenlices wæs heo <sup>9</sup> on hringwisan

fag · & monige men for heora þæm wol 15

berendan stence swulton mid þære <sup>10</sup> wol

beorendan lyfte þe þær swele æteowde

þa ðær cwoman eac indisce mys in þa

fyrð in foxa gelicnisse · : : : : heora <sup>11</sup>

micle · ða þonne ure feþerfoðnet[c]nu <sup>12</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> C : brýn[e]. B : bryne. H : nothing ; space, however, for two letters.  
e deutlich.

<sup>2</sup> C : wæs. B : wæ[s]. Lower part of s still visible.

<sup>3</sup> C, B : wod.

<sup>4</sup> After *heriges* an *n* shows through from the other side of the leaf.

<sup>5</sup> C, B : mee anigre. B, H : *n* erased before æ. *n* not erased, but still visible.

<sup>6</sup> C, B : beon [ne]. After *beon*

<sup>7</sup> C : acwæledon. H : a cwealdon.

<sup>8</sup> C, B : þær.

<sup>9</sup> C : wæs hio. B : Wæs hio.

<sup>10</sup> C : þære.

<sup>11</sup> C : nisse [æ ma]ra heora. B : nisse ; *wæron* heora. H : nisse 'and' ni heora. Cf. Notes.

<sup>12</sup> C, B : foðnetenu.

b]itan<sup>1</sup> & wundedon & monige for hiora      fol. 110b  
 wundum<sup>2</sup> swultan · þara monna hit þon  
 ne ælc gedigde þeah hie heora hwele  
 ne gewundodan · ða hit wæs toforan  
 dæges þa cwoman þær þa fugelas · nocti      5  
 coraces<sup>3</sup> hatton · wæron in wealhhafo  
 ces<sup>4</sup> gelicnesse · wæron hie þa fugelas  
 b]runes<sup>5</sup> hiowes · & him wæron þa nebb & þa  
 clea<sup>6</sup> ealle blace · þa fuglas ybsæton<sup>7</sup>  
 eallne þone ofer þæs meres · & þa fuglas      10  
 us<sup>8</sup> nænige laðe ne yfle ne wæron · ac  
 hie þa gewunelican fixas þe in þæm mere  
 wæron mid hiora cleum<sup>9</sup> uptugon & þa  
 tæron · ða fuglas þa we hie ne onweg  
 flegdon<sup>10</sup> ne him lað dydon · ac hi him sel      15  
 fe eft gewiton þonon · þa hit ða on  
 morgen dæg<sup>11</sup> wæs ða het ic ealle mine  
 ladþeowas þe mec on swelc earfædo ge  
 læddon het hie þa gebindan & him þa  
 ban & sconcan forbrecan · ðæt hie      20

<sup>1</sup> C: etan. B: etan. H: vor etan  
 etwas abgeschnitten. Before *t* space  
 for two letters, the second of which  
 is certainly not *e* but *i*. Cf. Notes.

<sup>2</sup> B: *w* nearly gone.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>4</sup> H: eces (*e* am anf. zweifelhaft).

<sup>5</sup> C: [g]runes. H: von *g* nur ein

stückchen erhalten. *b* rather than *g*.

<sup>6</sup> C, B: [c]lea. H: clea.

<sup>7</sup> B: ymb.

<sup>8</sup> H: üs.

<sup>9</sup> C: cleam.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>11</sup> C, B: morgendæg. Cf. Notes.



on niht wæron from þæm wýrmum aso fol. 111 (108)  
 gone · þe þ wæter sohton & ic him het  
 eac þa honda of aheawan · þ hie be ge  
 wýrhtum þes wites wite drugin · þe hie  
 ær<sup>1</sup> hiora þonces ús<sup>2</sup> on gelæddon & g[e<sup>3</sup> 5  
 brohton · Het ða blawan mine byman  
 & þa fyrd faran forð þy wege þe we ær on  
 gunnen hæfdon · foran we ða þurh ða fæst<sup>4</sup>  
 lond & þurh þa ungeferenlican eorþan ·  
 þa wæs þær eft gesomnad micel fyrd · in<sup>5</sup> 10  
 discra monna & þæra elreordigra þe  
 ða lond budon · & we þa wið þæm gefuhton ·  
 Mid þy we þa us eft ongeaton maran ge  
 feoht toweard & mare gewin<sup>6</sup> · ða forleton<sup>7</sup>  
 we þa frecnan wegas & sidfato & þa þæm sel 15  
 ran we ferdon · Ond swa<sup>8</sup> mid mi  
 ne werode onsundē in patriacen þ lond  
 we becwoman mid golde & oprum weolum<sup>9</sup>  
 swiðe gewelgode & hie ús<sup>10</sup> þær fremsum<sup>11</sup>  
 lice & luflice onfengon · mid þy we þa 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B: ær.

<sup>2</sup> C: us. After ús two letters  
erased.

<sup>3</sup> B: and ge. A slight trace of e  
remains.

<sup>4</sup> B: fæstulond. After t something  
undecipherable.

<sup>5</sup> C: m[e]disera. H: m (e nicht  
mehr erhalten).

<sup>6</sup> C: gewinn. B: gewinn.

<sup>7</sup> C: forleto[n]. Of n first stroke  
only remains.

<sup>8</sup> After swa nine letters erased.

<sup>9</sup> C: wæolum. B: weolum.

<sup>10</sup> C, B: us. After ús two letters  
erased.

<sup>11</sup> C: fre[ond-]lice. B: fre[m]-  
sumlice. H: frem sū. First m still  
faintly visible.

eft <sup>1</sup> of þæm londe foron of patria fol. 111b  
 cen <sup>2</sup> ða becwoman we on þa lond gemæro  
 medo <sup>3</sup> & persa · þa we ðær eft edniowunga  
 hæfdon <sup>4</sup> micle gefeoht · & xx · daga ic  
 þær mid minre fyrde wið him wicode 5  
 siodþan we þa þonon ferdon þa wæs hit  
 on <sup>5</sup> seofon nihta fæce · ꝥ we to þæm londe  
 & to þære stowe becwoman þær porrus  
 se cyning mid his fyrde wicode · & he swiðe  
 þæs londes fæstenum truwode þonne 10  
 his gefeohte & gewinne · þa wilnade he ꝥ  
 he me cuðe & mine þegnas · þa he þæs fræ  
 gen & axode from þæm ferendum minra  
 wicstowe · þa wæs ꝥ me gesæd ꝥ he wilnade  
 me <sup>6</sup> to cunenne <sup>7</sup> & min werod · ða alêde ic 15  
 minne kynegrylan <sup>8</sup> & me <sup>9</sup> mid uncuþe  
 hrægle & mid lyperlice gerelan <sup>10</sup> me ge  
 gereðe · swelce ic wære hwelc folclic  
 mon & me wære mete & wines þearf · þa

<sup>1</sup> Before *eft* a whole line and four or five letters erased.

<sup>2</sup> Before *cen* an *a* (?) is cut off.

<sup>3</sup> C: [m]edo.

<sup>4</sup> C: [h]æfdon. B: hæfdon.

<sup>5</sup> C: [i]n. B: in. H: vor n an e.  
stück von *i* oder *o*?

<sup>6</sup> After *me*, *c* partly erased.

<sup>7</sup> First *n* changed from *m*.

<sup>8</sup> C: þýne gýrýlan.

<sup>9</sup> After *me*, *c* erased.

<sup>10</sup> H: gerela. *a* changed from

ic wæs in þæm wicum porres swa ic ær sæde . fol. 112 (109)

ða sona swa he me þær geahsode & him mon

sægde þ þær mon cymen wæs of alexandres

herewicum . þa het he me <sup>1</sup> sona to him lædan .

Mid þy ic þa wæs to him gelæded þa frægn <sup>2</sup> 5

he me <sup>1</sup> & ahsode hwæt alexander se cyning

dyde & hūlic mon he wære & in hwylcere ylde .

ða bysmrode ic hine mid minum ondswarum

& him sæde þ he forealdod wære & to þæs eald

wære þ he ne mihte elcor gewearmigan 10

buton æt fyre & æt gledum . þa wæs he

sona swiðe glæd & gefeonde þara minra

ondswaro <sup>3</sup> & worda . for þon ic him sæde þ

he swa forealdod wære . & ða cwæð he eac

hu mæg he la ænige gewinne wið me spo 15

wan swa forealdod mon . for þon ic eom

me self geong & hwæt . þa he ða geornlicor

me <sup>1</sup> frægn be his þingum . ða sæde ic þ ic his

þinga feola ne cupe & hine seldon gesa

we ðone cyning . for þon þe ic wære his 20

<sup>1</sup> After *me* a letter (c?) erased. only remains.

<sup>2</sup> C : fræg[u]. Of *n* first stroke <sup>3</sup> The second *o* from a *u* ?

þ]egnes<sup>1</sup> mon & his ceapes heorde & wære his fol. 112b  
 f]cohbigenga<sup>2</sup> · þa he ðas word gehyrde  
 ða sealde he me ân gewrit & ænne epis  
 tolan · & me<sup>3</sup> bæd þ̅ ic hine alexandro pæm  
 kyninge<sup>4</sup> ageafe & me<sup>5</sup> eac mede gehet 5  
 gif ic hit him agyfan wolde & ic him ge  
 het þ̅ ic swa dôn wolde swa he me<sup>3</sup> bæd ·  
 s]wa<sup>5</sup> ic ða þonon gewiten wæs & eft cwom  
 to minum herewicum · þa ægþer ge ær  
 ðon þe ic þ̅ gewrit rædde ge eac æfter 10  
 þon · þ̅ ic wæs<sup>6</sup> swiðe mid hleahtre on  
 styred · ðas þing ic for þon þe secge  
 magister · & olimphiade<sup>7</sup> minre meder  
 & minum geswustrum · þ̅ ge gehyrdon  
 & ongeaton þa oferhygdlican gedýrs ; 15  
 tignesse þæs elreordgan kyninges ·  
 Hæfd ic þa þæs kyninges wíc & his fæs  
 tenu gesceawod þe he mid his fyrde  
 in gefaren hæfde · ða sona on morg  
 ne þæs ða eode porrus se kyning · 20

<sup>1</sup> Lower half of þ̅ visible vs. light.

<sup>2</sup> C, B: his eohbigenga. H: vor  
 eoh ein buchstabe abgeschnitten. The  
 f partly visible, and, vs. light, wholly  
 so. Cf. Napier, *Contributions to*  
*O.E. Lexicography*, in *Philological*  
*Society's Transactions*, 1903-6.

<sup>3</sup> After *me* a letter (*c*?) erased.<sup>4</sup> C: [k]ýninge.

<sup>5</sup> C: [sw]a ic. B: [and þ]a ic.  
 H: von *s* ist die spitze erhalten, *w*  
 sieht man durch.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. Notes.<sup>7</sup> C: olimpiade.

me on hond mid ealle his ferde & dugoþe fol. 113 (110)  
 þa he hæfde ongieten ꝥ he wið me<sup>1</sup> ge  
 winnan ne meahte . Ond of þæm feond  
 scipe þe us ær betweenum wæs ꝥ he seoð  
 þan wæs me freond & eallum greca heri 5  
 ge & min gefera & gefylcea<sup>2</sup> . & ic him ða  
 eft his rice ageaf & þa ðære unwendan  
 are þæs rices þe he him seolfa næniges  
 rices ne wende . ꝥ he ða me call his gold  
 hord æteowde . & he þa ægþer ge mec ge 10  
 eac eall min werod mid golde gewelgode .  
 & herculis gelicnisse<sup>3</sup> & libri<sup>4</sup> ðara<sup>5</sup> twegea  
 goda he buta of golde gegêat<sup>6</sup> & gewor  
 hte & hie butu asette in þæm eastdæle  
 middangearde ; ða wolde ic witan hwæ 15  
 per ða gelicnissa wæron gegotene eal  
 le swa he sæde . h et hie þa<sup>7</sup> þurhborian  
 þe wæron hie buta of golde<sup>8</sup> gegotene  
 ða het ic eft þa ðyrela þe hiora mon þu[rh]<sup>9</sup>  
 cunnode mid golde forwyrcan & afyllon<sup>10</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> After *me*, *c* erased.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>3</sup> C : gelicnesse.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>5</sup> B : ðæra.

<sup>6</sup> C, B : *gegeat*.

<sup>7</sup> B omits *þa*.

<sup>8</sup> B : gold.

<sup>9</sup> C, B : mon þon[ne]. H : þonn .  
 (das zweite *n* deutlich). *þu* quite  
 plain ; *rh* easily seen vs. light.

<sup>10</sup> C : & afyllen. & *af* indistinct  
 but decipherable.

& h]et<sup>1</sup> þa ðam godum bæm onsægðnisse on fol. 113b  
 s]ægan<sup>2</sup> · þa ferdon we forð & woldan ma  
 wunderlicra þinga geseon & sceawian &  
 mærlícra · ac þa ne gesawon we swa swa  
 we<sup>3</sup> þa geferdon noht elles buton þa wes 5  
 tan feldas & wudu & dūna be þæm garsec  
 ge · ða wæron monnum ungeferde for  
 wildeorum<sup>4</sup> & wyrnum · þa ferde ic hwæpre  
 be þæm sæ to þon þ̅ ic wolde cunnian mea  
 hte ic ealne middangeard ybferan<sup>5</sup> 10  
 swa garsecg beliged̅; ac<sup>6</sup> þa sægdon me  
 þa londbigengan þ̅ se sâ<sup>7</sup> wære to þon  
 þiostre & se garsecg eall · þ̅ hine nænig  
 mon mid sciþe geferan ne meahte ·  
 Ond ic þa ða wynstran dælas indie<sup>8</sup> 15  
 wolde geondferan þy læs me owiht in  
 þæm londe beholen odde<sup>9</sup> bedegled  
 wære ða<sup>10</sup> wæs þ̅ lond eall swa we gefer  
 don adrugad<sup>11</sup> & fen<sup>12</sup> & cannon<sup>13</sup> & hread  
 w[æter]u<sup>14</sup> ða cwom þær semninga sum 20

<sup>1</sup> C: [& ea]c þa. B: [and he]t þa. H: · · t þa.

<sup>2</sup> C: [s]ægan. B: on[s]ægan. H: ·ægan.

<sup>3</sup> C: [w]e.

<sup>4</sup> C: wildeorum. Slight fragment of *w* gone.

<sup>5</sup> B: ymbferan.

<sup>6</sup> C: beliged̅: Ac. B: beliged. Ac.

<sup>7</sup> C, B: sæ. The circumflex is fragmentary.

<sup>8</sup> C: indie. B: Indie.

<sup>9</sup> MS: odde.

<sup>10</sup> C: wære · ða. B: wære · Ða. H makes no note.

<sup>11</sup> C, B: don adrigad. H: adro-gad. *on a* barely discernible. After *adr*: *u* (o?).

<sup>12</sup> C: fien. H: wen (*w* eher als *f*).

<sup>13</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>14</sup> C, B: wæteru. H makes no note. Of the bracketed letters only unrecognizable traces now remain. Lower left-hand corner of this page scorched.



deor of þæm fenne & of ðæm fæstene <sup>1</sup> . wæs <sup>2</sup> fol. 114 (111)

þæm deore eall se hrycg acæglod <sup>3</sup> swelce

snoda hæfde þ̅ deor seonowealt <sup>4</sup> heafod

swelce mona & þ̅ deor hatte . quasi caput

luna . & him wæron þa breost gelice nie <sup>5</sup> 5

cres breastum <sup>6</sup> & heardum toðum & miclum

hit wæs gegyred & geteped . Ond hit þa þ̅

deor ofsloh mine þegnas twegen . Ond we

þa þ̅ deor nowþer ne mid spere gewundigan

ne meahte ne <sup>7</sup> mid nænige wæpne . ac we 10

hit uneape mid isernum hamerum & slec

gum gefylدون & hit ofbeoton . } ða becwo

man we syðþan to þæm wudum indie & to þæm

ytemestum gemærum þæs londes & ic þa

het þa fyrd þær wician be þære eā <sup>8</sup> þe bi 15

swicmon hatte wæron þa wic on lengo . l .

furlanga long & swa eac in brædo . wol

don we þa to urum swæsendum sittan . wæs

hit þa seo endleste tid dægcs þa wæs

semniuga geboden þ̅ we <sup>9</sup> wæpenu noman & 20

<sup>1</sup> C : fastene.

than o.

<sup>2</sup> C : wæ[s].

<sup>7</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>3</sup> C : acæglod. B : atæglod.

<sup>8</sup> C : ea.

<sup>4</sup> B : seone.

<sup>9</sup> C omits *we*, which is interlinear between *þ̅* and *wæpenu*.

<sup>5</sup> C : nie .

<sup>6</sup> C, B : breastum. MS : rather a

ur]e<sup>1</sup> tioloden · & us wære micel þearf fol. 114b  
 ꝥ we ūs<sup>2</sup> scyldan · þa dydon we swa<sup>3</sup> fengon  
 to ussum wæpnum swa us beboden wæs ·  
 ða cwom þær micel mængeo elpenda ·  
 of þæm wudo ungemetlic weorod þara 5  
 diora · Cwoman<sup>4</sup> hie to þon pyder ꝥ hie  
 on ða ure wic feohtan · þa het ic sona þa  
 hors<sup>5</sup> gerwan & eoredmen hleapan up · &  
 het<sup>6</sup> geniman swina micelne wræd<sup>7</sup> & dri  
 fan on horsum ongean þæm elpendum · 10  
 for þon ic wiste ꝥ swin wæron ðæm deorum  
 laðe · & hiora rynig<sup>8</sup> hie meahhte afyrhton ·  
 & þa sona þæs þa elpendas ða swin gesawon  
 þa wæron<sup>9</sup> hie afyrhte · & sona on þone  
 wudu gewiton; Ond<sup>10</sup> we þa niht on þære 15  
 wicstowe gesundlice wicodon · & ic hæfde  
 mid fæstene gefæstnad ꝥ ūs nowper ne  
 deor ne oder earfædo sceddðan<sup>11</sup> meahten ·  
 ða hit þa on morgen dæg<sup>12</sup> wæs · þa ferdon  
 we on oper peodlond india · ða cwoman 20

<sup>1</sup> Cf. fol. 123, l. 13. C: [ge]-tioloden. B: [g]etioloden. H: ·e tioloden (vor dem ersten *e* vielleicht ein stück von *f*; übrigens kann vor diesem buchstaben noch ein anderer gestanden haben). Before *e tiol* what appears vs. light to be an *r*. Before *r* space for one or two letters.

<sup>2</sup> C: [þ] we us. B: [pæt] we us.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>4</sup> B: cwoman.

<sup>5</sup> C: [h]ors.

<sup>6</sup> C: [h]et.

<sup>7</sup> C: wræd.

<sup>8</sup> C, B: rymg. H: rymg (oder rying, rynig?). Cf. Notes.

<sup>9</sup> B: wærou. Probably a typographical error.

<sup>10</sup> B: ond.

<sup>11</sup> MS: sceddðan.

<sup>12</sup> C, B: morgendæg.

we on sumne micelne feld ða gesawe þær <sup>1</sup> fol. 115 (112)  
ruge wifmen · & wæpned men wæron hie swa  
ruwe & swa gehære swa wildeor wæron hie  
nigon fota uplonge · & hie wæron þa men  
nacod & hie næniges hrægles ne gimdon · 5  
Ðas <sup>2</sup> men indeos hatað ietifaſonas <sup>3</sup> & hie  
of ðæm neahēum <sup>4</sup> & merum · þa hronfiscas  
uptugon & þa æton & be þæm lifdon & þ̅ wæter  
æfter druncon; Mid þy ic þa wolde near  
þa men <sup>5</sup> geseon & sceawigon · ða flugon hie 10  
sona in þa wæter & hie þær in þæm stan  
holum hyldon · þa æfter þon gesawon we  
betweoh þa wudu bearwas & þa treo healf  
hundinga micle mængeo · ða cwoman to  
þon þ̅ hie woldon us wundigan & we þa mid stræ 15  
lum hie scotodon · & hie sona onweg aflym  
don ða hie eft on þone wudu gewiton · þa  
syddan <sup>6</sup> geferdon we in þa westenn <sup>7</sup> india  
& we þa þær noht wunderliceas ne mærliceas  
gesawon · Ond <sup>8</sup> we þa eft in fasiacen þær 20

<sup>1</sup> C : þær.

<sup>2</sup> C : ðas.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>4</sup> B : neah-eum.

<sup>5</sup> C omits *men*.

<sup>6</sup> MS : syddan.

<sup>7</sup> B : westenne.

<sup>8</sup> B : ond.

lon]d<sup>1</sup> becwoman panan we ær ferdon & we þær<sup>2</sup> fol. 115b  
 gewicodon<sup>3</sup> be þæm neahwætrum<sup>4</sup> & we þær ure  
 geteld bræddon ealle on æfen . & þær wæron  
 eac fȳr<sup>5</sup> wel monigo onæled . ða cwom þær  
 semninga swiðe micel wind & gebræc . & to 5  
 þæs unheorlic se wind geweax þ he þara  
 ura getelda monige afylde . & he ða eac  
 u]sse<sup>6</sup> feþerfôtnietenu<sup>7</sup> swiðe swencte  
 ða<sup>8</sup> hêt<sup>9</sup> ic gesomnigan eft þa geteld & seamas  
 ealle tosomne . & hie mon þa seamas & þa þing 10  
 ðara ura wicstowa earfodlice tosomne  
 for þæm winde gesomnode . ond ða on ge<sup>10</sup>  
 hliuran dene & on wearmran we gewico  
 dan ; Mid þy we gewicod hæfdon & ure þing  
 eall gearo . þa het ic eallne þone here þ he 15  
 to swæsendum sæte & mete þigde . & hie þa  
 swa dydon . Mid þy hit æfenne nealehte .  
 ða ongunnon þa windas eft weaxan . & þ weder  
 hreogan<sup>11</sup> & ungemetlic cele geweax on  
 þone æfen ða cwom þær micel snaw & swa 20

<sup>1</sup> C : [land]. B : [lond].<sup>2</sup> C : þær. B : þær. H : von æ  
nur der untere teil erhalten.<sup>3</sup> C, B : [g]ewicodon. H : von g  
nur der untere teil erhalten.<sup>4</sup> B : neah-wætrum.<sup>5</sup> C, B : fyr. Circumflex frag-  
mentary.<sup>6</sup> C, B : [u]sse. H : u nicht mehr

sichtbar.

<sup>7</sup> C, B : feþerfot.<sup>8</sup> C ; ða. B : Ða.<sup>9</sup> C, B : het. Circumflex frag-  
mentary.<sup>10</sup> C : ongehliuran.<sup>11</sup> C : breogan. B : breogan. H :  
breo gan.

miclum sniwe swelec micel flys feolle<sup>1</sup> fol. 116 (113)

ða ic þa unmaetnise & micelnise ðæs sna

wes geseah · ða þuhte me þ ic wiste þ he wol

de ealle þa wicstowe forfeallan · ða het

ic þone here þ hie mid fotum þone sna[w<sup>2</sup> 5

traedon · & þa fyr eall wæron forneah for<sup>3</sup>

þære micelnesse<sup>4</sup> þæs snawes adwæsete

& acwencte · hwæpere us<sup>5</sup> þær wæs anes þin

ges epnes · þ se snaw ðær leng ne wunede

þonne ane tide · ða sona wæs æfter þon 10

swiðe sweart wolcen & genip · & þa eac

ewoman of þæm sweartan wolcne byrnen

de fȳr · þa fȳr ðonne feollon on þa eorþan

swelce byrnende þecelle & for þæs fyres

bryne eall se feld born · ða cwædon men 15

þte hie wendon þ þ wære goda eorre

þ usic þær on becwome · ða het ic eald

hrægl toslitan & habban wið þæm fȳre<sup>6</sup>

& sceldan mid · þa seodðan<sup>7</sup> æfter þon we

hæfdon smolte niht & gode siðþan<sup>8</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> C : feoll. B : feoll[e]. H : nach  
U noch ein e ?

<sup>2</sup> H : sna (darnach ein buchstabe  
ausgerissen). B : After *snaw* per-  
haps one or two letters missing.

<sup>3</sup> C, B : for. H makes no note.

<sup>4</sup> C : micelnise.

<sup>5</sup> H : ūs. A dot over the u.

<sup>6</sup> C : fȳre.

<sup>7</sup> MS : seodðan.

<sup>8</sup> B : gode siddan (fol. 113b) usic.

si]ddan<sup>1</sup> usic þa earfeðo forleton · & we ða<sup>2</sup> fol. 116b

sioðþan butan orenum þingum mete

þigdon & usic restan · & ic þær þa bebyrgde

m[i]nra<sup>3</sup> þegna · v · hund þe ðær between ða

sna]was<sup>4</sup> & earfeþo · & þa fyr þe ús þær in þæm 5

wic]um<sup>5</sup> on becwoman þ̅ hie forwurdon & dea

de<sup>6</sup> wæron; Ond þa het ic of þære wicstowe

sioððan<sup>7</sup> þa ferd faran forð & we þa foron forð

be<sup>8</sup> þæm sæ · & þær ða hean hos<sup>9</sup> & dene & gar

seeg ðone æthiopia we gesawon · swelce 10

eac þa miclan & þa mæron dune we gesa

won þa mon hated enesios & þ̅ scræf libri

þæs godes · ða het ic þær in bescufan for

worhte men þ̅ ic wolde gewitan hweþer sio

segen soð wære þe me mon ær<sup>10</sup> be þon sægde · 15

þ̅ þær nænig mon ingan mehte & eft ge

sund æfter þon beon nymþe he mid<sup>11</sup> asegend

nisseum ineode in þ̅ scræf · & þ̅ wæs eac æfter

þon gecyðed in þara monna deaðe · for þon

ðy þriddan dæge hie swulton ðæs þe hie in 20

<sup>1</sup> C: ... usic þa earfeðo. B: (fol. 113b) usic þa earfeðo. H: .. siððan. *siððan* repeated from preceding page. The new margin cuts off the upper part of the italicized letters in this line.

<sup>2</sup> C, B: ða. H makes no note.

<sup>3</sup> C: [minr]a. B: m[in]ra. H: minra (deutlich, nur beschmutzt).

<sup>4</sup> H: .. awas (vom ersten a sieht man nur ein stückchen).

<sup>5</sup> C: [feldu]m. B: [feld]um.

H: .. ldum (vom l sieht man ein stückchen). Before *um* space for but three letters, the last of which looks like *c*. Second stroke only of *u* remains.

<sup>6</sup> C: [de]. B: de. H: de.

<sup>7</sup> MS: siodðan.

<sup>8</sup> C: [b]e.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>10</sup> C: ær.

<sup>11</sup> C: mid.



þ scræf<sup>1</sup> eodon; Ond ic eapmodlice & georn<sup>2</sup> fol. 117 (114)  
 lice bæd þa godmægen þ hie mec ealles  
 middangeardes kyning & hlaford m[<sup>3</sup>id<sup>3</sup>  
 hēan<sup>4</sup> sigum geweorþeden<sup>5</sup> · ond in mac[<sup>6</sup>edo<sup>6</sup>  
 niam ic eft gelæded wære to olimph[ia 5  
 de minre meder & to minum geswustrum<sup>7</sup>  
 & gesibbum · ða wolde ic eft in fasiacen þ  
 lond feran · mid þy ic þa ferde mid mine<sup>8</sup>  
 weorede · ða cwoman ūs<sup>9</sup> þær on ðæm wege<sup>10</sup>  
 twegen ealde men togeanes · ða frægn 10  
 ic hie & ahsode hwæper hie owiht mærlie<sup>11</sup>  
 in þæm londum wisten · ða ondsworadon  
 hie mec & sægdon þ nære mara weg þonne  
 meahte<sup>12</sup> on tyn dagum geferan · hwæpre  
 mid ealle mine weorede somod ic hit ge 15  
 feran ne mehte for ðara wega nerwette  
 ac mid feower þusendum monna ic hit ge  
 feran meahte · þ ic mærlices hwæthwugo  
 gesawe · ða wæs ic swiðe blide & gefeonde  
 for þæm hiora wordum · ða cwæð ic eft 20

<sup>1</sup> C : screaf.

<sup>2</sup> C : g[eorn-]. B, H : georn.

<sup>3</sup> C : [mid]. First two strokes  
only of *m* remain.

<sup>4</sup> C : hcan.

<sup>5</sup> C : geweorþedon.

<sup>6</sup> C : ma[cedo-]. B · Mace[do].  
H : mac···.

<sup>7</sup> First two strokes of *m* (written  
out) remain.

<sup>8</sup> C : min[e]. B, H : mine.

<sup>9</sup> C : us.

<sup>10</sup> C : weg[e]. H : wege (ist  
deutlich).

<sup>11</sup> C : mærl[ic]. B : mærlie[e].

<sup>12</sup> Cf. Notes.

to] him & him spræc lidum wordum to <sup>1</sup> fol. 117b  
 s]eegað la mec git ealdon hwæt þ sie  
 mærllices & micellices þ git mec geha  
 tað] <sup>2</sup> þ ic þær geseon mæge · ða & swarode  
 m]e <sup>3</sup> hiora <sup>4</sup> oðer & cwæð þu gesiechst ky 5  
 n]ing gif þu hit gefereð · & þa tu trio  
 sunnan <sup>5</sup> & monan on indisc & on greise  
 s[p]recende <sup>6</sup> · oþer þara is wæpnedcynnes  
 sunnan trio oþer wifkynnes þ monan  
 trio · & hie geseogað þæm men þe <sup>7</sup> hie 10  
 frined hwæt godes oþðe yfles him becu  
 man sceal · ða ne gelyfde ic him ac wen  
 de þ hi mec onhyscte <sup>8</sup> & on bismer sægdon ·  
 & ic swa cwæð to minum geferan · Min  
 þrym is from eastewearde middangear 15  
 de oþ þ westan weardne & mec þas <sup>9</sup> foreal  
 dodan <sup>10</sup> elreordegan nu her bysmergeað  
 mynte ic hie haton yflian · ða sworan  
 hie swiðe þ hie soð sægdon & noht lugen <sup>11</sup>  
 þara þinga · ða wolde ic gecunnian 20

<sup>1</sup> C : [to] him & hine sw[ide] lidum wordum co[stnode]. B : [to] him and him spæc ; lidum wordum co[stnode]. H : · · him and hine swæc lidum — nach co am ende der zeile kein platz. The last word is to, after which no space. Rest of line quite plain except the r in *spræc*.

<sup>2</sup> C prints [tað] at end of line 3.

<sup>3</sup> C prints [me] at end of line 4.

<sup>4</sup> C : þiora.

<sup>5</sup> C : [s]unnan. H : sunnan.

<sup>6</sup> C : [sp]recende.

<sup>7</sup> C : þie.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>9</sup> C, B : þus.

<sup>10</sup> MS : ealdodan.

<sup>11</sup> C : lugen.

hwæper<sup>1</sup> hie mec soð sægdon<sup>2</sup> & mec<sup>3</sup> fol. 126 (123)

mine geferan bædon þ hie swelcra me[r<sup>4</sup>

þo bescerede ne wæron · ac ðæt we his ge<sup>5</sup>

cunnedon hwæper hit swele wære · ða

hit næs micel to geferanne · Genom<sup>6</sup> 5

þa mid<sup>7</sup> mec þreo þusendo & forlêt<sup>8</sup> mine

fyrd elcor in fasiacen under pore<sup>9</sup>

þæm kyninge & under minum geref[um<sup>10</sup>

ðær abidon · ða foran we & usic þa lad

teowas · læddon þurh þa wædlan stowe 10

wætres & þurh þa unarefdon lond wil

deora & wyrma þa wæron wunderlicum

nomum on indisc geceged. Mid þy we þa

nealehtan<sup>11</sup> ðæm þeodlonde þa gesawon we

ægper ge wif ge wæpned men mid palthe 15

ra fellum & tigriscum þara deora hydum g[e<sup>12</sup>

gyryde & nanas oðres brucon. Mid þy

ic þa frægn hie & ahsode hwelcere ðeode

kyntes hie wæron · ða ondswarodon

hie mec & sægdon on hiora gepeode þæt 20

<sup>1</sup> C: hwæper.

<sup>2</sup> C, B: sægdon.

<sup>3</sup> C, B: mec [þa]. H: mec ·.

<sup>4</sup> C, B: swelc[e cune]. H: *swelcra cune* deutlich. What H takes as *cun* is merely the *umo* of fol. 126b, l. 2, showing through the semi-transparent margin. Two strokes only of *m* remain. After *me* traces of either *n* or *r*.

<sup>5</sup> C, B: his cunnedon. H makes no note.

<sup>6</sup> First stroke only of *m* remains.

C: Geno[m]. H: Geno ·.

<sup>7</sup> C: mid.

<sup>8</sup> C: forlet.

<sup>9</sup> C: po[r]re. A letter (*r*?) erased between *o* and *r*.

<sup>10</sup> C, B: geref[um]. H: gerefū. The stroke of abbreviation and part of the first stroke of *u* are visible.

<sup>11</sup> C: nealehton.

<sup>12</sup> C: hydum g[e-]. B: hydū g̃. g̃ = ge. No stroke over *y* in MS.

hie] wæron<sup>1</sup> indos · wæs seo stow rum & wyn<sup>2</sup> fol. 126b  
 s]umo<sup>3</sup> & balzamum & recels ðær wæs ge  
 nihtsumnis<sup>4</sup> & þ̅ eac of þæra treowa tel  
 gan weol & þa men þæs londes bi ðy lifdon  
 &] þ̅<sup>5</sup> æton · Mid þy we ða geornlicor þa 5  
 stowe<sup>6</sup> sceawodon & betwih þa bearwas  
 eodon · & ic ða wynsumnesse & fægernes  
 se<sup>7</sup> þæs londes wundrade · ða cwom se  
 b]isceop þære stowe ûs togeanes · wæs he  
 se bisceop · x · fota upheah · & eall him wæs 10  
 se lichoma sweart buton þam topum  
 ða wæron hwite<sup>8</sup> · & þa earan him þurh þy  
 relode · & earhringas onhangedon of  
 mænigfealdan gimcynne geworhte ·  
 & he<sup>9</sup> wæs mid wildeora fellum gegerwed 15  
 þa he se bisceop to me cwom ða grette  
 he me sona & [h]alette<sup>10</sup> his leodþeawe  
 frægn he eac me to hwon ic pider cwome  
 & hwæt ic þær wolde · þa ondswarode ic him<sup>11</sup>  
 þ̅ mec lyste geseon þa halgan trio · 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B: [hie wær]on. H: of s visible.  
 ... wæron.

<sup>2</sup> C, B: wyn. H makes no note.

<sup>3</sup> C: [sum] &. B: [sum] and.  
 H: \*umo and.

<sup>4</sup> C: [n]ihtsumnis & eac þ̅ of.

<sup>5</sup> C: [& þ̅]æton. B: [and] þæt  
 æton. H: ... þæt æton.

<sup>6</sup> C: [s]towe. H: \*stowe. Top

<sup>7</sup> C: se. B: [s]e. H: \*e. Top

of s visible.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>9</sup> C omits *he*.

<sup>10</sup> MS: & alette. Cf. Ep.

<sup>11</sup> C: him. B: him. MS. plainly  
 him [!].

sunnan <sup>1</sup> & monan ða ondswarede he <sup>2</sup> fol. 127 (124)  
 gif þine geferan <sup>3</sup> beoð clæne from wif <sup>4</sup>  
 geþrine þonne moton hie gongan in þ[o <sup>5</sup>  
 ne godcundan bearo wæs minra gefera <sup>6</sup>  
 na mid me þrio hund monna · þa het s[e <sup>7</sup> 5  
 bisceop mine geferan þ hie hiora gescie <sup>8</sup>  
 & ealne heora gerelan him of adyden · On[d <sup>9</sup>  
 het ic æghwæt swa ðon swa he ðs bebead · [wæs <sup>10</sup>  
 hit þa sio endlefte tid dæges · ða bad se so <sup>11</sup>  
 cerd sunnan setlgongen <sup>12</sup> for þon sunnan 10  
 trio agefeð ondsware æt þæm upgonge  
 & eft æt setlgonge · & þ monan triow gelice  
 swa on niht dyde · ða ongon ic geornlicor  
 þa stowe sceawigan · & geond þa bearwas &  
 treowu gongan þa geseah ic þær <sup>13</sup> balza 15  
 mum þæs betstan stences genoh of þæm <sup>14</sup>  
 treowum utweallan · þ þalzanum ægþer  
 ge ic ge mine geferan þær betwih þæm  
 rindum noman þæra trio; þonne wæ  
 ron ða halgan trio sunnan & monan 20

<sup>1</sup> C : [s]unnan.

<sup>2</sup> C : ondswarede [he].

<sup>3</sup> C : feferan.

<sup>4</sup> MS : wig; after which a fragment of a letter. Cf. Ep. B : wiggeþrine. H : wig (dann noch ein buchstabe?).

<sup>5</sup> H : þo (von o nur der untere teil).

<sup>6</sup> C : gefer[e-]. B, H : gefera.

<sup>7</sup> C, B : [se].

<sup>8</sup> C : gesci[os]. B : gescios. H :

gescio (nach o fehlt ein buchstabe).

<sup>9</sup> C : ofadydon · O[nd]. B : Ond. Only a trace of d left.

<sup>10</sup> C : bebead · [wæs]. B : bebead · W[æs]. Part of w still visible.

<sup>11</sup> C : se s[a-]. B : se sacerd. H : sa (von a nur ein stückchen erhalten). Cf. fol. 128, l. 10.

<sup>12</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>13</sup> C : þær.

<sup>14</sup> C, B : þæ[m]. H : þæ (dann fehlt ein buchstabe). MS : þæ.

on mid]dum<sup>1</sup> þæm oðrum treowum mea[h]ton<sup>2</sup> fol. 127b  
 hi]e beon hunteontiges<sup>3</sup> fota upheah · &  
 e]ac<sup>4</sup> þær wæron oþre treow wunderlicre  
 hea]nisse<sup>5</sup> · ða hatað indeos<sup>6</sup> bebronas ·  
 þar]a<sup>7</sup> triowa heannisse ic wundrade · 5  
 &] cwæð þ̅ ic wende þ̅ hie for miclum wæ  
 t]an<sup>8</sup> & regnum swa heage weoxon · ða sæg  
 de]<sup>9</sup> se bisceop þ̅ þær næfre in þæm londum  
 re]gnes<sup>10</sup> dropa ne cwome ne fugel ne wil  
 deor ne nænig ætern wyrm · þ̅<sup>11</sup> her dorste 10  
 gesecean · ða halgan gemæro suuman  
 & monan · Eac þonne he sægde se bisceop  
 þonne þ̅ eclypsis<sup>12</sup> wære þ̅ is þonne ðæs  
 sunnan asprungnis oðþe þære monan  
 þ̅ ða halgan triow swiðe wepen & mid<sup>13</sup> micle 15  
 sære instyred<sup>14</sup> wæron · for þon hie ondre  
 don þ̅ hie hiora godmægne sceoldon beon  
 bnumene · ða pohte ic sægde alexander<sup>15</sup>  
 þ̅ ic wolde onsægdnisse þær onseccan<sup>16</sup> · ac þ̅a<sup>17</sup>  
 forbead me se bisceop & sægde þ̅ ðæt nær[e]<sup>18</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> C, B: [on mid]dum. H: .....dum. Fragment of first *d* left. Top of second *d* hidden.

<sup>2</sup> C: mea[h-][t]e beon. B: Mea[h]ton[hi]e beon. Lower part of *ht* plain.

<sup>3</sup> C: hundteontiges.

<sup>4</sup> C: [ea]c. B: [e]ac. H: ·ac.

<sup>5</sup> C, B: [heah]nisse. H: vor *nisse* sind vier buchstaben ganz abgerieben. Space for no more than three letters before *nisse*.

<sup>6</sup> C: indios.

<sup>7</sup> C: [þ]a triowa. B: [þa]ra triowa. H: ·a triowa.

<sup>8</sup> C, B, H: [t]an. Part of *a* is hidden.

<sup>9</sup> Of *d* a little of the upper stroke remains.

<sup>10</sup> C, B, H: [re]gnes.

<sup>11</sup> B: wyrm þær her dorste.

<sup>12</sup> C: exlypsis. H makes no note.

<sup>13</sup> C: mid.

<sup>14</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>15</sup> C: alexander. B: Alexander. Cf. Notes.

<sup>16</sup> B: þæron secgan'.

<sup>17</sup> C: ac þ̅. B: ac þ̅æ[t̅]. H: ac þ̅ (abgeschnitten).

<sup>18</sup> C, H: ðæt næf. B: ðæt næs'.

alyfed<sup>1</sup> ænigum men þ he þær ænig<sup>2</sup> [ny fol. 128 (125)

ten cwealde oppe blodgyte worhte

ac mee het þ ic me to þara triowa

fotum gebæde · þ sunna & mone me sop

re<sup>3</sup> ondswarege ondwyrdum þara 5

þinga ðe ic frune siodðan<sup>4</sup> þas þing þus<sup>5</sup>

gedon wæron · þa gesawon we westan

þone leoman sunnan & se leoma ge

hnan<sup>6</sup> þæm treowum ufonweardum ·

ða cwæð se sacerð lociað nu ealle up 10

& be swa hwylcum þingum swa ge willon

frinan · þence on his heortan deagol

lice · & nænig mon his geþoht ope

num wordum ut<sup>7</sup> ne cyðe · Mid þy we

þa wel neah stodan þam bearwum 15

& þæm godsprecum · þa ðohte ic on

minum mode hwæper ic meahte eal

ne middangeard me on onweald ge

slean · & þonne siopþan mid þæm

siogorum geweorþað ic eft meahte 20

<sup>1</sup> C: [re wæs] alyfed. Nothing missing before *alyfed*.

<sup>2</sup> After *ænig* is an unintelligible stroke.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Notes.

<sup>4</sup> MS: siodðan.

<sup>5</sup> B omits *þus*.

<sup>6</sup> Above the *an* of *hnan* a heavy dot; fragmentary circumflex?

<sup>7</sup> Dot over *u*; circumflex?



bec]uman <sup>1</sup> in macedoniam to olimphi fol. 128b

a]de <sup>2</sup> minre meder & minum geswus

trum · ða ondswarode <sup>3</sup> me þ̅ triow

indiscum wordum & þus cwæð <sup>4</sup> · ðu un

oferswyðða alexander in gefeohtum <sup>5</sup> 5

þu weorðest cyning & hlaford ealles

middangeardes · ac <sup>6</sup> hwæpre ne cymst

þu on þinne eþel · ðonan þu ferdest ár ·

for þon ðin eþel <sup>7</sup> hit swa be þinum heafde

& fore hafað aræded · ða wæs ic ungleaw 10

þæs geþeodes þara indiscra worda þe

þ̅ triow me to spræc · ða rehte hit me

se bisceop & sægde · Mid þy hit mine

geferan gehyrdon þ̅ ic eft cwic ne

moste in minne eþel becuman · ða 15

wæron hie swiðe unrote for þon · þa wol

de ic eft on þa æfentid ma ahsian · ac

þa næs se mona þa gyt uppe · Mid þy

we þa eft eodon in þone halgan bearo

& we þa eft be þæm treowum stodan ge 20

<sup>1</sup> C : [cu]man. H : ·uman. Be-  
fore c space (?) for two letters. Cf.  
l. 15 infra.

<sup>2</sup> C : [a]de. B : ade.

<sup>3</sup> C : ondswarade.

<sup>4</sup> So MS. C : cwæð.

<sup>5</sup> H : ipge feo htū.

<sup>6</sup> C : Ac.

<sup>7</sup> Cf. Notes.

bædon <sup>1</sup> ðs þa sona to þæm treowum swa [we <sup>2</sup> fol. 129 (126)

ær dydon . & ic êac in mid mec gelædde

mine þrie ða getreowestan frynd . ða

wæron mine syndrige treowgeþoftan .

þæt wæs ærest perticam & elitomum 5

& pilotan . for þon ic me ne ondred þ me

þæra ænig beswice . for þon þær næs riht

on þære stowe ænigne to acwellanne

for þære stowe weorþunge ; Ða þoh

te ic on minum mode & on minum ge 10

pohte on hwelcre stowe ic sweltan scol

de . Mid þy ða ærest se mona upeode

þa gehrân he mid his sciman þæm trio

wum ufewardum & þ triow ondswarode

þæm minum gepohte & þus cwæð . alex <sup>3</sup> 15

ander fulne ende þines lifes þu hæfst

gelifd . ac þys æftran geare þu swyltst

on babilone on maius monde from

þæm þu læst wenst from þæm þu bist

beswicen . ða wæs ic swiðe sariges 20

<sup>1</sup> C : [b]ædon.

swa (darnach ein strich von b).

<sup>2</sup> C, B : swa [we]. II : treowū

<sup>3</sup> C : Alex.

mo]des<sup>1</sup> · & þa mine frynd swa eac þa me fol. 129b

þær mid wæron · & hie wcepon swiðe · for

þon him wære min gesynto leofre

þonne hiora seolfra hælo · ða ge

witon<sup>2</sup> we to urum geferum eft · & hie 5

woldon to hiora swæsendum sittan ·

& ic wolde for þæm bysegum mines modes

me gerestan · ac þa bædon mec mine

geferan ꝥ ic on swa micelre modes un

reto & nearonisse · mec selfne mid 10

fæstenne ne swencte · þigde ða tela

micelne mete wið mines modes willan ·

& þa tidlice to minre reste eode ·

for þon ic wolde beon gearo æt sunnan

upgonge · ꝥ ic eft in geeode · ða on 15

morgne mid þy hit dagode · þa on

bræd ic & þa mine getreowestan

frynd<sup>3</sup> aweahte · ꝥ ic wolde in þa hal

gan stowe gân · ac þa reste hine

se bisceop þa giet · & mid wildeora 20

<sup>1</sup> C : [mod]es. B : [mo]des.

<sup>3</sup> C : frynda weahte.

<sup>2</sup> C : witon.

fellum was gegerwed & bewrigen & [ire fol. 130 (127)  
 nes & leades þa men on þæm londum wæd  
 liad̃ & goldes genihtsumiad̃ & be ðæm  
 balzamum þa men in þæm londe lifgeaḏ<sup>1</sup>  
 & of ðæm neahmunte wealled̃ hluter 5  
 wæter & fæger & þ̃ swide swete · þonne  
 drineaḏ þa men þ̃ & bylifigeaḏ<sup>2</sup> & þonne<sup>3</sup>  
 hie restaḏ þonne restaḏ hie<sup>4</sup>  
 buton bedde & bolstre · ac on wildeora<sup>5</sup>  
 fellum heora bedding biḏ · ða awehte 10  
 ic þone biseop · hæfde se biseop þreo  
 hund wintra on ylðo · Mid þy he þa  
 se biseop aras · ða eode ic on þa god  
 cundan stowe & þa þridan siðe þæt  
 sunnan treow ongon frinan · þurh 15  
 hwelces monnes hond min ende wære  
 getiod · oððe<sup>6</sup> hwelcne endedæg min  
 modor oþðe min geswuster nu gebi  
 dan scoldon · þa ondswarede me þ̃ treow  
 on grecisc<sup>7</sup> & þus cwæḏ · Gif ic þe þone 20

<sup>1</sup> C : lifgeaḏ.

<sup>2</sup> C : bylifgeaḏ.

<sup>3</sup> MS : & þōn. C : & þonne.

<sup>4</sup> After *hie* space for several letters.

<sup>5</sup> C : wildeor[a]. B : wildeora.

H : *a* ist abgerissen. The *a*, though faint, is easily seen.

<sup>6</sup> MS : odde.

<sup>7</sup> C : ungrecisc. H makes no note.

:::::e<sup>1</sup> gesecge þines feores yfelice<sup>2</sup> fol. 130b

þu ða wyrde oncyrrrest & his hond befehlst

ac soð ic þe secge þ̅ yb<sup>3</sup> anes geares fyrst

& eahta monað þu swyltst<sup>4</sup> in babilone

nalles mid iserne acweald swa ðu wenst

5

ac mid atre · ðin modor gewiteð

of weorulde þurh scondlicne deað · & un

arlicne<sup>5</sup> · & heo ligeð unbebyrged in

wege fuglum to mete & wildeorum · þine

sweostor beoð longe gesæliges lifes ·

10

ðu þonne ðeah þu · þu<sup>6</sup> lytle hwile lifge

hwepre ðu geweorðest an cyning · & hla

ford ealles middangeardes · Ac ne frign

ðu unc nohtes ma ne ne axa · for þon wit

habbað oferhleodred<sup>7</sup> þ̅ gemære unces

15

leohtes · ac to fasiacen · & porre þæm

cyninge · eft gehworf þu · & fer<sup>8</sup> ðy þa

weopon mine geferan · for þon ic swa

lytle hwile lyfigan moste · ac þa

forbead hit se bisceop þ̅ hi ne<sup>9</sup> weopon ·

20

<sup>1</sup> C: [dæg] gesecge. B: [slæge] gesecge. H: ·age gesecge (vorn abgeschnitten). Before *e gesecge*, two letters now unrecognizable; before these, space for at least three letters. Cf. Ep.

<sup>2</sup> C, B: yfelice.

<sup>3</sup> B: ymb.

<sup>4</sup> B: swylst.

<sup>5</sup> C: arlicne.

<sup>6</sup> So MS.

<sup>7</sup> B: oferhleodred.

<sup>8</sup> C: for. H makes no note.

<sup>9</sup> MS: hine.

þy<sup>1</sup> læs þa halgan treow þurh heora wo[p<sup>2</sup> fol. 131 (128)

& tearas abulgen; Ond ne geherde ða

ondsware þara treowa ma manna

þonne þa mine getreowestan freond

Ond<sup>3</sup> hit nænig mon út cyþan<sup>4</sup> ne most[c<sup>5</sup> 5

þy læs þa elreordegan kyningas ðe ic

ær mid nede to hyrsumnesse gedyde

þ hie on þ fægona þ ic swa lytle hwile lif

gean moste · Ne hit eac ænig mon

þære ferde ðon ma út mæran<sup>6</sup> moste 10

þy læs hie for ðon ormode wæron & þy sæn

ran mines willau & weorðmyndo · ðæs hie

mid mæc<sup>7</sup> to fromscipe geferan scoldon ·

Ond me næs se hrædlica ende mines

lifes swa miclum weorce swa me wæs 15

þ ic læs mærdō gefremed hæfde þonne

min willa wære · ðas þing ic write to

þon min se leofa magister þ þu ærest ge

feo in þæm fromscipe mines lifes & eac

blissige in þæm weorðmyndum · Ond<sup>3</sup> eac 20

<sup>1</sup> MS: þy. C, B: þy.

<sup>4</sup> C, B: utcyþan.

<sup>2</sup> C: w[op]. B: wop. MS. rather  
po than wo.

<sup>5</sup> H: mort (e fehlt).

<sup>6</sup> C: maran.

<sup>3</sup> B: ond.

<sup>7</sup> C: mec.

swel]ce<sup>1</sup> ecelice min gemynd stonde fol. 131b  
 & h]leonige<sup>2</sup> oðrum eorðcyningum to  
 bysne<sup>3</sup> · ðæt hie witen þy gearwor þ  
 mi]n<sup>4</sup> þrym & min weorðmynd maran  
 w]æron<sup>5</sup> · þonne ealra oþra kyninga  
 þe<sup>6</sup> in middangearde æfre wæron ·  
 fin;t · · ,<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C: [þ]te. B: [pæt]te. H: · te.  
 MS: ce; before which space for three  
 or four letters.

<sup>2</sup> C: [ic] leonige. B: [Ic]. H:  
 · · leonige.

<sup>3</sup> C: [b]ysne. B: bysne.

<sup>4</sup> C: [min]. B, H: [m]in.

<sup>5</sup> Of *w* a fragment remains.

<sup>6</sup> C: [p]e.

<sup>7</sup> C: [f]init. B: finit[ur]. The  
 rest of the page, thirteen lines, is  
 blank.



## WONDERS OF THE EAST

<p>Seo landbuend on fruman          f]rom<sup>1</sup> antimolime þæm<sup>2</sup>          l]ande<sup>3</sup> þæs landes is on ge          rime þæs læssan milge          tæles þe stadio hatte  <i>fif</i><sup>4</sup> hund . &amp; þæs miclan þe leones hatte þreo          hund &amp; eahta &amp; . lx . On þæm ealande bið micel          mænegeo sceapa &amp; þanon is to babilonian þæs          læssan milgetæles stadio hundteontig . &amp;          eahta &amp; <sup>5</sup> . lx . &amp; þæs miclan milgetæles þe leones          hatte fiftyne &amp; hundteontig  <i>Seo</i><sup>6</sup> londbunis is swyðust          cepemonnum<sup>7</sup> geseted          þær beoð weðras acen          ned on oxna micelnes          se þa buað oð meda          burh þære burge nama is archemedon          sio is mæst<sup>8</sup> to babilonia burh þonon syndon          þæs læssan milgetæles stadi . ccc . &amp; þæs          maran þe leon<sup>9</sup> hatte . cc . from archemedon</p>	<p>fol. 98b (97b)</p> <p>5</p> <p>10</p> <p>15</p> <p>20</p>
--	--

K = Knappe. C = Cockayne. H = Holder. T = MS. Cott. Tib. B v.  
 vs. light = with page held up to the light.

<sup>1</sup> K : [f]rom. *r* split; traces of *f* remain.

<sup>2</sup> C : antimoleime þam.

<sup>3</sup> H : lande (*l* ist deutlich erhalten).  
 Of *l* only the lower part remains.

<sup>4</sup> K : fif. MS. charred but easily legible vs. light.

<sup>5</sup> K omits *eahta &*.

<sup>6</sup> K : [se]o.

<sup>7</sup> MS : *ceremonnū*. K, H : *cepe-*  
*monnum*. T : *cypemonnum*.

<sup>8</sup> C : post *mæst* plene interpunc-  
 tum. (?).

<sup>9</sup> K : *leones*.

þær syndon þa miclan mærdā þ̅ syndon þa weorc fol. 99 (98)  
 þe se micla macedonisca alexsander het ge  
 wyrcan · þ̅<sup>1</sup> land is on lenge · & on<sup>2</sup> bræde · cc · þæs  
 læssan milgetæles stadi & þæs miclan þe leo[n]es<sup>3</sup>  
 hatte · c · xxx & healf<sup>4</sup> mil 5  
 Sum stow is mon fereð to  
 þære readan sæ seo is  
 haten lentibelsinea þæm  
 beoð henna acenned onlice  
 þonne<sup>5</sup> þe mid us beoð reades 10  
 heowes · gif hi hwylc man niman wile<sup>6</sup> oþþe him o<sup>7</sup>  
 æthrineð þonne forbærnað hy sona eal his<sup>8</sup>  
 lic þ̅ syndon ungefrægelicu<sup>9</sup> liblac ·  
 Eac þonne þær beoð wildeor  
 acenned · þa deor þonne 15  
 hy mannes stefne gehy  
 rað þonne fleoð hy feor ·  
 þa deor habbað eahta  
 fet · & wælcyrrian<sup>10</sup> eagan · & twa heafdu gif  
 him hwylc mon onfon wille þonne hiera lichoman 20

<sup>1</sup> K : þæt ; as usually for þ̅. Not noted hereafter.

<sup>2</sup> K : on lenge and bræde.

<sup>3</sup> K : le[ones].

<sup>4</sup> C : half.

<sup>5</sup> K : þon.

<sup>6</sup> H : wile niman.

<sup>7</sup> K : oððe hyro. Cf. fol. 99b, l. 17. Above *o* what appears to be a *g*.

<sup>8</sup> K : [h]is.

<sup>9</sup> H : ungefrælicu.

<sup>10</sup> H : wælcyrrian.

þ hy onælað þ syndon þa ungefrægelicu deor<sup>1</sup>

fol. 99b

*Þe*]os<sup>2</sup> stow hafað næðran · þa næðran habbað

twā heafdu þara eagan scinað nihtes swa

5

*leohte*<sup>3</sup> swa blæcern ·

O]n sumon lande eoselas<sup>4</sup>

*beoð*<sup>5</sup> acende þa habbað swa

micle hornas swa oxan

þa syndon<sup>6</sup> on þære mæstan

10

wæstmē<sup>7</sup> þ is on þa suð healfē

*from* babiloniam<sup>8</sup> þa buað

t]o þæm readan sæ<sup>9</sup> for

þara næðrena mænego

þe in þæm stowum beoð · þa hatton corsias ·

15

þa habbað swa micle hornas swa weðeras ·

gif hy hwilcne man sleað oppe â æthriueð

þonne swylteð he sona ·

On þam landum bið pipores genihtsumnis

þone pipor healdap þa næddran on heora

20

<sup>1</sup> MS: deor. K: deor. K, C, H make no note.

<sup>2</sup> K: [þe]os.

<sup>3</sup> K: leohte.

<sup>4</sup> C: Eoselas.

<sup>5</sup> K, H: byð. C makes no note.

*beoð* scorched, but quite legible vs. light.

<sup>6</sup> K: syndan.

<sup>7</sup> C: wæstine. H: wæst ne.

<sup>8</sup> K: from Babiloniam. H: from.

<sup>9</sup> K: sæ.

geornnesse<sup>1</sup> · pone pipor mon swa nimeð þ<sup>2</sup> mo[n fol. 100 (99)

þa stowe mid fyre onæled<sup>3</sup> & þa nædran þonne

of dune on þa eorþan þ fleoð for þon se pipor bið<sup>4</sup>

sweart from babiloniam oð persiam þa burh · þar

se pipor weaxed is þæs læssan milgeteles þe

5

stadia hatte eahta hund mila · of þæm is ge

teald þæs miclan milgeteles þe leones hatte

· vi · hund & · xxiii · & an<sup>5</sup> healf mil. Seo stow is un

wæstmberenlicu<sup>6</sup> for þara nædrena mænego<sup>7</sup>

Eac swylce þær beoð cende

10

healfhundingas þa syndon

hatene conopenas<sup>8</sup> hy hab

bað horses mana & eoferes

tuxas & hunda heafdu & heo

ra oroð bið swylce fyres leg

15

þas land beoð neah þæm bur

gum þe beoð eallum worldwe

lum gefylled þ is on þa sud healfe egypta

na landes ·

ON sumon lande beoð men acende þa beoð

20

<sup>1</sup> MS : geneornnesse. T : geornful-  
nyse.

<sup>2</sup> K : þæt.

<sup>3</sup> K : onæled.

<sup>4</sup> K : bið.

<sup>5</sup> C : XXIII & healf.

<sup>6</sup> C : unwæstmberlicu.

<sup>7</sup> H : mæneggio.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. Notes.

on lenge<sup>1</sup> syx fotmæla · hi habbað bear fol. 100b  
d[as op cneow side & feax oð helan · homodubii  
hy syndon hatene þ beoð twimen & be hreawum  
fixum hy lifiað & þa etap  
Capi<sup>2</sup> hatte seo êa in þære ilcan stowe þe is 5  
haten gorgoneus · þ is wælkyrging þær beoð  
cende<sup>3</sup> æmetan swa micle swa hundas hy habbaþ<sup>4</sup>  
swelce [fet]<sup>5</sup> swa græshoppan hy syndon reades heowes  
&<sup>6</sup> blaces heowes þa æmettan delfað gold ûþ<sup>7</sup>  
of eorþan from foran nihte oð ða<sup>8</sup> fiftan tid 10  
dæges · þa men þe to þon dyrstige beoð þ hi þæt<sup>9</sup>  
gold nimen þonne lædað hy mid him olfendan  
meran mid hyra folan & stedan þa folan hy ge  
sælað ær hy ofer þa ea faren · þ gold hio ge  
fetað on þa meran & hy sylfe onsittað & þa 15  
stedan<sup>10</sup> þær forlætað · þonne þa æmettan  
hy onfindað & þa hwile þe þa æmettan embo  
pone<sup>11</sup> stedan abysgode beoð · Þonne<sup>12</sup> þa men  
mid þam merun<sup>13</sup> & mid þam golde ofer þa ea  
fared hy beoð swa hrædlice<sup>14</sup> ofer þære êa 20

<sup>1</sup> Before *on lenge* space for six letters.

<sup>2</sup> K: Capi.

<sup>3</sup> MS: cendē. H: kende. K makes no note.

<sup>4</sup> C: Habbað.

<sup>5</sup> MS: swelce swa. T: habbað fet swelce. C, H: swelce.

<sup>6</sup> Before *blaces* traces of &.

<sup>7</sup> K: up.

<sup>8</sup> MS: oðða.

<sup>9</sup> K: beoð, þæt hi þæt.

<sup>10</sup> Over *e* a dot; ê (?). H: stēdan.

<sup>11</sup> T: ymbe ða stedan.

<sup>12</sup> K: þonne.

<sup>13</sup> K, H: meran.

<sup>14</sup> K: hredlice.

þæt<sup>1</sup> men wenad̃ þæt hy fleogan .

fol. 101 (100)

5

10

15

Betwih<sup>2</sup> pysson twam ean is londbunis . loco

theo hatte þ<sup>3</sup> is betwih nile & bryxontes<sup>4</sup>

geseted seo nil is<sup>5</sup> ealdor fallicra<sup>6</sup> êa . & heo

flowed of egypta lande . & hi nemnad̃ þa

êa archoboleta þ is haten þ micle wæter

20

<sup>1</sup> K, H : þæt.

<sup>2</sup> K, H : Betwih. H : *h* auf *n*.

<sup>3</sup> K : þæt.

<sup>4</sup> H : bryxonte. *tes* very faint.

<sup>5</sup> K : geseted. Seo Nil is. H :  
geseted nīl (≈ ?) is.

<sup>6</sup> K : fullicra.

On <sup>1</sup> þyssum [stowum] beoð <sup>2</sup> acende þa miclan mænego fol. 101b  
olfenda

Ðær beoð cende men

hy beoð fiftyne

fota lange & hy hab 5

bað hwit lic & twa

neb on anum heafde

s]et & cneowu <sup>3</sup> swyðe

reade & lange nosa & sweart feax · þonne hy

cennan willað þonne farað hy on scipum to 10

indeum · & þær hyra gecynda in world bringaþ

Ciconia in gallia hatte

þ land þær beoð men a

cende on drys heowes <sup>4</sup>

para heafdu beoð ge 15

monu swa leona heaf

du · & hi beoð · xx · fota

lange & hy habbað

micelne muð swæ fon · gyf hwylene mon

nan on þæm landum ongitað odde geseop <sup>5</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> K, H : On.

<sup>2</sup> MS : þyssum beoð.

<sup>3</sup> K, C : heafde & cneowu. H :  
(abgeschnitten)t and cneowu. Cf.  
Notes.

<sup>4</sup> K : ondrys[nlices] heowes. Cf.

Notes.

<sup>5</sup> K : geseoð. At bottom of page  
in a later hand : odde him hw[ile  
man] folgian[de]. K reads : odde  
hym man folgian.



odðe <sup>1</sup> him hwile man folgiende bið · þonne feor <sup>2</sup> fol. 102 (95)

þ hi fleoð & blode hy swætað · þas beoð men gewende

Begeondan brixonte

þære ēa east þonon

beoð men acende lange 5

& micle þa habbað <sup>3</sup> fet

& sconcan · xii · fota lange

sidan mid breostum seofon

fota lange · hostes hy

synd nemned <sup>4</sup> cuplice 10

swa hwylene man swa hy

gelæccað þonne fretað hi hync ·

✓ Donne seondon

wildeor þa hatton

lertices hy hab 15

bað eoseles ea

ran <sup>5</sup> & sceapes

wulle & fugeles

fet ·

þonne syndon opere ealond sud from b[r]ixon[te] <sup>6</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> MS: odðe.

<sup>2</sup> C, K: feor. H: feor · · · ·.

<sup>3</sup> Lacuna after *h*.

<sup>4</sup> C: nemnad.

<sup>5</sup> Lacuna after *ran*.

<sup>6</sup> MS: bixon. K: Brixon[te].  
H: brixon.

on þon beoð [men] buton <sup>1</sup>

fol. 102b

heafðum <sup>2</sup> þa habbað

on hyra breostum

heora eagan & muð

hy seondon eahta

5

fota lange & eahta

fota brade .

10

Ðar <sup>3</sup> beoð [dracan] cende <sup>4</sup> þa beoð on lenge hundteo[n]tige[s <sup>5</sup>

f]otmæla <sup>6</sup> lange . & fiftiges hy beoð greate

swa stænene <sup>7</sup> sweras micle . for para dra

cena micelnesse ne mæg <sup>8</sup> nan man

na yþelice <sup>9</sup> on þ land gefaran

15

F]rom <sup>10</sup> þisse stowe is

oðer rice on þa suð

healfe garsegges <sup>11</sup>

þ <sup>12</sup> is geteald þæs

l]æssan <sup>13</sup> milgeteles

20

<sup>1</sup> MS: beoð buton.

<sup>2</sup> Several interlineations occur on this page: above *heafðum*, *hafðum*; above *habbað*, *hyra*, *breostum*, *brade*, *beoð*, *fiftiges*, &c., are written *habbyt*, *hyre*, *brestum*, *brode*, *beth*, *fifty*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> K: Ðær. H: þar, þ ist teilweise abgeschnitten.

<sup>4</sup> MS: beoð cende. T: beoð dracan kende.

<sup>5</sup> MS: hundteotige. H: hund

teontige.

<sup>6</sup> K: [f]otmela. H: fotmæla.

<sup>7</sup> Before *ene* lacuna.

<sup>8</sup> Lacuna after *m* cuts off part of *æ*.

<sup>9</sup> C: rayþelice.

<sup>10</sup> K, H: From. A trace only of *F* in the margin.

<sup>11</sup> H: garsegges.

<sup>12</sup> Before *þ* space for at least two letters.

<sup>13</sup> MS: ··æssan. K: [læ]ssan.

þe stadia hatte · ccc · & xxxiii · & þæs miclan<sup>1</sup> fol. 103 (96)

þe leones hatte · cc · liii · & an mil þær beoð

cende homodubii þ beoð · [twimen] hy<sup>2</sup> habbaþ<sup>3</sup> oð ðone

nafolan on menniscum<sup>4</sup> gesceape & syþþan on

eoseles gelicnesse & hy habbað longe sconcan<sup>5</sup> 5

swa fugelas & lipelice stefne<sup>6</sup> · Gif<sup>7</sup> hy hwilcne

man on þæm landum ongytað oððe geseoð

þonne fleoð hy feor ·

Donne is oþer stow

elreordge men<sup>8</sup> beoð 10

ou · & þa habbað cyni

gas under þara is

geteald · c · þ syn

don þa wyrstan men & þa elreordegestan<sup>9</sup> & þar

syndon twegen scapas · oþer is sunnan oþer 15

monan se sunnan seað se bið dæges hat & nih

tes ceald · & se monan seað se bið nihtes hat

& dæges ceald · heora widnes<sup>10</sup> is · cc · þæs læssan<sup>11</sup>

milgeteles stadia · & þæs maran þe leones

hatte · cxxxiii & an healf mil 20

<sup>1</sup> K: mic[lan]. l split; an plain.

<sup>2</sup> MS: beoð · hy.

<sup>3</sup> K changes *habbaþ* to *beoþ*.

<sup>4</sup> K: menniscum.

<sup>5</sup> K, H: sconcan.

<sup>6</sup> C: efne per errorem. H: stefne (st ist nur etwas abgerieben).

<sup>7</sup> H: gif.

<sup>8</sup> MS: el reord · ge m̃. K: elreordige men.

<sup>9</sup> C: elreordestan.

<sup>10</sup> C: wide.

<sup>11</sup> K: læssan. H: n nicht mehr sichtbar.

*On þisse*<sup>1</sup> stowe beoð treow fol. 103b  
 cyn þa beoð lawernbeame<sup>2</sup>  
 & eletreowum onlice of  
 þæm treowum balzamm  
 se deorweorðesta<sup>3</sup> ele 5  
 bið acenned · seo<sup>4</sup> stow is  
 þæs<sup>5</sup> læssan milgeteles þe stadia hatte  
 · c · li & þæs miclan þe leones · lii ·<sup>6</sup>  
*Don*[ne is s]um<sup>7</sup> ealond  
 in þære<sup>8</sup> readan sê 10  
 þær is mancyn þæt  
 is mid us donestre  
 nemned<sup>9</sup> þa syndon  
 geweaxene<sup>10</sup> swa fr[ih  
 teras<sup>11</sup> fram<sup>12</sup> þam 15  
 heafde oð<sup>13</sup> ðone nafolan & se oðer dæl bið  
 mennisce onlic<sup>14</sup> · & hy cunnon mennisce ge  
 reord þonne hy fremdes cynnes mannan  
 geseoð þonne nemnað hy hyne & his magas  
 cupra<sup>15</sup> manna naman & mid leaslicum 20

<sup>1</sup> K : On þisse.

<sup>2</sup> MS : lawernbeabe. H : lavern-beabe. T : laurbeame.

<sup>3</sup> K : deorweorðesta.

<sup>4</sup> K : Seo.

<sup>5</sup> K : [þæ]s.

<sup>6</sup> MS : leō · lii.

<sup>7</sup> K : Ð[onne is sum].

<sup>8</sup> K, H : þære.

<sup>9</sup> K : Donestre [gen]emned. H : dones tre | · · · nemned. Before *nemned* no space.

<sup>10</sup> C : feaxene. K reads *gefæxene*,

but prints [ge]weaxene. H makes no note.

<sup>11</sup> MS : fr[i]f teras. Between *fr* and *f* space for only an *i* ; *eras* faint but legible. C : frefteras. H : frif | teras. K reads *frefteras*, and prints *frch*[teras]. T : quasi divine ; read by scribe *divini*.

<sup>12</sup> K : [fro]m.

<sup>13</sup> MS : od.

<sup>14</sup> Over *ic* a straight line in later ink. H, K, C make no note.

<sup>15</sup> MS : · · tūpra.

wordum hy hine beswicað<sup>1</sup> & hine gefoð & æfte[r<sup>2</sup> fol. 104 (101)

þan hy hine fretað ealne buton þon heafd[e

& þonne sittað & wepað ofer þam heafde .

Ðonne is east þær beoð men acende þa beoð

on wæstm e fiftyne fota lange & . x . brade<sup>3</sup>

5

hy habbað micel heafod & earan swæ fon<sup>4</sup> oþer<sup>5</sup>

eare hy him on niht

underbrêdað<sup>6</sup> & mid

oþran hy wreoð . him

beoð þa earan swiðe

10

leohte & hy beoð swa

on lichoman<sup>7</sup> swa hwi

te swa meole gyf hy

hwilene<sup>8</sup> mannan on

þæm lande geseoð

15

oðþe ongytað þonne nymað hy hyra earan<sup>9</sup>

him<sup>10</sup> on hand & fleoð swyðe . swa hrædlece<sup>11</sup> swa is

wen þæt<sup>12</sup> hy fleogen

Ðonne is sum ealond on þæm<sup>13</sup> beoð men acende

para eagan scinap<sup>14</sup> swa leohte swa man<sup>15</sup>

20

<sup>1</sup> K, H : beswicað.

<sup>2</sup> K : æfte[r]. Something visible vs. light after r ; possibly an e.

<sup>3</sup> a written above the line.

<sup>4</sup> C, K : fan.

<sup>5</sup> K : oþer. Between þ and e a small hole.

<sup>6</sup> H : brêdað. K : bredað. Only a fragment of the circumflex remains.

<sup>7</sup> K emends : beoð onlichoman.

<sup>8</sup> H : hwilene.

<sup>9</sup> C, K, H : earan. a very faint.

<sup>10</sup> C : earan bun.

<sup>11</sup> C, K : hrædlice.

<sup>12</sup> C : swalewen þæt.

<sup>13</sup> K, H : ealond on þam.

<sup>14</sup> K : scinað.

<sup>15</sup> K : swa is an micel. H : is (?) an micel. Last stroke of m and part of a very faint.

m]icel <sup>1</sup> blacern onele <sup>2</sup> fol. 104b  
 þeostre <sup>3</sup> nihte  
 Ðon]ne <sup>4</sup> is sum ealond þ̅ is  
 þ̅æ]s <sup>5</sup> læssan milgeteles  
 þ̅e <sup>6</sup> stadia hatte on len 5  
 ge & on bræde . ccc . & lx .  
 & þ̅[æ]s <sup>7</sup> miclan þ̅e leones  
 hatt]e <sup>8</sup> . cx . þ̅ær wæs getymbro on beles dagum  
 &] iobes <sup>9</sup> temple of isernum geworcum <sup>10</sup> . & of glæs  
 gegotum & on þ̅ære 10  
 ilcan stowe is æt  
 sunnan upgange <sup>11</sup>  
 setl quietus þ̅æs  
 stillestan bisceopes  
 se n̅enine oþerne 15  
 mete <sup>12</sup> ne þ̅ige buton  
 sæ ostrum & be þ̅am  
 he lifede  
 Donne is gylden wingearð æt sunnan upgonge  
 se hafad bergean hundteontiges fot <sup>13</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> K, H: micel. Before *icel* a doubtful letter or letters.

<sup>2</sup> K: onele[d]. H: æle.

<sup>3</sup> K: [on] þ̅eostre. H: ·· þ̅eostre (*eo* undeutlich). Before *þ̅eostre* nothing.

<sup>4</sup> H: ··· ne. Of first *n* traces remain.

<sup>5</sup> K: [þ̅]æs.

<sup>6</sup> K: [þ̅]e. H: ·e (*d* nur halb sichtbar).

<sup>7</sup> H: · þ̅æs. Of & þ̅ and of *s* only the upper part remains.

<sup>8</sup> K: [hatt]e. H: ···· e.

<sup>9</sup> K: [and] Iobes. Before *iobes* space for two letters.

<sup>10</sup> C: geweorcum.

<sup>11</sup> K: upgonge.

<sup>12</sup> K, C: [me]te. H: mete.

<sup>13</sup> After *fot* there seems to be an erasure of an uncertain number of letters.

mæla & fiftiges of þæm	fol. 105 (102?)
bergean beoð cende	
saragimmas	
Ðonne is oþer rice on	
babilonia landum · þær	5
is seo mæste dun be	
twih meda <sup>1</sup> dune & armoenia · seo is ealra <sup>2</sup>	
duna mæst & hyhst ·	8
[þær syndon gedefelice menn þa habbað him] <sup>3</sup>	
to cynedome þone re[a	8
dan <sup>4</sup> sæ & to anwalde þær beoð cende sarogi <sup>5</sup>	9
	10
	15
Ymb þas stowe beoð wif acenned þa habbað	17
beardas swa side oð hyra breost · & horses	
hyða hy habbað him to hrægle gedon [þa syndan] <sup>3</sup> hundic	
gean <sup>6</sup> swiðast nemde <sup>7</sup> · & [fore hundum] <sup>3</sup> tigras & leon <sup>8</sup>	20

<sup>1</sup> K : Med[i]a. Between *d* and *a*  
a letter seems to have been erased.

<sup>2</sup> K : ealra.

<sup>3</sup> Bracketed words supplied from T.

<sup>4</sup> K : re[a]dan. H : readan.

<sup>5</sup> K : sarogimmas. H : sarogi

... (nmas nicht sichtbar). After

sarogi space for only one letter unless  
the margin were used;

<sup>6</sup> K : huntigean. T : huntigys-  
tran. Lat. text : venatrices.

<sup>7</sup> K, C, H : nemde.

<sup>8</sup> C : leon[es].



ð loxas þ hy fedað<sup>1</sup> þæt

fol. 105b

syndon<sup>2</sup> þa cenestan

d]eor<sup>3</sup> & ealra þara

wil]deora<sup>4</sup> cyn þe on

þære<sup>5</sup> dune acende

5

becð mid heora scin

: : e þ hy tohuntiþ<sup>6</sup>

Ðon]ne<sup>7</sup> syndan opere

wif]<sup>8</sup> þa habbað eoferes

tuxas & feax<sup>9</sup> oð helan

EO

side · & oxan tægl on

lendunum · þa wif syndon þryttyne fota lange

& hyra lic bið on mar

morstanes hiwnesse<sup>10</sup>

&] hi<sup>11</sup> habbað olfendan

15

fe]t<sup>12</sup> & eoseles<sup>13</sup> tect of

hyra micelnesse hy

gefylde wæron from

þæm miclan macedo

niscan alexandre

20

<sup>1</sup> MS: *nemde* · & from *tigras* & *leon* & *loxas* þ hy fedað. T: *genemde* & fore *hundum* *tigras* & *leopardos* þ hi fedað. C, K, H omit *ð*, and print *tozas*.

<sup>2</sup> K, H: *syndon*.

<sup>3</sup> Part of *d* still visible.

<sup>4</sup> K: [wil]deora. H: · · ldeora. Top of *l* remains. Top of *d* cut off.

<sup>5</sup> K: [þ]ære. H: · ære. MS. burnt, but *þ* still legible.

<sup>6</sup> MS. unintelligible. C: heora sem · · · þ hy tohuntiþ. K: scin · · · e

þæt hy tohuntiþ. H: scin | · e · þ hy to huntiaþ. Before *e* space for three letters, the third of which is (?) *n*.

<sup>7</sup> K: [Ðon]ne. H: · · · ne.

<sup>8</sup> Supplied from T.

<sup>9</sup> K reads *feor*.

<sup>10</sup> K emends: *hwitnesse*.

<sup>11</sup> K: *and* hi. H: · hy (der un- tere teil von *h* nicht sichtbar).

<sup>12</sup> K: [fe]t. H: · et.

<sup>13</sup> K emends: *eoferes*.

þa cwealde he hy þa he hy <sup>1</sup> lifiende oferfou fol. 106 (103)

ne mehte for þon <sup>2</sup> hy syndon æwisce on

lichoman & unweorþe .

Be þæm garsecge [is] <sup>3</sup> wildeo

ra cyn þa hatton cati

5

nos þær <sup>4</sup> syndon frea

wliti deor & þær syndon

men þe be breawum flæs

ce . & be hunie hy lifiað

On þæm wynstran dæle

10

þæs rices þe þa deor on beoð catinos & <sup>5</sup> þær beo

gæstliþende <sup>6</sup> men .

cyningas þa habbaþ <sup>7</sup>

under monigfealde

leod hatan . heora <sup>8</sup>

15

landgemæra buaþ

neah þæm garsecge

þanon fræm þæm

wynstran dæle syn

don fela cyninga .

20

<sup>1</sup> H : þa cwealde he hy ofer fon |  
ne mehte lifiende for þon hy. (?)

<sup>2</sup> K : forðon.

<sup>3</sup> Supplied from T.

<sup>4</sup> K : þa syndon.

<sup>5</sup> K : Catinos, þær.

<sup>6</sup> C : gæstliþiende.

<sup>7</sup> K : habbað.

<sup>8</sup> H : hatan heora.

Dis m]ancyn <sup>1</sup> lyfīð <sup>2</sup> fela fol. 106b  
ge]ara & hy syndon  
f]remfulle <sup>3</sup> men gif  
h]wile <sup>4</sup> mon him to cymēð <sup>5</sup>  
þo]n <sup>6</sup> gifað hy him wif 5  
ær] <sup>7</sup> hy hine onweg læ  
ten <sup>8</sup> · se [ma]cedonisca  
a]exander <sup>9</sup> þa he him  
t]o com þa wæs he wun  
driende <sup>10</sup> hyra mennisenesse ne wolde he 10  
hi cwellan ne him nan lað [d]on <sup>11</sup>  
Ðonne syndon treowcyn  
on þæm þa deorwyrþstan <sup>12</sup>  
s]tanas <sup>13</sup> synd of acende  
þ]onon <sup>14</sup> hy growað · 15  
Ðæ]r <sup>15</sup> moncyn is <sup>16</sup> seondon  
sweartes hyiwes on onsyne  
þa mon hated  
sigelwara <sup>17</sup> .

<sup>1</sup> K : [Dis ma]ncyn.

<sup>2</sup> K, H : lyfað.

<sup>3</sup> K : [fr]emfulle. C : scenfulle (?).

<sup>4</sup> K : [h]wile. H : · wile. Second stroke of *h* remains ; lower part of *i* gone.

<sup>5</sup> C : cymēð.

<sup>6</sup> K : [þa]n. H : · · · n.

<sup>7</sup> K : [ær].

<sup>8</sup> K, H : læten.

<sup>9</sup> K : Macedonisca [Al]ex. H : mace donis ca | · · ex. *ma* now erased.

<sup>10</sup> K : wundrende.

<sup>11</sup> MS : lað on. T : lades don. C : laþ.

<sup>12</sup> C : deorwyrþstan.

<sup>13</sup> K : stanes. Of first *s* only a trace.

<sup>14</sup> K : [þ]onon. H : · · onon. Top-most part of *þ* remains.

<sup>15</sup> K : [Ðæ]r. H : (Ð ausge-schnitten)or.

<sup>16</sup> C : moncynnes.

<sup>17</sup> In red ink, after *sigelwara*, what appears to be *würbasu*.

# LIFE OF ST. CHRISTOPHER

mines dryhtnes hælendes cristes ac þ[u<sup>1</sup> fol. 94 (93)  
 dysig & unsnotor þu ðe ne ondrætst dryht[en<sup>2</sup>  
 se ys ealra þinga scyppend . Se cyni[n]gc þa<sup>3</sup>  
 yrre geworden wæs & het gebindan his [handa<sup>4</sup>  
 & hys fet tosomne & he hyne<sup>5</sup> het swingan mi[d<sup>6</sup> 5  
 isernum<sup>7</sup> gyrdum & he het settan on his heaf[de<sup>8</sup>  
 þry<sup>9</sup> weras . þa cempa[n] þa ðe hyne swungan g[e<sup>10</sup>  
 cwædon to ðam cyninge eadig wær<sup>11</sup> ðu dagnus gi[f<sup>12</sup>  
 þu næfre geboren nære þu ðe þus wærl[grimlice<sup>13</sup>  
 hetst tintregian þillicne godes cemp[an<sup>14</sup> 10  
 Se cyninge<sup>15</sup> þa yrre geworden wæs & he het<sup>16</sup>  
 þære ylcan tide þa weras acwellan<sup>17</sup> : : : : :  
 Se halga cristoforus cigde to þæm cynig[e<sup>18</sup>  
 & cwæð gyf þu hwylce maran witu be me geþ[oh]t<sup>19</sup>  
 hæbbe hrædlice do ðu þa for ðon þine tintre[go<sup>20</sup> 15  
 me synt swettran þonne huniges beobrea[d<sup>21</sup>  
 Se cyninge þa het bringan isenne scamol se<sup>22</sup>  
 wæs emnheah þæs mannes upwæstm<sup>23</sup> þ wæs<sup>24</sup>  
 twelf fæðma lang & he hyne het aset[tan  
 on middan þa ceastre & þone halgan crist[o<sup>25</sup> 20

H = Herzfeld. E = Einkenel. vs. light = with page held up to the light.

<sup>1</sup> H: cristes . . . . E: cristes : : .  
*ac þ* faint but legible. After *þ* a  
 letter now unrecognizable because of  
 the wrinkled state of the MS.

<sup>2</sup> H: dryh[ten]. E: dry[h]ten].  
*t* recognizable; *en* faintly visible vs.  
 light.

<sup>3</sup> H: cyn[ing] yrre. E: cyni[ng]  
 : : yrre. Of second *n* only first stroke  
 remains.

<sup>4</sup> H: his [handa]. E: [his  
 handa]. *h* of *handa* badly torn, but  
 nearly all remains.

<sup>5</sup> H: hine. <sup>6</sup> E: [mid].

<sup>7</sup> E: [is]ernum.

<sup>8</sup> H: on his heaf[de]. E: [on]  
 mi[dda]n. (?).

<sup>9</sup> After *þry* an erasure of an (?) *h*.  
 H, E make no note.

<sup>10</sup> H: hyne i[swencton ?]. E:  
 hyne sw[un]gon] cwædon. gan or  
 gon. <sup>11</sup> H, E: wære.

<sup>12</sup> H: dagnus g[if]. E: d[a]g nus  
 [gif]. *gi* quite visible though faint.

<sup>13</sup> H: wærl[hreowlice]. E: wæ[1-  
 hreowlice]. After *wærl* space for but  
 eight (?) letters. Cf. fol. 96, l. 11.

<sup>14</sup> H: cemp[an]. E: [cempa[n].

<sup>15</sup> H: cyninge.

<sup>16</sup> H: he þa (?) [het]. E: [he þa  
 het]. *t* very faint, after which some-  
 thing?

<sup>17</sup> E: acwell[a]n. H: Hiernach  
 eine rasur.

<sup>18</sup> H, E: þam cynin[ge].

<sup>19</sup> H: be me ge . . . . hæbbe. E:  
 be me g[earu] hæbbe.

<sup>20</sup> H: tintre[go]. E: [tintrego].  
*int* very faint.

<sup>21</sup> H: bread. E: bre[ad].

<sup>22</sup> E: scamol: se wæs. After  
*scamol* a letter (1?) seems to have  
 been erased. After *se* there seems  
 to have been either *o* or *t*: seo (?);  
 set[1] (?). *Scamull* is masc. at fol.  
 94b, l. 14. <sup>23</sup> H: ufwæstm.

<sup>24</sup> H: wæs. E: w[æs].

<sup>25</sup> H: cristo. E: halg[an][cristo].

forus<sup>1</sup> he het þær to gebindan & he het beneoðan fol. 94b  
 him þ̅ unmætoste fyr on ælan<sup>2</sup> & myt ty þe þæs  
 fyre[s] lig<sup>3</sup> on þære mæstan hæto wæs he þær ofer  
 : :: *het*<sup>4</sup> geotan tyn oreas fulle · eles þ̅ he wolde  
 þ̅ þæs fyres hæto þe reðre wære & þe ablæstre 5  
 on þone halgan man · Se halga cristoforus þa  
 on middum þam reðestan & þam unmætostan<sup>5</sup>  
 liges<sup>6</sup> bæle he cigde to drihtne beorhtre  
 s]te[fn]e<sup>7</sup> & he cwæð to ðam cyninge þas tintrego  
 þe<sup>8</sup> ðu on me bringan hehst to þinre gecyndnesse 10  
 & to þinre forwyrdre becumað · & ic me næfre þine  
 tintrego ne ondræde ne þin yrre · & mit ty þe  
 he] þis<sup>9</sup> cwæð se halga on middes þæs fyres mænigo  
 se scamull him wæs geworden call swa gepýwed weax  
 þa geseah dagnus se cyninge<sup>10</sup> þone halgan cristo 15  
 f]orus<sup>11</sup> on middum þam fyre standende & he ge  
 seah þ̅ his ansyn wæs swýlce rosan blostma  
 Myt ty þe he þ̅ geseah<sup>12</sup> he wæs on micles modes  
 wafunga<sup>13</sup>

& for þæs eges fyrhto he wæs

20

<sup>1</sup> H: foros (94b). E: (fol. 94b) foros.

<sup>2</sup> H, E: on ælan.

<sup>3</sup> H: fyre[s]lig. E: fyre[s] lig.

<sup>4</sup> H, E: ofer het. E: oberer teil von *h* und *t* abgebrochen. ofer hit het?

<sup>5</sup> At end of line *liges* erased. E: unmætostan [lige] liges.

<sup>6</sup> H: *liges*; Auf rasur! (?).

<sup>7</sup> H: [stefne]. E: [stefn]e.

<sup>8</sup> H: þe. E: [þ]e. þ̅ doubtful;

possibly a *æ*.

<sup>9</sup> H: mit ty þus cwæð. E: ein wort von 3-4 buchstaben überklebt [before *þis*]; *he* . . . ist etwas zu kurz. *he* is not too short; cf. fol. 95, l. 4; fol. 96, l. 7; &c.

<sup>10</sup> H: cyning.

<sup>11</sup> H: forus. *f* nearly obliterated.

<sup>12</sup> E: þe he þe seah.

<sup>13</sup> Rest of the line and about a third of the next erased.

swa abreged þ he gefeol on eorðan & þær læg fol. 95 (94)  
 fram þære ærestan tide þæs dæges oð ða nigopa[n]<sup>1</sup>  
 tide þ þa geseah se halga cristo forus he hyne<sup>2</sup>  
 het up arisan & myt ty þe he up aras he him to<sup>3</sup>  
 cwæð · þu<sup>4</sup> wyrresta wilddoor hu lange dyrstlæcest<sup>5</sup> 5  
 þu þ ðu þis folc fram me tyhtest swa þ him nis a  
 lyfed þ hi minum<sup>6</sup> godum onsecgen<sup>7</sup>.  
 Se halga cristo forus hin<sup>8</sup> andswarode & cwæð  
 nu git micel folces mænio þurh me gelyfað<sup>9</sup>  
 on minne drihten hælende crist & æfter þon þu<sup>10</sup> 10  
 selfa · Se cyninge þa him & swarode bysmerige[n]de<sup>11</sup>  
 & him to cwæð is þæs wen þ ðu me swa beswican mæge<sup>12</sup>  
 þ ic þone god gebilde & minum wiðsace wite þu<sup>13</sup>  
 þonne þ ðys mergenlican dæge æt þisse sylfan t[i]d[e]<sup>14</sup>  
 ic wrece minne teonan on þe & ic gedo þ ðu byst<sup>15</sup> 15  
 forloren & þin nama of þys gemynde & of þyssum<sup>16</sup>  
 life adilgod & þu scealt wesan calra<sup>17</sup> bysen para<sup>18</sup>  
 þe ðurh þe on ðinne god gelyfað<sup>19</sup> ·  
 Oðre dæge þa se cyninge het<sup>20</sup> þone halgan cristo<sup>21</sup>  
 forus to him gelædan & him to cwæð ongit mi[n]<sup>22</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> H : nigod[an]. E : nigop[an].

<sup>2</sup> H, E : h[ine].

<sup>3</sup> H : he [him to].

<sup>4</sup> H : þu.

<sup>5</sup> H : dyrst[læces]t. E : dyrst  
læc[st]. *est* is cramped and dark-  
ened, but all three letters are dis-  
tinguishable, especially vs. light. Cf.  
fol. 97b, l. 13; and fol. 97b, l. 16.

<sup>6</sup> E : himinum.

<sup>7</sup> After *onsecgen* an unintelligible  
stroke; then space for twelve letters.

<sup>8</sup> So MS (!).

<sup>9</sup> H : gelyfað f[æste?] on. E :  
gelyf[ad] on. After *gelyfað* nothing  
in line 9.

<sup>10</sup> H : þon [þu].

<sup>11</sup> H : bysmerigende. E : bys-

merige[nde].

<sup>12</sup> H : mæge. E : m[æge].

<sup>13</sup> H, E : þu.

<sup>14</sup> H : sylfan [stede?]. E : syl-  
fan : :.

<sup>15</sup> E : ðu [byst]. *byst* faint but  
quite legible.

<sup>16</sup> H : of þyssum. E : [of] þ[y]s-  
s[u]m. *of þyss* is faint but quite  
legible; *um* fragmentary.

<sup>17</sup> H, E : calra.

<sup>18</sup> H : para.

<sup>19</sup> After *gelyfað* rest of line erased.  
H makes no note.

<sup>20</sup> E : he[t].

<sup>21</sup> H : cristo. E : cr[isto].

<sup>22</sup> H : ongit min. E : on [git  
min].

word <sup>1</sup> & onsaga <sup>2</sup> minum godum þ þu on swa mane fol. 95b  
 gum tintregum <sup>3</sup> ne forweorðe · swa ðe gegear  
 w]ode <sup>4</sup> synt · Se halga him andswarode & cwæð  
 sym]e <sup>5</sup> þine goda ic laðette & him teonan dô <sup>6</sup>  
 for þou <sup>7</sup> þe minne geleafan ic <sup>8</sup> unwemne geheold 5  
 þone þe ic on fulwihite onfeng <sup>9</sup>  
 Se] <sup>10</sup> cyninge þyder þa het bringan unmætre  
 m[i]celnesse <sup>11</sup> treow þ þæs efnheah <sup>12</sup> þæs halgan  
 mannes <sup>13</sup> lengo & he hit het asettan beforan  
 þære healle & he hyne het þær on gefæstnian 10  
 & <sup>14</sup> bebead þ ðry <sup>15</sup> cempa hyne scotedon mid hyra  
 strælum oð þ he wære acweald · þa <sup>16</sup> cempa hyne  
 þa scotedon <sup>17</sup> fram þære ærestan tide þæs dæges  
 oð æfen · Se cyninge <sup>18</sup> þa wende þ ealle þa strælas  
 on his lichaman gefæstnode wæron ac ne furþon 15  
 an his lichaman ne gehran ac godes mægen wæs  
 on ðam winde hangigende æt þæs halgan man  
 nes swyðran <sup>19</sup> healfe & se cyninge þa æfter sun  
 nan setlgange he sende to ðam cempum & he bead  
 þ <sup>20</sup> hi hyne <sup>21</sup> swa gebundenne geornlice heoldon <sup>22</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> H : word (95 b) [!]. E : w[o]rd.  
<sup>2</sup> H : & onsaga. E : & [o]nsaga.  
<sup>3</sup> H, E : tintregum. First *t* very faint.

<sup>4</sup> H : wode. E : [wode]. *o* faint ; of *io* a trace remains.

<sup>5</sup> H : [eall?]e. E : [eall]e. Visible vs. light : lower part of *s*, all of *y*, most of *ml*. All four letters are very faint, and can be seen only by careful adjustment of the light. They are quite distinguishable from the *him to* which shows through from fol. 95, l. 4.

<sup>6</sup> E : do ; von einem akzent sehe ich nichts. The circumflex is very clear.

<sup>7</sup> E : [for] þou.

<sup>8</sup> H : c unwemne. Typographical error.

<sup>9</sup> After *onfeng* the line is blank, but no erasure, as E says.

<sup>10</sup> E : [se]. Fragments of *Se* visible vs. light.

<sup>11</sup> H : micel. E : [mi]cel.

<sup>12</sup> H : efnheah.

<sup>13</sup> H, E : mannes. First stroke of *m* visible only vs. light.

<sup>14</sup> H, E : &. Of & only the down-stroke remains.

<sup>15</sup> H : dry.

<sup>16</sup> H, E : þa.

<sup>17</sup> H : þa scotedon. E : [þa] scotedon.

<sup>18</sup> H : cyninge.

<sup>19</sup> H : swiðran.

<sup>20</sup> H : þ.

<sup>21</sup> H : hine.

<sup>22</sup> In lower margin a later hand has written the catchword *forðon* followed by 91, the old number of the next folio. The 1 has been scratched through, and a 6 written above it. 96 is the present foliation.



for ðon he wende þ̅ þ̅ cristene folc hyne wolde <sup>1</sup> fol. 96 (91)  
 onlysan · þy mergenlican dæge <sup>2</sup>  
 þa se cyninge <sup>3</sup> wæs ut gangende to þam halga[n <sup>4</sup>  
 cristoforus & him to cwæð hwær ys þin god f[or <sup>5</sup>  
 hwon ne com he & þe gefreolsode of minum 5  
 handum & of þyssum <sup>6</sup> egeslican strælum  
 Hrade þa myt ty <sup>7</sup> þe he þas word gecwæð twa <sup>8</sup>  
 flana of þam strælum scuton on þas <sup>9</sup> cyninges  
 eagan & he þurh þ̅ wæs ablend <sup>10</sup>.  
 þ̅ <sup>11</sup> þa geseah se halga cristoforus he him <sup>12</sup> 10  
 to cwæð þu wælgrimma & þu <sup>13</sup> dysega wite þ[u <sup>14</sup>  
 þ̅ ðis mergenlican dæge æt þære <sup>15</sup> eahtodan  
 tide þæs dæges ic onfō <sup>16</sup> minne sigor & dryht[en <sup>17</sup>  
 sylf me wæs ætywed þ̅ cristene men cumað <sup>18</sup>  
 & onfōð mines lichaman & hyne gesettaþ <sup>19</sup> 15  
 on ða stowe þe him fram drihtne ætywe[d <sup>20</sup>  
 wæs · Cum þonne to minum lichaman & ny[m <sup>21</sup>  
 þære eorðan lām <sup>22</sup> þe ic <sup>23</sup> on gemartyro[d <sup>24</sup>  
 wæs & meng wið min blod & sete on þine <sup>25</sup>  
 eagan þonne <sup>26</sup> gif þu gelyfst on god o[f <sup>27</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> H: hine wolde. E: hyne wol[de]. *n* very faint.

<sup>2</sup> After *dæge* erasure of ten to twelve letters.

<sup>3</sup> H: cyninge.

<sup>4</sup> E: zweite *a* unsicher und für ... *n* kaum noch raum. First stroke of *n* still visible.

<sup>5</sup> H: f[or]. Fragment of *f* gone.

<sup>6</sup> H: þissum.

<sup>7</sup> H: mytty.

<sup>8</sup> H: twa. E: [twa]. A little of *w* torn.

<sup>9</sup> H: þæs.

<sup>10</sup> H: ablendod; die beiden letzten buchstaben ausradiert. E: ablen[d]. *d* very plain; after *ablend* rest of line erased.

<sup>11</sup> H, E: þ̅.

<sup>12</sup> E: hym. *he him* faint but legible.

<sup>13</sup> H: ðu.

<sup>14</sup> H: wite h · ·.

<sup>15</sup> H: dære.

<sup>16</sup> E: onfo, von einem akzent ist jetzt nicht mehr zu sehen.

<sup>17</sup> E: *t* unsicher.

<sup>18</sup> H: cunnad. E: cumad.

<sup>19</sup> H: gesett[ad]. E: gese[ttad]. *tt* faint; *aþ* dark; but all four letters quite legible.

<sup>20</sup> H: ætywed. E: æty[wed].

<sup>21</sup> H: nim. E: ni[m]. Trace of *m* remains.

<sup>22</sup> E: lam.

<sup>23</sup> H: ic'.

<sup>24</sup> H: martyrod. E: martyr[od].

<sup>25</sup> H: þine [twa]. After *þine* nothing.

<sup>26</sup> H: þonne (96b) gif.

<sup>27</sup> H, E: [of].

ealre heortan þære sylfan tide þu bist gehæled fol. 96b

fram <sup>1</sup> þinra eagna blindnesse . Wite þu þ̅ seo

t̅id [n]ealæced <sup>2</sup> þ̅ crīstoforus godes se gecorena

on]fēhđ <sup>3</sup> his gewinna mede & geliffæsted ferd

to <sup>4</sup> drihtne þy <sup>5</sup> mergenlican dæge ær þam 5

þe <sup>6</sup> he fram þam cempum æweald <sup>7</sup> wære .

þ̅yssum <sup>8</sup> wordum he ongan gebiddan & cweþan <sup>9</sup>

drihten <sup>10</sup> ælmihtig þu ðe me of gedwolan ge

hwyrfdest <sup>11</sup> & godne wisdom gelærdest þ̅ ic þin <sup>12</sup>

þeow nu on þysse tide þe bidde gearwa hyt 10

me þ̅te <sup>13</sup> on swa hwylcere stowe swa mines lie

haman ænig dæl sy ne sy þær ne wædl ne fyres

broga <sup>14</sup> . & gif þær neah syn untrume men & hig

cumon to þinum þam halgan temple & hig

þær <sup>15</sup> gebiddon to þe of ealre heortan & for 15

þinum naman hi ciggen minne naman ge

hæl þu þone <sup>16</sup> drihten fran <sup>16</sup> swa hwylcere un

trumnesse swā hie forhæfde . & on ðære

ylean tide stefn wæs gehyredu to him cwe

þendu crīstoforus min þeow þin gebed ys 20

<sup>1</sup> H : fram. E : [f]ram.

<sup>2</sup> H : tid nealæced. E : [tid  
nea]læced.

<sup>3</sup> H, E : [on]fēhđ. Second stroke  
of *n* and part of circumflex visible.

<sup>4</sup> H : to. E : [to].

<sup>5</sup> H : þy.

<sup>6</sup> H : þe.

<sup>7</sup> E : acweald, akzent jetzt ver-  
schwunden.

<sup>8</sup> H : [þ̅]yssum. E : [þ̅]yssum.

<sup>9</sup> E : cweðan.

<sup>10</sup> H : .. drihten. Nothing after  
*cweþan* or before *drihten*.

<sup>11</sup> H, E : hwyrfdest.

<sup>12</sup> E : akzent jetzt nicht mehr zu  
sehen. Circumflex very plain.

<sup>13</sup> H : [me?] þ̅te. E : me þ̅ te.

<sup>14</sup> E : : broga. Before *b* merely  
the *e* of *drihten* showing through  
from fol. 96, l. 13.

<sup>15</sup> H : þær.

<sup>16</sup> So MS.

gehyred <sup>1</sup> þeah þin lichama ne sy on þære stowe fol. 97 (92)  
 swa hwylle geleaffulle men swa þines naman  
 on heora gebedum <sup>2</sup> beoð gehælede fram hyr[a <sup>3</sup>  
 synnum & swa hwæs swa hie rihtlice biddaþ for <sup>4</sup>  
 þinum naman & for þinum gecarningum hig 5  
 hyt onfoð . Mit ty <sup>5</sup> þe þeos wuldorlice spræc  
 of heofenum wæs gehyredu <sup>6</sup> & gefylledu  
 hraðe fram þam cempum he wæs slegen & he  
 on þære mæstan blisse & unasecgendlican  
 wuldre he ferde to criste & þ̅ wæs wundor þæs 10  
 folces þe se halga cristoforus þurh his lare <sup>7</sup>  
 gode gestrynde . þæt <sup>8</sup> wæs eaht & feower  
 þusenda manna & hundteontig . & fiftyne  
 Opre dæge þa se cyninge cwæð <sup>9</sup> to his þegnum  
 uton gangan & geseon hwær þa cempa hyn[e <sup>10</sup> 15  
 gesett habbon . & mit ty þe hie becomon  
 to þære stowe þær se halga lichama wæs  
 Se cyninge cigde micelre stemne & cwæð  
 cristoforus ætyw me nu þines godes soð  
 fæstnesse & ic gelyfe on hyne & he genam <sup>11</sup> 20

<sup>1</sup> H : gehyred (97a) þeah.

<sup>2</sup> H : gebedum hie beoð. After  
*gebedum* a verb (not *hie*) is lacking :  
*gemunon* ?

<sup>3</sup> H : hyra. E : hyr[a].

<sup>4</sup> H : for. E : [f]or.

<sup>5</sup> H : Mitty.

<sup>6</sup> Between *hy* and *redu* a lacuna.

H makes no note.

<sup>7</sup> H : lare. E : lar[e]. *re* written  
 as a ligature, the sole instance in this  
 text.

<sup>8</sup> H : þæt.

<sup>9</sup> H : cwæþ.

<sup>10</sup> H, E : hy[ne].

<sup>11</sup> E : ge[nam].

dæl<sup>1</sup> þære eorðan þær þæs cristes martyr<sup>2</sup> wæs fol. 97b  
 on þrowigende<sup>3</sup> & mēdmicel þæs blodcs & mengde to  
 somne & sette on his eagan & he cwæð<sup>4</sup> on naman  
 cristoforu<sup>5</sup> godes ic þis dem<sup>6</sup> & hraðe on ðære<sup>7</sup> yl  
 can tide his eagan wæron ontynde & gesihþe 5  
 he onfeng & he cigde micelre stemne & he cwæð  
 beforan eallum<sup>8</sup> þam folce wuldorfæst<sup>9</sup>  
 ys & micel cristenra manna god þæs wuldorge-  
 wor]ces<sup>10</sup> nane mennisce searwa ofercuman  
 ne magon . Ic þonne nu fram þyssum dægenlican 10  
 dæge ic sende mine bebodu geond eall min rice  
 þ̅to nan mon þe to mines rices anwealde belimpe  
 ne gedyrstlæce nan wuht do ōngcan þæs heo  
 fonlican godes willan þe cristoforu beode .  
 Gif<sup>11</sup> þonne ænig man þurh deofles searwa to 15  
 þon beswicen sy þ̅<sup>12</sup> hyt gedyrstlæce on þære  
 ylean tide sy he mid<sup>13</sup> swyrde witnod for þon ic  
 nu soðlice wat þ̅ nan eorðlic anweald ne nan  
 gebrosnodlic nys noht butan his anes & swa  
 þa wæs geworden þurh godes miht & þurh 20

<sup>1</sup> H: [an?] dæl.

<sup>2</sup> After *martyr*, *e* erased. E: ich kann davon nichts sehen. The remains of the *e* are quite plain.

<sup>3</sup> H: on þrowigende. E: n [of on þ̅] and r 'unsicher'.

<sup>4</sup> H: cwæþ.

<sup>5</sup> H, E: cristoforu. Only a trace of *i* remains.

<sup>6</sup> So MS. Cf. Notes.

<sup>7</sup> H: þære.

<sup>8</sup> Between *eallum* and *þam* a lacuna.

<sup>9</sup> H: wuldorfæst & [ece?] ys. After *first* nothing.

<sup>10</sup> H: wuldorge[writ] es. Cf. fol. 98a. l. 3.

<sup>11</sup> H, E: Gif. Large part of *G* and lower part of *i* cut off.

<sup>12</sup> H: þ̅ he hyt.

<sup>13</sup> H: myd.

geearnunga þæs eadigan cristoforus þte fol. 98 (97)  
 se cyninge <sup>1</sup> gelyfde se wæs ær <sup>2</sup> deofles will[au  
 full þæs eadigan cristoforus <sup>3</sup> wuldorgeworc <sup>4</sup>  
 synd nu lang to asecgane þe dryhten þurh  
 hyne geworhte to herennesse his naman 5  
 & nu oð þyssne dæg wyrcð for þon <sup>5</sup> þe þær *u* <sup>6</sup>  
 blowað & growað his þa halgan gebedu & þær <sup>7</sup>  
 ys drihtnes <sup>8</sup> hynes mid ealre sybbe & *ge* <sup>9</sup>  
 fean & þær ys gebletsod crist godes sun[  
 lyfigendes se rixað mid fæder & mid suna 10  
 & mid þam halgan gaste a butan ende  
 þyses eac bæd se halga cristoforus of <sup>10</sup>  
 þære niðstan tide ær he his gast on  
 sende & cwæð drihten min god syle gode <sup>11</sup>  
 mede þam þe mine þrowunga awrite 15  
 & þa ccean edlean þam þe hic mid tear[um <sup>12</sup>  
 ræde <sup>13</sup> .

<sup>1</sup> H: cyninge.

<sup>2</sup> E: ar. æ plain.

<sup>3</sup> The second *o* from a *u*.

<sup>4</sup> H: geworc. After *geworc* nothing in line 3.

<sup>5</sup> H: forðon.

<sup>6</sup> H: þær in ... E: þær, danach weitere 3-4 buchstaben gänzlich verdunkelt. *n* plain; *u* visible vs. light; after which nothing but the *fif* of fol. 98b, l. 6 showing through.

<sup>7</sup> H: gebedu & ... E: gebedu.

<sup>8</sup> H: dryhtnes.

<sup>9</sup> H: sybbe & [mid ge]fean. E: sybbe; hiernach 3-4 buchstaben verdunkelt.

<sup>10</sup> H: on. E: o[n].

<sup>11</sup> H: gode. E: *e* unsicher. *d* split; *e* quite legible.

<sup>12</sup> H: tear[um]. Half of *u* remains.

<sup>13</sup> H: ræde . & ... . After *ræde* . there is a figure similar to but not identical with the abbreviation of *ond*. Cf. ante, fol. 107, foot-note 4.

## PREFACE TO THE LATIN TEXTS

THE following version of the *Epistola Alexandri* represents as closely as possible the text of MS. C.C.C. Oxon. 82. No attempt has been made to establish a critical text. The notes, accordingly, have been reduced to a minimum, only such being given as are sufficient to illustrate the relation of the MSS. In one or two instances all available variant readings have been cited in order to indicate the nature of the work necessary in the preparation of a critical edition. The exact and restricted purpose has been, however, to make accessible a hitherto unprinted text, which, in unedited form, will better serve as a companion piece to the Old English version than any edition compiled from numerous MSS.

MS. C.C.C. Oxon. 82 is a beautifully executed folio of the twelfth century on vellum. It is written in two columns with extremely wide margins, and, instead of the usual foliation, is numbered by pages. The *Epistola Alexandri* begins at page 156. Two peculiarities mark the script: an indiscriminate use of *t* and *c*—preserved throughout the transcript—and a frequently pointless employment of *e* with the cedilla. Only when this latter peculiarity is obviously the graphic representation of the ligature *æ* has it been retained and the normal expansion made. The punctuation, being meaningless, has been neglected. All contractions have been expanded in italics.

It will be observed that throughout the Old English translation occasional phrases and entire sentences of the Latin text are omitted, and that, at the end, a long passage in the original is completely ignored by the Old English scribe.

In the notes, MSS. are referred to by the abbreviations used by Kübler and Hilka. Through a hopeless confusion in the use of these abbreviations the critical apparatus of Hilka's edition is often worthless. In such cases, reference is made, not to his variant readings, but to his edited text. The abbreviations used in the present edition are as follows:

K. Kübler's edition.

Nar. Cockayne's text in his *Narratiunculæ*.

- Ep. *Epistola Alexandri* according to MS. C. C. C. Oxon. 82.  
 Ep<sup>2</sup>. *Epistola Alexandri* as edited by Pfister from the Bamberg MS.  
 L. Leyden, Voss. Q. 20.  
 M. Leyden, Voss. Q. 29.  
 H. Leyden, Bibl. Pub. Lat. 20.  
 G. Guelf. Aug. 56. 16.  
 B. Paris, Bibl. Nat. 8518.  
 P. Paris, Bibl. Nat. 4880.  
 V. Vienna, 150 (U. 863).  
 Mp. Montpellier, Fac. de Méd. H. 31.  
 a. Montpellier, Fac. de Méd. 384.  
 p. Paris edition of 1520.  
 bl. Basle edition of 1556.

Other abbreviations will be easily understood by reference to the list of MSS. given at pp. xxxiv-xxxv of the Introduction.

The Latin version of the *Wonders of the East* follows the text of MS. Cott. Tib. B v as closely as possible. All contractions are expanded in italics. Capitalization and punctuation have been preserved. Variant readings are recorded from Cockayne's *Narratiunculæ* (C.) and from Knappe's dissertation (K.).

The *Vita Sancti Christophori* fragment is reproduced from the *Acta Sanctorum* for the 25th of July. Eickenel's departures from the text are recorded in the foot-notes. Attention is occasionally called to the reading given by Boninus Mombritius (Momb.) in his *Sanctuarium seu Vitæ Sanctorum*.



## EPISTOLA ALEXANDRI

Incipit *epistola alexandri regis magni macedonum ad suum magistrum aristotilem de situ indiæ & itinerum uastitate.*

Semper memor tui etiam inter dubia bellorumque nostrorum pericula karissime præceptor ac secundum matrem meam sororesque meas acceptissime. Et quoniam te deditum phylosophiæ 5 noueram scribendum tibi de regionibus indiæ ac de statu cæli innumerisque serpentium & hominum ferarumque generibus existimavi ut aliquid per nouarum rerum cognitionem studio & ingenio possit accidere<sup>1</sup>. Quamquam \* in te consummata prudentia nul- [ad f. 107<sup>b</sup>] lumque adiutorium expostulet ratio<sup>2</sup> doctrinæ quæ a te<sup>3</sup> & tuo 10 sæculo ac futuris temporibus conueniet<sup>4</sup>. Tamen ut mea gesta cognosceres quæ diligis & ne quid inusitatum<sup>5</sup> haberes ea quæ in india uidi per summos labores ac pericula macedonum scribenda tibi putavi. Etenim sunt digna memoria singula ac multis modis coaceruata quemadmodum inspexi. Non crederem quique<sup>6</sup> esse 15 tot prodigia nisi subiecta ipse meis oculis prius cuncta ponderassem<sup>7</sup>. Mirari est terram<sup>8</sup> quantum aut bonarum rerum pariat aut malarum contempnatrice<sup>9</sup> ex[is]tat & parens publica ferarum ac fructuum metallorumque atque animalium. Quæ si omnia intueri licet<sup>10</sup> homini uix suffectura tot uarietatibus rerum ipsa crediderim nomina. 20 Sed ego de his quæ primum cognoui eloquar daturus operam ne aut fabula \* aut turpi mendatio dignus efficiar. etiam naturam animi [ad f. 108] mei cum scias<sup>11</sup> præceptor non ignoras solere me terminum æquitatis custodire & partius omnia loqui quam<sup>12</sup> gesta sunt. Et nunc

<sup>1</sup> MSS: accedere. Ep<sup>2</sup>: ut . . . creseat ingenium et studium.

<sup>2</sup> MSS: ratio. Throughout the text *t* and *e* interchange capriciously. Not noted hereafter.

<sup>3</sup> Interlinear gloss: uel tibi. Mp: quæ vel tibi vel tuo sæculo.

<sup>4</sup> Interlinear gloss: uel at; i. e., conueniat.

<sup>5</sup> Nar: inusitatum.

<sup>6</sup> Mp, K: crediderem cuicumque. Nar: Crediderim.

<sup>7</sup> Mp, H, Nar: ponderauissem.

<sup>8</sup> Mp, p: miranda est terra. K: mira est terra. Nar, H: mirandum est terra.

<sup>9</sup> Nar, K, H: contempnatrice.

<sup>10</sup> Nar, Hilka, K: liceat.

<sup>11</sup> MSS: cum (p: cuius) fueris præceptor.

<sup>12</sup> Hilka prints *quæ* from Mp; in his *Nachtrag*, however: *quam* ista besser.

spero cognosees<sup>1</sup> nichil me tamquam captantem iactantamque<sup>2</sup>  
 pg. 157 gloriam miliciæ nostræ \*asserere quæ utinam minus fuisset<sup>3</sup> labo-  
 riosa nobis nec tot rebus experimenta necesse esset cognoscere.  
 Ago gratias macedonicum iuuenum uirtuti & inuicto exercitui  
 5 nostro qui in ea<sup>4</sup> patientia perseuerauerunt ut rex regum appellarer.  
 Quo tibi meo titulo misso letari karissime preceptor si dubito  
 delinquo & a mea tuaque abhorreo<sup>5</sup> pietate nisi tibi aut olym-  
 piadæ<sup>6</sup> matri sororibusque meis de singulis regni mei commodis  
 [ad f. 108<sup>b</sup>] scribam quæ tibi & illis communia esse arbitror<sup>7</sup> idque nisi \*feceris  
 10 non<sup>8</sup> parum de nobis simpliciter iudicare uideberis. Prioribus  
 litteris significaueram tibi de solis lunæque eclipsi & de incon-  
 stantia<sup>9</sup> syderum ærisque inditiis quæ omnia non sine magna  
 cura ordinata tibi misi & has nouas implicaturus<sup>10</sup> hystorias omnia  
 kartis commendabo. Quæ cum relegis scito esse talia quæ cura<sup>11</sup>  
 15 alexandri tui complecti decuerunt.

Mense maio rege persarum dario apud granicum<sup>12</sup> amnem superato  
 accepta in deditionem<sup>13</sup> omni eius regione ordinarios populatores-  
 que<sup>14</sup> nostros preposuimus<sup>15</sup> orientis prouintiis multis opibus rebus-  
 que<sup>16</sup> ditati ut in priori epistola significaueram tibi. Et nunc ne sim  
 [ad f. 109] scribendi<sup>17</sup> multiplex \*priora facta iam percognita<sup>18</sup> pretereo. Mense  
 21 iulio deficiente in india<sup>19</sup> fasiacen<sup>20</sup> peruenimus ubi mira celeritate  
 poro rege deuicto potiti ingentibus diuitiis regia gaza repleti sumus.  
 Quiddam quod noui quia memorabile fuit æquum est describere<sup>21</sup>

<sup>1</sup> So bl. Mp, K: quod cognoscis.  
 Nar, p: quod agnoscis.

<sup>2</sup> MSS: iactantemque.

<sup>3</sup> Nar, Hilka, H: fuisset. Hilka,  
 Nachtrag: fuisset (Mp, p) ist richtig.

<sup>4</sup> H: in mea patientia. Nar: in  
 patientia mea.

<sup>5</sup> Hilka, K: aberro.

<sup>6</sup> Hilka, K: Olympiadi. Nar:  
 Olimpiadi.

<sup>7</sup> Mp: arbitrator.

<sup>8</sup> So L, G, B, M. Nar, Mp: fe-  
 ceris parum.

<sup>9</sup> So Mp. MSS: constantia.

<sup>10</sup> So Mp, H, K. Nar, Hilka: ex-  
 plicaturus.

<sup>11</sup> So MSS. Hilka, a, bl, K: curam.

<sup>12</sup> Nar, Mp, K: gangem.

<sup>13</sup> So bl. Mp, p, K: in dicionem.

Nar: in conditiones. H: in con-  
 dicionem.

<sup>14</sup> So Mp. Nar, Hilka: propræ-  
 toresque. K: preparatoresque.

<sup>15</sup> Hilka, K: præposuimus. Nar:  
 proposuimus.

<sup>16</sup> So Mp, bl. Nar, Hilka: opibus  
 regalibus ditati. K: opibus ditati.

<sup>17</sup> So Nar, Mp. K: et ne sim  
 multiplex.

<sup>18</sup> Nar, Hilka, K: præcognita.

<sup>19</sup> So Nar. Hilka, K: Indiam.

<sup>20</sup> Nar: faciadem. Mp: fassiassem.  
 Hilka: Phasiadem. K: Phasiacen.  
 Cf. Ausfeld, *Griechische Alexander-roman*, p. 177; and Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*, p. 10.

<sup>21</sup> K: Quædam adham novi, quia  
 memorabile et æquum visum est de-

de innumerabili exercitu eius in quo fuere preter peditum copias  
 . xiii . cim milia <sup>1</sup> . Dece . te quadrigæ omnes falcatae . Capitaque  
 elephantum <sup>2</sup> . cccc . ta qui suppositi <sup>3</sup> cum armatis iaculatoribus turres  
 gestauerunt <sup>4</sup> . Ipsam urbem regiam pori domumque cum armis  
 innasimus \* columpnas <sup>5</sup> aureas solidasque ingenti grossitudine & [ad f. 109<sup>b</sup>]  
 altitudine cum suis capitellis admodum . cccc . tas <sup>6</sup> numeravimus <sup>6</sup>  
 auratosque parietes laminarum digitalium grossitudine . Quos cum  
 uellem aestimare <sup>7</sup> aliquibus locis intercedi . Vineam quoque solidam  
 auro argentoque inter columpnas pendentem miratus sum . In qua  
 folia aurea racemique cristallini & lichites <sup>8</sup> erant interpositi dis- 10  
 tinguentibus smaragdis Thalami cubiliaque omnia margaritis &  
 unionibus & carbunculis exornata erant . Fores æburneæ miri  
 candoris & hebene <sup>9</sup> sacro <sup>10</sup> lacunaria nittebant <sup>11</sup> & testudinibus  
 cupressinis <sup>12</sup> quibus lauri <sup>13</sup> \* in <sup>14</sup> insigni loco & in balnearibus erant <sup>15</sup> . [ad f. 118]  
 aureum solium <sup>16</sup> cum crateribus aureis statuæ & innumeri thesauri . 15  
 Fores in domibus paratæ <sup>17</sup> . Innumerabilia auium genera uariis  
 coloribus oberrabant <sup>18</sup> inter aureos platanos unguibus rostrisque  
 inauratis in crucibus torquibusque margaritas & uniones gerentia .  
 Multa gemmea & christallina uasa potatoria & sextaria alia multa <sup>19</sup>  
 aurea inuenimus & raro argentea . Quibus in potestatem redactis 20

scribere . H : repleti sumus . Sed  
 ut cognoscas ea, quoniam mihi me-  
 moria digna esse videbantur, quædam  
 enim novi, quæ memorabilia fuerunt,  
 æquum est visum mihi scribere .  
 Hilka (following Mp) : repleti sumus .  
 Sed ut cognoscas ea, quæ mihi digna  
 memoriæ esse videbantur, quiddam  
 quod novi quia memorabile fuit,  
 æquum est mihi visum scribere .

<sup>1</sup> So bl . Nar, Mp, H : xvi milia .  
 K : quattuordecim milia . Nar, H,  
 P, L, G, B, M : milia equitum .

<sup>2</sup> Nar, Hilka : captisque elephantis .  
 K : captis quadringentis elephantis .

<sup>3</sup> Nar, Hilka, K : superpositas .

<sup>4</sup> Nar, Hilka, K : gestauerant .

<sup>5</sup> MSS : in qua columnas .

<sup>6</sup> Nar, H, bl : quadringentas .  
 Mp : trecentas . K : triginta .

<sup>7</sup> Mp, a, K : visere .

<sup>8</sup> Mp : lignis . Nar, H : ligis . bl :  
 tychnites . B, M, a : lichinis . L :

licnis . G, V : lichnis . p : cristallini  
 et ignitis . Ep<sup>2</sup> : Vineam quoque de  
 auro pendeat inter columnas, quæ  
 folia aurea habebat, et racemi illius  
 erant de cristallos, et interpositas habebant  
 gemmas ignitas et smaragdus .

<sup>9</sup> Mp, L, G, B, M : candoris fuerunt et ebenina .

<sup>10</sup> MSS omit : sacro .

<sup>11</sup> MSS : nittebant .

<sup>12</sup> So Nar, Mp, bl . K : cyprisseis .

<sup>13</sup> Nar, K, Mp : lavari .

<sup>14</sup> K (from C) : ut in insigni .

<sup>15</sup> Nar, K, Mp : erant soliti .

<sup>16</sup> Mp : aureæ quoque solidæque .  
 K : aureæ quoque solidæ .

<sup>17</sup> Hilka (from p) : fores domus et  
 parietes ornabant et innumerabilia .  
 K : Foris in domus parietibus avium  
 innumerabilia .

<sup>18</sup> So Mp . K : oberraverunt .

<sup>19</sup> Mp : ut sextarii mensura alta  
 multa . Nar, K : et sextariola multa .

interiorem indiam perspicere cupiens cum uniuerso caspias portas<sup>1</sup>  
 perueneram exercitu. Ibi cum fertilissimarum regionum commi-  
 rarer felicitatem<sup>2</sup> quodam gaudio elatus quia digna cognoueram  
 [ad f. 118<sup>b</sup>] loca quamquam predixerant regionis incolæ ne \* serpentes & rabida<sup>3</sup>  
 5 ferarum genera incideremus quæ plurima in his uallibus & campis  
 silisque ac montibus habitabant nemorum ac saxorum latebris  
 occulta. Sed ego ut fugientem ex prelio<sup>4</sup> porum primum asse-  
 querer antequam in desertas orbis terrarum abiret solitudines com-  
 pendiosa quantum potui itinera<sup>5</sup> eligere malui. Acceptis igitur  
 10 . c . l . ducibus qui breuitates itinerum nouerant mense augusto per  
 feruentes solis harenas<sup>6</sup> & egentia humoris loca profectus sum.  
 Pollicitus his præmia qui nos preuii<sup>7</sup> regionum ducebant per  
 ignota indiæ loca si me cum incolumi exercitu in bactriacem  
 perduxissent penitusque ad abditos seres. Quæ gens arborum foliis  
 [ad f. 119] decerpendo lanuginem ex siluestri uellere \* uestes detexunt. Sed  
 16 illi maiorem hosti quam michi fauorem accommodantes efficere  
 pergebant ut nos in exiciabilia<sup>8</sup> loca & rabida<sup>9</sup> ferarum beluarum-  
 que genera ignaros regionum inducerent. Quod illos cogitasse ex  
 ipsis patebat experimentis. Tunc ego cernens ex parte mea id  
 20 accidisse. qui utilia consilia spreueram amicorum pariter & caspio-  
 rum hominum qui prædixerunt<sup>10</sup> michi ne ita uincere festinarem  
 ut mihi nullo dolo interueniente adimenda esset uictoria imperaui  
 militibus omnibus ut induti armis me sequerentur<sup>11</sup> propterea  
 pg. 158 quod auri ex ra \* pina margaritarumque non paruum prædam secum  
 25 ueherent & timendum esset ne occulte<sup>12</sup> hostes sua ablaturi uictori-  
 [ad f. 119<sup>b</sup>] bus insidiarentur. Et sane \* miles ita locupletatus<sup>13</sup> erat ut uix  
 auri pondus posset ferre. Accedebat quoque armorum non parua  
 grauitas quia omnes aureis induti erant laminis<sup>14</sup>. Ita totum

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Ausfeld, *Griechische Alexanderroman*, p. 182.

<sup>2</sup> MSS: admirarer. Mp, H: fecunditatem.

<sup>3</sup> Nar, Mp, et MSS. alii: rapida.

<sup>4</sup> Nar: ea pugna. Mp, K: ex proelio.

<sup>5</sup> Nar, Hilka: compendiosa magis quam tuta itinera.

<sup>6</sup> Nar, Hilka, K: per feruentes sole arenas. (K: harenas; Nar: arenasque.)

<sup>7</sup> MSS: periti. Mp: per iter.

<sup>8</sup> Nar: execrabilia. MSS: exitiabilia.

<sup>9</sup> Nar, Mp, et MSS. alii: rapida.

<sup>10</sup> So Mp, a, L, G, B, M. Hilka, K: prædixerant.

<sup>11</sup> Nar, Hilka, K: agmen sequerentur.

<sup>12</sup> So C, P, H, p. Nar, Hilka, K: occulto.

<sup>13</sup> So Mp, Nar, H. K (from L, G, B, M): locuples.

<sup>14</sup> Nar: quæ omnia ego aureis incluseram laminis. Ep<sup>2</sup>: quia omnia

agmen me ueluti sydere<sup>1</sup> fulgoro clarum radiantibus aureis<sup>2</sup> insigni-  
bus sequebatur cum signis & uexillis. Eratque interea uarietatis  
spectaculum in conspiciendo tali exercitu quia ornatu pariter ac  
uiribus inter gentes ceteras eminebat. Ego certe respiciens felici-  
tatem meam in<sup>3</sup> insigni numero inmenso afficiebar gaudio. Sed ut 5  
aliquid plerumque \* in secundis<sup>4</sup> fortuna obstreperit accidit nobis siti [ad f. 120]  
laborare. Quam cum iam nix sustinerem<sup>5</sup> miles zeferus michi  
inuentam in lapide concauo aquam galea pertulit ipse siciens<sup>6</sup> quia  
animæ meæ magis quam suæ consulebat uitæ. Quam ego  
conuocato exercitu palam effudi ne me bibente magis sitire miles 10  
inciperet. Collaudataque erga me zeferi beniuolentia dignis eum  
muneribus \* ornaui.<sup>7</sup> Que res cum animo-æquiores<sup>8</sup> fecisset exer- [ad f. 120<sup>b</sup>]  
citum ceptum<sup>9</sup> iter agere institui nec longe michi in desertis locis  
flumen apparuit cuius ripas sexagenorum pedum harundo uestiebat  
pinorum abietumque robora uincens crassitudine qua indi materia 15  
ad conficienda ædificia utebantur. Tum ergo quoniam quadrupedia  
& exercitus siciebant inssi continuo castra poni a metatoribus.  
Quæ dum ponuntur ipse sitim leuare cupiens amariorum elleboro  
aquam fluminis gustavi quam neque homo bibere neque ulla pecus  
haurire sine tormento posset. Angebar autem magis pro mutis 20  
animalibus quam pro nostra necessitate durabiliorem hominem  
cunctis in rebus cognoscens quam \* pecudem. Quippe mecum [ad f. 121]  
erant qui aurum uehebant elefantes ingentis magnitudinis admodum  
nulle quadringentæ quadrigæ equorum omnes falcatæ. Bigæ  
mille ducentæ Equitum turmæ .xx. <sup>ti</sup> milia peditum ducenta quin- 25  
quaginta milia mulorum castrensiū ad subuehenda arma <sup>10</sup> &  
sarcinas militum uehendas circiter duo milia. Qui frumentum  
uehebant <sup>11</sup> & animalia ad usum cotidianum ingens numerus seque-

ego feceram includere in auro. Hilka:  
quæ ego omnia, etc. K: quia omnes  
ego, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Nar, Hilka, K: sidere.

<sup>2</sup> Nar, Hilka, K: auro.

<sup>3</sup> MSS: meam insigni.

<sup>4</sup> MSS: secundis rebus.

<sup>5</sup> MSS: sustineremus.

<sup>6</sup> MSS: sitiens.

<sup>7</sup> Nar, H: honoravi.

<sup>8</sup> Nar: anime quietiorem. Hilka,  
K: anima-æquiores.

<sup>9</sup> So Nar. Hilka, K: coeptum.  
MS: ceptū, *c* and *e* being so close  
together as to look like an *o*, *e*  
ligature.

<sup>10</sup> So Mp. K: castrensiū subar-  
malia et sarcinas. VB: ad saunas  
et sarcinas.

<sup>11</sup> Mp: duo milia, asinorum came-  
lorum, dromedum, boum duo milia,  
qui frumenta uehebant. The figures  
given in this passage vary in the  
different MSS. Cf. Nar, p. 71.<sup>7</sup>



batur. Ceterum in equis & mulis<sup>1</sup> & elephantis aurea quoque frena luxus non parum nobis uictoriarum<sup>2</sup>. Sed tunc inasperata<sup>3</sup> ipsa pecora uix se continere<sup>4</sup> poterant. Milites quoque nunc ferramenta lambendo nunc oleum gustando diram aliquo modo 5 differre sitim conabantur. Vidimus etiam plerosque pudore amisso suam ipsam urinam uexatos ultimis necessitatibus haurientes. Que [ad f. 121<sup>b</sup>] res me dupliciter<sup>5</sup> torsit. \* Primo de statu exercitus magis quam de proprio meo sollicitus sum periculo. Iussique tunc ut armati sequerentur legemque me dixi in eum animaduerrum<sup>6</sup> qui non 10 legitimis indutus insignibus in acie deprehensus esset. Quod ipsi quoque mirabantur quod ita ubi nullus appareret hostis necesse esset in tanta siti armatos ingredi sed ego sciebam per bestiosa loca serpentinaque<sup>7</sup> nobis iter esse ac ne ut imprudentes circumueniremur & ne inopinato periculo uerberaremur. Ripam igitur fluminis 15 sequentes hora diei octaua ad oppidum peruenimus quod in medio [ad f. 122] amne in insula ex his arundinibus quos \* paulo ante descripsimus edificatum erat. Tum paucos indorum seminudos notauimus homines qui uisis nobis continuo intra tectorum suorum culmina delituerunt. Quorum ego praesentiam desiderans<sup>8</sup> uti dulcem ignaris 20 aquam demonstrarent apparente nullo paucas iacere in ciuitatem sagittas imperaui ut si uoluntate sua nollent procedere metu belli coacti exhiberentur. Tanto magis propter timorem cunctis abditi diu apparente nemine ducentos milites ex macedonibus leuibus armis nisi per amnem nataturos. Tamque quartam partem fluminis 25 enatauerant cum horrida res uisu subito nobis conspecta est [ad f. 122<sup>b</sup>] maiores \* elephantorum corporum<sup>9</sup> hyppotami<sup>10</sup> inter profundos aquarum emersi apparuerunt gurgites raptosque in uerticem crudeli pena uiros flentibus nobis absumpserunt. Iratus ego ducibus qui nos in insidias deduxerunt<sup>11</sup> centum in flumen mitti<sup>12</sup> iussi. Quibus

<sup>1</sup> Hilka, K: mulis et camelis et elephantis.

<sup>2</sup> Hilka: permiserat uictoria. Nar, Mp: promiserat uictoriarum. K: permiserat uictoriarum.

<sup>3</sup> So Mp, K, a. Nar: in spectata aqua ipsa pecora. Hilka: inspectata aqua.

<sup>4</sup> So Mp, a, p, K. Nar, Hilka: sustinere.

<sup>5</sup> Hilka: Que res dupliciter me.

<sup>6</sup> So MS. Nar, Mp, H, V, p, bl: animaduersurum. L, G, B, M: arma uersurum.

<sup>7</sup> Nar, K: serpentiosaque.

<sup>8</sup> Nar, H: videre desiderans.

<sup>9</sup> Nar, K, Hilka: corporibus.

<sup>10</sup> So MS. Mp: ypotami. Nar: hyppotami. K: hippopotami.

<sup>11</sup> So Mp. H, p, Hilka, Nar: deduxerant. K, a: perduxerant.

<sup>12</sup> Mp: proici.

propulsis natantes<sup>1</sup> inuiti<sup>2</sup> rursum hyppotami<sup>3</sup> dignos iustaque  
 pena afficere. Sed maior decemuplicato numerus beluarum quam  
 prius adfuit ad spem subinde contingentis<sup>4</sup> cibi. Ubi cum ap-  
 paruissent<sup>5</sup> ueluti formicibus flumen uisum est feruere. & \* ne<sup>6</sup> pg. 159  
 noctu cum aquarum prodigiis bella gereremus iussi tubicino<sup>7</sup> ad 5  
 iter militem aptari. Quid enim in tali manere sicientibus proderat  
 loco. Igitur ab hora diei decima cum ad undecimam iter fecissemus  
 uidimus homines per medium annem factis ex arundine rotundis  
 preteruahi nauculis. Quos \* cum dulcem aquam percunctaremus<sup>8</sup> [ad f. 123]  
 sua lingua ubi inueniri posset dixerunt ingens nos stagnum dulcis- 10  
 simæ aquæ inuenturos quo & ipsi nos .l. itinerum duces erant  
 deducturi. Et quoniam fato nobis contigit tot perpeti mala<sup>9</sup> nocte  
 tota ambulauius siti & honore<sup>10</sup> armorum confecti<sup>11</sup>. Quibus  
 necessitatibus illa quoque aditiebantur incommoda quod tota nocte  
 incursantibus leonibus ursisque & tigridibus pardisque ac lincibus 15  
 pariter resistebamus. Quæ genera ferarum promiscua nobis in  
 siluis occurrebant. Tandem ad horam circiter .viii.<sup>am</sup> postero  
 die cum iam fere siti defecissemus ad predictum nobis stagnum  
 peruenimus quod erat coronatum uenustissima habundantique<sup>12</sup>  
 silua mille passus patens. Cum ergo aqua potatoria alacer \* pecora [ad f. 123<sup>b</sup>]  
 & iumenta<sup>13</sup> cum exercitu refecissem<sup>14</sup> mox cum lassa quadrupedia 21  
 militum refecissem otio castra in longum stadia uiginti duo toti-  
 demque in latum collocari iussi. Quibus celeriter erectis iubeo  
 cedi nemus ut facilius aquatoribus esset accessus ad stagnum quod  
 unicum in illis regionibus erat. Igitur in ipsa tentoria aggrega- 25  
 bantur<sup>15</sup> & iumenta<sup>16</sup> & helefanti & in media castrorum parte collo-

<sup>1</sup> Hilka, K, Nar: natantibusque.

<sup>2</sup> Mp: invitati. Nar, K: invicti.

<sup>3</sup> So MS. Hilka, H: hippopotami.  
 Nar: hypopotami.

<sup>4</sup> So Mp, Nar, p. L, G, B, M:  
 contingentes. K: contingendi.

<sup>5</sup> Nar, K, Hilka: apparerent.

<sup>6</sup> Nar, H: ne qua noctu.

<sup>7</sup> Nar: dato signo buccine. Mp,  
 L, G, B, M: tubicino. K, a, bl:  
 tubicinio.

<sup>8</sup> MSS: percunctaremur.

<sup>9</sup> Hilka, K: facta sunt nobis tot  
 instantia perpeti mala.

<sup>10</sup> MSS: onere.

<sup>11</sup> So Nar, H, p, bl. Mp, C, P:  
 afflicti. L, G, B, M: conficti.

<sup>12</sup> K: erat circumdatum vetustis-  
 sima abundantique. Nar: erat coro-  
 natum uetustissima circumdatumque  
 habundanti.

<sup>13</sup> Nar: cum ergo ego dulci aqua  
 potata gaudio alacer pecora et im-  
 pedimenta. Mp: alacer et iumenta.

<sup>14</sup> Hilka, K: refeci. Nar, H: cum  
 exercitu pariter et lassa.

<sup>15</sup> So L, G, B, M, a, bl. Nar, H,  
 p, Hilka: aggeriebantur.

<sup>16</sup> Nar, K, Hilka: impedimenta et  
 elephanti (Nar: elefanti).



cabantur ut aptius contineri possent si quis nocturnus casus<sup>1</sup>  
 oriretur pauor tumultusque aliquis nouus cum mille quingenti  
 [ad f. 124] extrinsecus essent ignes accensi \* sufficiente silua quantum uellemus  
 hora deinde undecima instante<sup>2</sup> bucina cibum & ipse cepi &  
 5 militibus capere imperaui. Accensis lampadibus aureis admodum  
 duobus milibus tum ad primos lunæ radiantis<sup>3</sup> ortus subito arreptis<sup>4</sup>  
 caudarum aculeis a pascualibus indici<sup>5</sup> scorpionibus<sup>6</sup> consuetam  
 petentes aquationem ad castra innumeri confligere<sup>7</sup> tumultu<sup>8</sup>  
 acciti nostro an siti incertum erat. Inde quæ<sup>9</sup> ad nocendum promp-  
 10 tissima est insecuta immensa uis cerastarum humidorumque<sup>10</sup>  
 serpentium uariis distincta coloribus. Nam quædam rubeutibus  
 squamis erant quædam nigri & candidi coloris quædam auri  
 [ad f. 124<sup>b</sup>] fulgore consimilis<sup>11</sup> inspieiebantur. \* Sibilabat tota regio non  
 paruum nobis inferentes metum sed frontem castrorum densauerat-  
 15 mus clipeis & in manibus longas habebamus hastas. Quarum  
 acutissimis spiculis malas pestes configebamus & ignibus plures  
 aliquando necabamus. Quæ res nos prope duas horas in eo

<sup>1</sup> So H, p. Mp, a, K: nocturno tempore.

<sup>2</sup> So Mp. Nar, L, G, B, M, a, bl: testante. Ep<sup>2</sup>: sonante bucina.

<sup>3</sup> K, a: radiantes.

<sup>4</sup> Mp, bl, p: arrectis. Nar, K: erectis.

<sup>5</sup> Nar, H, L, V, M, p: indicis. C, P: indices.

<sup>6</sup> Gloss: uel nes; i.e., *scorpiones*. Nar, Hilka, K: *scorpiones*. Ep<sup>2</sup>: Cumque luna lucere inciperet, subito coeperunt scorpiones venire ad bibendum in ipso lacu; deinde coeperunt venire magnæ bestię et serpentes, et omnes habebant varios colores, alii rubicundi, alii nigri et candidi coloris, alii aureum habebant colorem, et tota ipsa terra resonabat de sibilis illorum et magnum nobis pavorem miserunt.

<sup>7</sup> Hilka, K: confluxerunt. Nar: confluxere.

<sup>8</sup> Hilka, K: utrum tumultu.

<sup>9</sup> Hilka: indeque ad. V, L, G, B, M: ac si ad. H: sed ad. C, P:

aut si ad.

<sup>10</sup> So MSS. *Pseudo-Call.*, III, 17: ἀμμοδύται. J. Valerius: ammodytae. Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*, p. 8: Julius Valerius hat alle Namen genau übersetzt, den *odontotyrannus* aber . . . hinzugefügt und an einer Stelle . . . aus dem Eigenschaftswort, das den Scorpionen gegeben ist, ein besonderes Tier gemacht und diese beiden noch durch die gehörnten Schlangen vermehrt. . . . Schlangen und Scorpione werden in der Litteratur so oft zusammen genannt, dass ihre Verbindung schon in alter Zeit fast sprichwörtlich geworden zu sein scheint. . . . Ammodyten und Cerasten werden manchmal neben einander genannt. . . . Daraus geht hervor, dass es für den lateinischen Bearbeiter des Pseudocallisthenes sehr nahe lag, das falsch verstandene ἀμμοδύται seines Originals durch *ammodytae* . . . nec non *cerastae* wiederzugeben.

<sup>11</sup> Hilka, K: fulgori consimiles.

opere sollicitos tenuit. Potataque aqua minores abire ceperunt<sup>1</sup> serpentes maiores cum ingenti nostro gaudio latebras pecierunt. Cum ad horam noctis terciam binorum ternorumque<sup>2</sup> capitum cristati serpentes indici<sup>3</sup> columpnis<sup>4</sup> grossitudine<sup>5</sup> aliquanto proceriores ad potandam aquam ex uicinis montium speluncis<sup>5</sup> processere oribus squamisque suis humum adterentes. Quorum pectora erecta \* cum trisulcis linguis falces<sup>6</sup> exertabant<sup>7</sup> scintillan- [adf. 125] tibus ueneno oculis quorum halitus quoque erat pestifer. Cum his hora amplius una debellati sumus xxx.<sup>ta</sup> seruis & xx.<sup>ti</sup> militibus amissis. Orabam macedones ne aduersitatibus cederent<sup>8</sup> neue<sup>10</sup> deficerent animo in periculis quamquam & ipsorum dura patientia esset omnes afficiebantur opere<sup>9</sup>. Post discessum serpentium cancri immodicæ multitudinis cocodrillorum<sup>10</sup> pellibus contexti<sup>11</sup> ad castra uenerunt. Quæ prodigia ex duricia thoracata<sup>12</sup> ferrum respuebant. Multa ignibus usta multa se in stagnum receperunt. Iam nos<sup>15</sup> uigiliis inquietos quinta noctis hora bucina ammonerat quiescendum. Sed adfuere albi leones taurorum magnitudine comparandi corporibus cum ingenti murmure concussis ceruicibus stantibus alte iubis qui in modum fulminum in nos impetum faciunt exceptique nenabulis ruunt. \* Tantus repentinus oriebatur tumultus [adf. 125<sup>b</sup>] cumulante cæca<sup>13</sup> nocte. Nec minus apri setis<sup>14</sup> formæ ingentis<sup>21</sup> ueluti uallo horrentibus metuendi mixti maculosis lineibus tigridibusque & horribilibus pantheris miscebantur<sup>15</sup> prelia nulla iam peste se comparante<sup>16</sup>. Sed &<sup>17</sup> uespertilionum uis ingens qui columbis corporibus<sup>18</sup> æquales in ora uultusque nostros inferebantur. 25

<sup>1</sup> MSS: coeperunt.

<sup>2</sup> Hilka, K: tertiam aliquam nobis sperantibus requiem binorum ternorumque. Nar: sperantibus nobis requiem binorum trinorumque.

<sup>3</sup> Hilka, K: indici uenerunt.

<sup>4</sup> MSS: columnarum.

<sup>5</sup> K: crassitudine consimiles.

<sup>6</sup> MSS: fauces. Ep<sup>2</sup>: buccas apertas.

<sup>7</sup> K, a: exsertabant. Nar: exerebant. Hilka: exserebant. Mp: excitabant.

<sup>8</sup> MSS: ne aduersis casibus cederent.

<sup>9</sup> Hilka: omnes se offerebant operi. K: se officiebant operi. H, Mp:

afficiebant.

<sup>10</sup> Mp: cocodrillorum. Hilka, K: crocodillorum.

<sup>11</sup> Hilka, K: coniecti.

<sup>12</sup> K: thoracae. Hilka: thoracis.

<sup>13</sup> Nar: cera (i. e. sera) nocte. [!].

<sup>14</sup> So Mp. Nar, p, c: iactis dentibus ueluti. K conjectures: acutis dentibus.

<sup>15</sup> Nar, Mp, H, K: miscebant.

<sup>16</sup> So K. Nar, H: nulli iam peste comparanda. Mp: nulli . . . comparandi.

<sup>17</sup> & interlinear.

<sup>18</sup> Nar, H, p: columbinis corporibus. Mp, L, G, B, M: columbis corpore.

pg. 160 Habebant dentes in morem hominum quibus artus militum mo-  
lere uolebant<sup>1</sup>. Vna preterea noui generis bestia maior elephanto  
comparuit tribus armata in fronte cornibus quam indii appellare  
dentem tyrannum<sup>2</sup> soliti sunt equi<sup>3</sup> simile caput<sup>4</sup> atrii coloris hæc  
[ad f. 110] potata aqua castra intuens in nos \* impetum subito dedit nec ignis  
6 oppositi<sup>5</sup> tardatur ardoribus. Ad quam sustinendam cum oppo-  
suisset macedonum manum .xxvi.<sup>6</sup> occidit duos<sup>7</sup> & .l. calcatos  
inutiles fecit<sup>8</sup> uixque ab ipsis defixa uenabulis occubuit<sup>9</sup>. Ante  
lucanum deinde tempus aliquæ e cælo pestes apparuere candidæ  
10 uersicolore<sup>10</sup> in modum zonarum. Cum quibus mures indici in  
castra uenerunt uulpibus similes quorum morsibus uulnerata quad-  
[ad f. 110<sup>b</sup>] rupedia \* statim expirabant. Hominibus autem idem morsus non  
usque ad interitum nocebat<sup>11</sup>. Appropinquante luce nicticoraces<sup>12</sup>  
uenere aues uulturibus similes quorum corpora immanitate supera-  
15 bant colore fuluo rostro & pedibus nigris totam stagni compleuere  
ripam non nobis perniciem inferentes sed solitos pisces cum ungulis  
extrahebant insumebantque. Quas nos aues neque fugare neque  
abigere ausi eramus tum siccatis unguibus de conspectu nostro  
abiere. Tum ego locorum demonstratores qui nos in insidias  
[ad f. 111] deducebant pessime meritos crurifragio puniri iussi ut \* nocte uiui  
21 spirantesque a serpentibus consumerentur ut nos consumi uolue-  
runt<sup>13</sup>. Manus quoque eis confringi imperaui ut meritis pro factis  
suis uterentur suppliciis. Habita deinde contione ut constantes  
milites essent neue aduersis ut feminae casibus afficerentur. Castra  
25 concentu buccinarum repente commoueri & ad nothi uenti spira-  
mina<sup>14</sup> tendi iussi. Vbi collectis barbarorum indorumque uiribus

<sup>1</sup> MSS: militum uiolabant.

<sup>2</sup> So Nar, p. Ep<sup>2</sup>: dendetyrano. Interlinear gloss: uel odon; i. e., *odontotyranum*; so Mp. K: odontatyranum. Hilka; J. Valerius, III, 17 (Müller, p. 123): odontotyranum. Passage lacking in Müller's Greek text. Cf. *Pseudo-Call.*, III, 10 (Müller, p. 105): *ὀδοντοτύραννον*. Cf. Zacher, *Pseudo-Call.*, pp. 153–158.

<sup>3</sup> MSS: equo.

<sup>4</sup> Hilka, K: caput gerentem. Nar, H, V, p: gerens.

<sup>5</sup> So V. Hilka, K: oppositis. Nar, H, p: ignium compositis.

<sup>6</sup> Hilka, K: triginta sex.

<sup>7</sup> So Nar, H, p. Mp: quinque. K: tres.

<sup>8</sup> Ep<sup>2</sup>: conculcavit.

<sup>9</sup> Hilka: vixque ipsa defixa uenabulis occubuit. K: vixque ipsam defixam uenabulis occidimus.

<sup>10</sup> K: tempus de coelo pestes uenere candido respersi colore.

<sup>11</sup> So p, VB. Hilka, K, Nar: nocebant.

<sup>12</sup> So Mp. Hilka, K, Nar: nocticoraces.

<sup>13</sup> Mp, a, K: uoluerant.

<sup>14</sup> Nar, K, Hilka: spiracula.

noua conspirantes<sup>1</sup> bella cognoueram & meis militibus ingentes  
 erant animi nimis quibus & sensus<sup>2</sup> uictoriarum suppeditabat &  
 felicitas. Relictis periculosis inuisisque locis munitum uix tandem  
 tandem<sup>3</sup> iter calcauimus & in loca bactrianorum<sup>4</sup> auro diuitiisque  
 oppulenta peruenimus. Benigneque excepti a comeantibus cum \* [ad f. 111<sup>b</sup>]  
 persarum confinia adiacerent agri in reparando bello castra per 6  
 .xx.<sup>ti</sup> dies statui. Ocio facto mox dierum .vii. itinere peruenimus  
 ubi porus cum collecto consederat exercitu propriae dedicioni magis  
 quam praelio. Nam & comeatus nobis palam non ut hostis dedit  
 potestatem. Cupidusque me nosse milites meos subinde com- 10  
 meantes interrogabat ubi ego essem uel quid agerem. Qui cum  
 incerta responderent ipse auditis eius interrogationibus omnia enim  
 michi regi magno macedonum referebant. Sumpto habitu militari  
 positoque<sup>5</sup> meo cultu perueni in castra uinum & carnes<sup>6</sup> quidem  
 empturus. \* Casu porus sciscitans me interrogauit quid faceret [ad f. 112]  
 alexander aut cuius esset ætatis. Quem eludens mendatio tem- 16  
 poris tamquam homo senior inquam dux noster in tabernaculo se  
 accenso igni<sup>7</sup> colore reficit. Tum ille gaudio alacer quia cum de-  
 crepito senæ esset prelium commissurus cum esset ipse iuuenis  
 elatus tumore. Quid ergo inquit. Non respicit ætatem suam. 20  
 Respondi uno id proposito ignorare me quid faceret alexander cum  
 essem \* gregarius ex macedonico miles exercitu. Tradidit michi [ad f. 112<sup>b</sup>]  
 minis plenam epistolam quam si regi alexandro darem pollicitus est  
 præmium. Cui hylaratus<sup>8</sup> dixi futurum ut in manus eius hæ  
 litteræ peruenirent. Reuersusque protinus in castra & antequam 25  
 legerem & postquam legi epistolam in magno risu sum dissolutus.  
 Cuius tibi & matri meæ sororibusque meis superbiam<sup>9</sup> ut barbari  
 molitamque<sup>10</sup> temeritatem mireris<sup>11</sup> exemplar misi<sup>12</sup>. Mox cum

<sup>1</sup> Nar, H, Hilka : conspirari.

<sup>2</sup> MSS : census.

<sup>3</sup> So MS.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*,  
p. 13, note 2.

<sup>5</sup> So Nar, H, p. Hilka, K : de-  
positoque.

<sup>6</sup> Mp : carnem. K : vini et carnis  
empturns.

<sup>7</sup> K : ignis. Hilka : igni se cale-  
fiat.

<sup>8</sup> Hilka, K : cui iurans dixi. Nar,  
H : iuratus.

<sup>9</sup> MSS : superbiam.

<sup>10</sup> So MS [!]; (inclitamque?). V :  
inclytamque. Hilka, K : inclina-  
tamque.

<sup>11</sup> Mp, p : mirareris. Hl : mira-  
turis. MSS : mirari. Ep<sup>2</sup> : ut mi-  
raremini de superbia et presumptione  
ipsius barbari.

<sup>12</sup> At this point several MSS. (Trin.  
Coll. Camb. O. 7. 7; Gonv. and  
Caius 177/210; Nero D viii; Sloane  
1785; H, in the lower margin) give  
Porrus' letter to Alexander in full.

[ad f. 113] indiis contuli manum superatisque ita \* ut uolebam erepta armis  
 poro regna restitui. Qui ut insperato honore dignatus est mihi  
 thesauros suos manifestauit quos tantos esse ignorabam ex quibus  
 me & comites meos & uniuersum ditauit exercitum factusque  
 5 amicus ex hoste macedonibus ad herculis liberique trophea nos  
 duxit. In orientis autem ultimis horis<sup>1</sup> aurea utraque deorum  
 constituta erant simulachra quæ an solida essent ego scire cupiens  
 [ad f. 113<sup>b</sup>] omnia perforaui<sup>2</sup> & cum uiderem solida simili metallo compleni \*  
 liberumque & herculem deuotis<sup>3</sup> uictimis placui. Ultra deinde  
 10 progressi<sup>4</sup> si quid memorabile cerneremus nichil preter desertos  
 campos siluasque ac montes audiuius in quibus habitare elefanti  
 pg. 161 & serpentes dicebantur. Pergebam tamen ad mare si possem or- \*  
 bem terrarum circumuehi & nauigare oceanum quem tenebrosum  
 uadosumque mihi locorum incolæ affirmabant & quoniam herculis  
 15 & liberi ultra ausus non esset necesse accedere præstantissimos  
 deos tanto maiorem me ipsis uideri quod ultra pacientiam mortali-  
 um sacra uestigia preterirem. Quibus honoratis collaudatisque  
 sinistram partem indiæ scrutari institui ne quid michi in ignotis  
 subtraheretur locis. Poro non detractante<sup>5</sup> ne abdita tegere uide-  
 20 retur regni sui bona palus erat sicca & canna habundans per quam  
 [ad f. 114] cum transitum temptaremus belua noui generis prosiluit \* serrato  
 tergo duo capita habens alterum leoni<sup>6</sup> simile uel ypocami<sup>7</sup> corco-  
 drilli alterum simillimum duris munitum dentibus. Quod caput  
 pene duos milites ictu occidit repentino quam ferreis uix umquam  
 25 comminuimus malleis quam astis<sup>8</sup> non ualebamus transfigere. Am-  
 mirati satis diu nouitatem peruenimus deinde ad siluas indorum  
 ultimas. Vbi cum castra per .l. in longum stadia & per latum  
 fere collocauimus iuxta amnem buemar<sup>9</sup> ceperamus uelle soporari<sup>10</sup>  
 sub nocte hora dici .xi.<sup>ma</sup>. cum subito pabulatores lignatoresque ex-  
 30 animati omnes aduenerunt simul nunciantes ut celerius arma  
 [ad f. 114<sup>b</sup>] capereinus \* uenire siluis elephantorum immensos greges ad ex-

<sup>1</sup> Hilka, K: oris.<sup>2</sup> K: omnia iussi perforari.<sup>3</sup> Nar: directis. bl: deustis. K: deiectis. Mp: deos cæsis.<sup>4</sup> K: progressuris. Nar, Hilka: progressuri.<sup>5</sup> Hilka, K: detrahente.<sup>6</sup> C, P, bl, L, G, B, M: lunæ.<sup>7</sup> Hilka: hippopotami pectore.<sup>8</sup> Hilka, K: hastis.<sup>9</sup> So Mp, H, bl, p, Ep<sup>2</sup>. C, L, G, B, M: Buebar. Cf. Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*, p. 20.<sup>10</sup> So K. Nar, C, VB: epulari. Ep<sup>2</sup>: comedere.



pugnanda castra. Imperavi ergo thessalicis equitibus ut ascenderent equos secumque tollerent sues quorum grunñtus timere bestias noueram & hoc corripere primum<sup>1</sup> elephantem iussi. Deinde alios cum hastis armatos subsequi equites & tubicines omnes in prima adesse acie & equos insilientes<sup>2</sup> precedere pedites omnes in 5 castris remanere iussi. Ipse cum poro rege & equitatu procedens uideo agmina bestiarum in nos erectis promuscidibus tendentia quarum terga nigra & candida & rubri coloris et uaria quaedam erant. Hos poros capi ab illis michi in usu bellorum affirmabat facileque auerti posse si ab equitibus uerberari sues non 10 desisterent quod nichilominus fiebat<sup>3</sup>. Nec mora trepidantes elephantem<sup>4</sup> conuersi quam plures quam pugnae priores saltus petere cepere bucinis hominum grunñitibus suum attoniti quorum equites cedendo poplites admodum ·deccc·lxx· occidimus. Detractusque cornibus seu dentibus insigni onustus<sup>5</sup> preda in castra perueni. 15 Iussi tunc clipeis<sup>6</sup> & lorica uallem precingi ne quid iniuriæ noctu elephantorum molestia<sup>7</sup> ferarumque aliarum afferret. Queta nox fuit usque in luce omnesque sompno refectioni sumus. Primum deinde aurore diluculo in alias indiae profecti regiones \* iam in [ad f. 115] campo patenti uidimus mulieres uirosque pilosos in modum ferarum 20 toto corpore nudos pedum altos nouenorum<sup>8</sup>. Hos indi hictisas<sup>9</sup> appellant. Hii assueti fluminibus nec non & stagno quam terris edunt<sup>10</sup> crudos pisces tantummodo & aquarum haustu uiuentes. Quos cum adire<sup>11</sup> uellemus uicinis se maris immersere uorticibus. Deinde cenocephalis ingentibus plena inuenimus nemora qui nos 25 lacessere temptabant & ictus sagittarum fugiebant. Iam deserta intrantibus nobis loca nichil dignum spectaculo ab indis ultra superesse referebatur. Igitur rediturus fasiacen \* unde ueneram [ad f. 115<sup>b</sup>] signa conuerti imperavi ut ex eo loco ad x·<sup>mum</sup> miliarium castra uicina aquationi poneremus. Eque tentoria cuncta erecta erant 30 largique ignes accensi cum repente euri uenti tanta uis<sup>12</sup> exorta est

<sup>1</sup> MSS: et occurrere quam primum.

<sup>2</sup> Hilka, K: equis insidentes.

<sup>3</sup> So C, bl. H: qui nihilominus fugiebant. <sup>4</sup> MSS: elephanti.

<sup>5</sup> MSS: onustus.

<sup>6</sup> So Nar, Mp, H, p. G: pluteis.

<sup>7</sup> MSS: violentia.

<sup>8</sup> Mp, p, Nar: novem.

Paris 6831, M, a: ictifaunos. G.

Harl. 2682: ictifangos. B: istifaunos.

Laud. Misc.: ictifaunos. Paris 8519,

Paris Nouv. acq. 310: ictifaunos.

Sloane 1619: iotifaos. Arundel 242:

ictifans. C.C.C.C. 370: fagos. bl:

Ichthyophagos. MSS. alii: faunos.

<sup>10</sup> MSS: erant.

<sup>11</sup> L, G, B, M, a: videre.

<sup>12</sup> Nar, Hilka, K: vis flantis.

ut omnia tabernacula principio<sup>1</sup> conturbauerit euerteritque maiore<sup>2</sup> in modum. Stupentibus nobis quadrupedia multo uehementius uexabantur. Ex his itaque scintillis & ticionibus in terga uenientibus adurebantur. Tum hortor milites quia æquinoctiali tempore  
 5 id accidisset non deorum ira quod october mensis autumpnisque urgeret. Vix tandem recollectis sarcinis ex integro in apriorē ualle sedem castrorum inueni. Ordinatis rebus omnibus cenare militem iussi. Nam & flatus euri ceciderat & frigus ingens uesper-  
 [ad f. 116] tino aderescebat tempore cadere \* mox in modum uelleris immense  
 10 ceperunt niues. Quarum aggeratione metuens ne castra cum- larentur calcare milites niuem iubebam. Vt quam primum iniuria pedum tabesceret ne perderentur ignes quia niue penæ erant extincti. Vna tunc res saluti fuit quod momento temporis niues deletæ sunt imbre ueniente largo. Quem protinus atra nubs<sup>3</sup>  
 pg. 162 sub \* secuta est uisæque nubes celo ardentes tamquam faces deci-  
 16 dere ut incendio earum totus campus arderet. Verebamur<sup>4</sup> dicere ne deorum nos præmeret ira quod homo herculis liberique uestigia transgredi conatus essem. Iussi tamen militibus scissas uestes opponere ignibus. Nox serena continuo reddita est nobis oranti-  
 [ad f. 116<sup>b</sup>] bus. \* Tum ignes ex integro accenduntur & ab securis epulæ  
 21 capiuntur. Et triduo continuo sine sole claro id nobis accidit minaci pendente nube. Et ego sepultis admodum .d. tis. militibus qui inter niues perierunt castra deinde mutare<sup>5</sup> imperaui. Nam & edita celo promunctoria ad oceanum in ethyopia uidimus ad  
 25 dionisios<sup>6</sup> quoque uenimus montes & antrum liberi quo perditos inmisimus qui dicebantur terciā die febribus mori quia speluncam dei introissent. Quod fuisse manifestum mortibus eorum pro-

<sup>1</sup> So Mp. Nar, Hilka, K : principiaque.

<sup>2</sup> K : maiorem. Hilka (from bl) : omnem modum ultra stupentibus.

<sup>3</sup> MSS : nubes.

<sup>4</sup> MSS : verebantur.

<sup>5</sup> Nar, bl : mutari.

<sup>6</sup> H, C, Linc. 96, C.C.C.C. 59, Gonv. & Caius 177/210, Paris 5062, Paris 4877, Sloane 1619 : enesios. M : eneseos. G : nysseos. P, a : thenesseos (cf. Strabo 770). C.C.C.C. 370 : tenesseos. Laud. Misc., Peter.

269, Mm. V. 29, Kk. IV. 25, Dd. X 24, Roy. 13 A 1, Roy. 15 C vi : ethneos. L : thenesaeos. B : eneseos. Mp : entheos. bl : dionysios. Trin. Coll. Camb. O. 7. 7 : tetimos. Pemb. Camb. 258, Roy. 12 C iv : tethneos. Kk. II. 22 : dionisios. Paris 6831 : theneseos. Paris 8519, Paris Nouv. acq. 310 : enisos. Sloane 1785 : teti-mosque. Roy. 13 A v : ethenos. Harl. 2682 : nisseas. St. John's Coll. Camb. G. 16 : Igneosi. Escorial Q. I. 18 : ethnos.



bauimus quia intrari *præter religionem* & sine muneribus specus  
 non poterat. \* Suplex orabam numina ut me regem totius orbis [ad f. 117]  
 terrarum cum sublimibus trophæis triumphantem in macedoniam  
 olympiade<sup>1</sup> matri meæ remitterent. Quam rem frustra me petere  
 ita cognoui *quoniam* dum sciscitor siquid etiam adhuc uidere 5  
 possem dignum admiratione indis id negantibus tunc diuerſi signa  
 in fasiacem iussi antinothi uenti flatum secutus. Tum itinere  
 sumpto agmen sub signis ducente me duo senes facti sunt nobis  
 obuiam. Quos cum interrogarem numquid nossent in illa regione  
 dignum aliquid ad spectaculum responderunt michi esse uiam .x.<sup>10</sup>  
 non amplius dierum *per quam* difficilis tamen esset ascensus<sup>2</sup>  
 propter aquæ penuriam proque tantis impedimentis si cum uni-  
 uerso pergere uellem exercitu. Ceterum si *commeatus* .xl.<sup>ta</sup> milia  
 hominum proponerem propter itinerum angustas semitas & bestiosa  
 satis loca posse contingere mihi ut aliquid incredibile perspicerem. 15  
 Tum ego lætus \* factus eos mulcens dicite inquam mihi quid sit [ad f. 117<sup>b</sup>]  
 istud quod michi illustre & tam magnificum pollicemini. Tum  
 uiri exhyllarati blanda mea uoce uidebis inquit<sup>3</sup> rex quicumque  
 es duas solis & lunæ arbores indice & grece loquentes. Quarum  
 unum uirile robur est solis alterum femininum est luna & ab his 20  
 quæ tibi instant<sup>4</sup> bona aut mala nosse poteris. Qua re tam in-  
 credibili illudi me a barbaris senibus existimans pena eos inpingi  
 & aliqua contumelia iussi notare<sup>5</sup> illos dicens. Itane eo maiestas  
 mea peruenit ab occidente usque ad orientem ut a senibus bar-  
 baris ac decrepitis illudi posse uidear quibus iurantibus se nichil 25  
 posse falsi comminisci experire me modo posse \* an uera dicerent [ad f. 126]  
 operiendum<sup>6</sup> in breui putauit non esse uanum. Orantibus quoque  
 amicis comitibus ne tantæ rei experimento fraudarentur xxx.<sup>ta</sup>  
 milia mecum equitatus traxi remissis in fasiacem copiis cum qui-  
 busdam præfectis exercituque cuncto elephantis & rege poro & 30  
 impedimentis omnibus mox lecto robore iuuentutis admirabilia  
 uisuri spectacula ducentibus indorum senibus qui nos ut dixerunt  
 per inania & egentia plerumque aquarum per aliqua serpentium  
 ferarumque loca deduxerunt in proximam oraculi sedem. De

<sup>1</sup> Hilka, K : Olympiadi.

<sup>2</sup> Hilka : accessus.

<sup>3</sup> Hilka : unus ex illis exhilaratus  
 . . . inquit.

<sup>4</sup> So K, bl. Nar, Mp, p : instant.

<sup>5</sup> MSS : notari.

<sup>6</sup> So Mp. Hilka : aperiendum.  
 Nar : appariturum breui.

quibus feris & serpentibus quia innumeræ & indica lingua nocitæ  
 erant scribendum tibi non putavi. Cum appropinquaremus regio-  
 nem a nobis petitam <sup>1</sup> uidimus feminas uirosque aliquos aliquos <sup>2</sup>  
 panterarum tygridumque pellibus contextos. A quibus cum  
 5 quereremus quinam hominum essent indos se esse sua lingua dice-  
 [ad f. 126<sup>b</sup>] bant. \* Locus autem erat largus thure & oppobalsamo immenso  
 habundabat quæ plurima ramis eorum innascebantur nemorum &  
 uesci incolæ eius regionis consueuerant. Et cum sacrarium nobis  
 prædictum & multis incognitum incessissemus pedum amplius .x.  
 10 statura altior nigro corpore dentibus caninis antistes oraculi  
 apparuit perforatis auribus ex quibus uniones dependebant & anuli  
 qui erat <sup>3</sup> & pellibus textus <sup>4</sup>. Et cum me more rituque suo saluaret  
 interrogare coepit quid ego uenissem. Tum ego dixi me cupientem  
 [ad f. 127] inspicere sacras arbores \* solis & lunæ. Tum barbarus. Si a coitu  
 15 puerili inquit & feminino contactu uacas scilicet intrabis diuinum  
 locum secutumque me cum amicis & commilitonibus meis uocatis  
 ponere anulos uestesque cunctas cum calciamenti imperauit.  
 Parui per omnia homini ut pareremus religioni. Vndecima diei  
 pg. 163 hora \* erat expectabat sacerdos solis occasum. Nam solis arborem  
 20 loqui aut responsa dare ad primos iubaris ortus adfirmabat. Item  
 noctis eadem tempora custodire lunæ narrabat ipsam arborem.  
 Quæ res michi mendatio quam ueritati similis uidebatur. Igitur  
 perambulare incipio nemus quod intra parietem erat non magno  
 ædificatum opere uideo <sup>5</sup> oppobalsamum cum optimo odore omnibus  
 25 undique arborum ramis habundantissime manantem <sup>6</sup>. Cuius  
 odore captus & ipse clibulas <sup>7</sup> de corticibus peruellebam & idem  
 comites mei faciebant. In media autem luci parte sacræ arbores  
 [ad f. 127<sup>b</sup>] consistebant \* diuersis frondium generibus circumstantibus. He  
 pedum alte centenorum <sup>8</sup> erant easque bebrorias <sup>9</sup> indi appel-

<sup>1</sup> K; prædictam.

<sup>2</sup> So MS.

<sup>3</sup> H, L, G, B, M, a, bl: anulique  
 et erat.

<sup>4</sup> MSS: vestitus.

<sup>5</sup> Mp, p: vidi.

<sup>6</sup> So Mp, p. Nar, Hilka: manans.

<sup>7</sup> So Hilka, K, H. Nar: dibulas  
 (hoc est, paropsidas).

<sup>8</sup> K: Hæ pedem altæ centum.

<sup>9</sup> So MS. Interlinear gloss: ucl

belbriones. Mp, p, St. J. Camb. G.  
 16, Kk. IV. 25: belbrionas. Trin.  
 Coll. Camb: belbriones. Paris Nouv.  
 acq. 310, Paris 6831, bl, C.C.C.C.  
 370: bebrionas. Peter. 269: bebrion-  
 nes. a: brebrionas. C, H, C.C.C.C.  
 59, Paris 5062, Paris 4877, G. & C.  
 177/210: brebionas. L, G, B, M:  
 bebrorias. V: bertoras. C, P: bre-  
 brorias. Pemb. Camb. 258, Mm. V.  
 29, Dd. X. 24: hibrionas. Kk. II. 22:

lant. Eas cum mirarer diceremque frequentibus imbris in tantum creuisse sacerdos affirmabat mihi numquam in his locis beluam neque pluuiam neque feram aut anem aut ullum uidisse<sup>1</sup> serpentem. Illas autem arbores antiquitus ab indorum maioribus consecratas<sup>2</sup> soli & lunæ affirmabat easque in eclypsi solis & lunæ 5 uberrimis lacrimis sacræ arbores commoueri de numinum suorum statu tumentes<sup>3</sup>. Et cum sacrificare instituerem & uictimas immolare prohibitus sum a sacerdote quia negebat \* licere aut thus [ad f. 128] in eo sacrario igne uri aut animal ullum interfici. Precipit obuolutis<sup>4</sup> truncis arborum oscula dare oraremque solem & lunam ut ueridica michi darent responsa. Quod ego cum facturus essem interrogandum tamen sacerdotem existimaui indice an grece michi essent arbores responsuræ. Tum ille inquit. Vtraque lingua solis arbor pronuntiat futura lune greco sermone incipit indico finit. Dum ea geruntur uidimus ab occidente iubare fulgentibus phebi radiis 15 percussa arborum cacumina. Et sacerdos inquit. Sursum ait omnes intuemini & de quibus quisque rebus consulturus est occulte cogitet silentio nemo palam pronuntiet. Tum ego & amici & commilites accuratius sumus intuiti ne inter nemorum densitatem aliqua in morem uacce bestiola docta nos hominum ue aliquis 20 eluderet<sup>5</sup>. Mox interueniente nullo dolo tali usque ad cacumina ramosque perspeximus stantibus nobis comminus diuina auribus aucupamur oracula. Cogitabam si deuicto orbe terrarum in patriam triumphans \* ad olympiadem matrem meam sororesque carissimas [ad f. 128<sup>b</sup>] possem reuerti. Tum subito indico sermone sono tenuissimo arbor 25 respondit. Innicte bellis alexander ut consuluisti unus eris orbis terrarum dominus sed uiuus in patriam non redibis amplius amplius<sup>6</sup> quoniam fata tua ita de capite tuo statuerunt. Hæc ego audiens mente percussus<sup>7</sup> sum displicuit enim mihi quod tam multos adduxi mecum ad sacras arbores simul & amici mei & 30

briones. Paris 8519: berionas. J. Val., III, 17 (Müller, p. 124): myrobalanos. *Pseudo-Call.* (Müller, p. 123): *μυροβάλανος*.

<sup>1</sup> MSS: adire.

<sup>2</sup> So Mp, p. Nar, Hilka, K: serpentem. Terminos . . . consecratos.

<sup>3</sup> MSS: timentes.

<sup>4</sup> K: Sed præcepit, ut provolutus arborum truncis oscula darem.

<sup>5</sup> H: aliqua seductione in morem voce [conjectured. Mp: uacce] docta nos hominum aliquis eluderet. K: aliqua in morem hominum nos illuderet falsitas. Ep<sup>2</sup>: ne forte inter ramos arborum essent pica aut psithacus, quia sollent quasi vocem humanum mittere.

<sup>6</sup> So MS.

<sup>7</sup> So Mp. Hilka, H: percussus.

comites qui mecum erant fleuerunt ualde & contristati sunt. Quos ego partim minis partim muneribus consolatus sum precepique eis ut nemini hæc responsa dicerent. Aliud eram consulturus & intrare nespertinum<sup>1</sup> uidens sed non dum exorta erat luna cum [ad f. 129] rursus intrantes locum<sup>2</sup> iuxta uel sacras arbores constitissemus \* 6 mox solita consuetudine adoramus. Tres fidelissimos mecum in- duxeram amicos perdicam & elitonam & phyloton quia nullum metuebam ultra nec in me quicquam metuendum erat ubi neminem fas erat interfici. Consulto igitur ubi moriturus essem tum ad 10 primum lunæ ortum percussa cornua<sup>3</sup> splendoreque accepto arbor grece respondit. Alexander inquit plenum iam ætatis finem habes sed sequenti anno mense maio in babylone morieris. A quo [ad f. 129<sup>b</sup>] minime speras decipieris. Tunc lacrimas \* effudi amicique circum- sistentes flebant nullumque ab his dolum aut scelus resurrecturum 15 existimaui sed<sup>4</sup> mea salute mori paratos. Neque enim ego quic- quam de fidelissimis michi amicis consulerem ut illos<sup>5</sup> cauendos alexandro premoneret oraculum. Discessu deinde facto iam ad epulas uertebamus<sup>6</sup>. Ego animo eger ad requiem uado. Roganti- bus amicis ne me anxietate & ieiunio conficerem paululum cibi 20 contra animi mei uoluntatem accipere cepi<sup>7</sup> meque ut presto essemus<sup>8</sup> ad primum solis ortum in sacrario collocaui. Postero die matutino expergefactus diluculo amicos etiam sensi sopore<sup>9</sup> ex- [ad f. 130] citos. Sed adhuc ipse sacerdos uelatus pellibus ferinis quiescebat. \* .pg. 164 Positaque ante eum \* intabella<sup>10</sup> ingens libatura erat<sup>11</sup> quæ ei<sup>12</sup> 25 ex præcedenti<sup>13</sup> cena superfuerat & culter eburneus. Nam ære & ferro & plumbo egent auro habundant oppobalsamo & thure uestuntur. Cadentemque riuo puram ex uicino monte potant aquam<sup>14</sup> accubantes & quiescentes sine ullis ceruicalibus stratisque

<sup>1</sup> K: vespertino tempore . . . Sed.

<sup>2</sup> K: rursus invitati ad lucum.

<sup>3</sup> So C. Nar, Hilka, K: cornu.

<sup>4</sup> Nar, Hilka, K: sed, magis pro mea.

<sup>5</sup> K, Hilka: consuleram, an illos.

<sup>6</sup> Hilka: vertimur. MSS: cum . . . reverteremur.

<sup>7</sup> MSS: sumere coepi.

<sup>8</sup> MSS: essem.

<sup>9</sup> Nar: semisopore sonno excitatos nidi. Hilka: semisopore excitos vidi.

K: semisopore somno excito.

<sup>10</sup> So p, bl. Hilka, K: in tabula.

<sup>11</sup> So p, bl. K: eliba turis erat. Nar, Hilka, Mp: elibatura [Nar: intellige, placenta elibano cocta] erat. Ep<sup>2</sup>: magna gleba de libano in tabula ebena.

<sup>12</sup> MSS: illi.

<sup>13</sup> Nar, K, Hilka: pridiana.

<sup>14</sup> Hilka, K: aquam homines, ac- cumbentes.

tantum pellibus ferarum his amictibus contexti uiuunt ibidem annis fere .ccc. .tis. Excitato sacerdote lucum intraui iii. .o. consulturus eandem arborem sacratissimam solis cuius mortem manu percussoris habeam cauendam quemue exitum mater mea sororesque meae habituræ essent<sup>1</sup>. Arbor grece dixit. Si \* mortis tuæ tibi [ad f. 130<sup>b</sup>] insidiatorem prodidero sublato eo facile instantia fata mutabis.<sup>6</sup> Michi quoque tres irascentur sorores quod ueridico oraculo earum pensa impedierim clothos · lachesis · atropos. Igitur post annum & menses .vii. .te.<sup>2</sup> babylone morieris non ferro quod suspicaris sed ueneno. Mater tua turpissimo miseranda quandoque exitu in- 10 sepulta iacebit in uia preda auium ferarumque. Sorores tuæ felices erunt fato diu. · Tu etiam si breue superes<sup>3</sup> tempus dominus tamen orbis terrarum eris. Nunc modo caue ne nos ulterius scisci- teris unde<sup>4</sup> excede terminos luci nostri & ad fasiacen porumque reuertere. Sed & sacerdos monuit ut exiremus \* dicens fletum & [ad f. 131] ululatum nostrum sacras arbores offendisse. Tum ego continuo 16 hortatus uniuersos milites dixi ut porum & fasiacen ex responso peteremus quod nobis faustum felixque esset futurum. De tempore uitæ uero meæ ne a commilitonibus meis redditus per despera- tionem inter alienigenas destituerer obsecrabam per eas uoces quas 20 ex responsis una mecum audierant ut nullo manifestarent loco. Qui his nominibus appellantur. Sermicion protesilay filius & mys- temis & thimotheus & lacon & traseleon & deditus & machaori & enocles & symbrus & sumfidus & perdican & filii octau & præfectus prætorii præacdas<sup>5</sup>. Sed silentio quæ audierunt<sup>6</sup> & sua fide & meo 25 tegebant consilio<sup>7</sup>. Iamque a sacris excesseramus arboribus. Sed etiam non odore thuris oppobalsamoque nares uerberantur. Indii autem sacra deorum ad oceanum tenebant dicentes non paruum quoque me esse immortalem quod usque eum penetrare potuissem. Quibus ego quod de nobis opinarentur talia gracias agebam. 30 Peruenimus deinde ad uallem iordeam in qua serpentes habita- bant habentes in collo lapides qui smaragdi appellantur. Hii

<sup>1</sup> Nar, K, Hilka : sint. .

<sup>2</sup> So MS. VB, a, bl : octo.

<sup>3</sup> MSS : superest.

<sup>4</sup> Hilka, K : proinde.

<sup>5</sup> Hilka: Sermition, Præsidis filius, et Nestorinus et Timotheus et Lacon et Thrasyleon et Declitus et Machaon

et Onocles et Simbrus et Sunsielus et Perdiccas et Philotas et præfectus prætorii Diarotas.

<sup>6</sup> Hilka, K : audierant, ex sua.

<sup>7</sup> At this point the O.E. translation is abruptly interrupted and brought rapidly to its close.



lumen in oculis *per*fusum accipiunt. Hii uallem a nullo inuaden-  
dam incolunt. Hii serpentes laserc & albo pascuntur pipere. Nam  
super uallem hanc sunt pyramides institutæ pedum tricenorum &  
quinque ab antiquis indorum ob hanc causam ædificatæ. *Sed* hii  
5 serpentes quos paulo ante diximus inter se quotannis uere primo  
depugnant multique morsibus depereunt. Inde nos paucos extuli-  
mus ingentis formæ smaragdos. *Per* magna deinde pericula in-  
cedimus & inschitas tali generis bestias habentes capitales caudas  
unguibus binis latæ ad vi. quippe pedum mensuram quibus  
10 uerberabantur homines ut inutiles fierent. His erant intermixti  
grifi rostra habentes aquilarum ex alia parte corporis dissimili qui  
mira uelocitate in oculos nostros insiliebant. Pedum binorum terno-  
rumque ferebantur scuta clypeosque nostros caudis crudelem in mo-  
dum uerberabant. Qui partim sagittis partim contis a militonibus<sup>1</sup>  
15 conficiebantur. Perdidi in eo certamine cc.vi. <sup>tos.</sup> milites. Bestia-  
rum utriusque generis muribus occidimus admodum .xx. <sup>ti.</sup> vii. <sup>tem.</sup>  
milia. Inde ad ocellas flumen uenimus qui sine flexu rectus ad  
oceanum ferebatur. Latius stadio ad ripam alteram .xx. <sup>ti.</sup> Arun-  
dines erant & .ccc. <sup>te.</sup> *per* littora. Quarum unam uix .xxx. <sup>ta.</sup> milites  
20 ferre possent. Excedebant autem arborum procerissimarum altitu-  
dinem. In his arundinetis stratum potentissimo euro uidimus.  
Inhabitabant enim locum eundem milia elephantorum innumera  
qui nos nescio quo pacto nec lacessere temptabant alioquin crude-  
lissime perculcant. Multis collectis ratibus ramis<sup>2</sup> ex arundine  
25 factis transnauigauimus amnem. Inhabitabant littus ulterius indii  
pg. 165 beluarum contexti pellibus. Hii non fuere \* inhospitales qui  
nobis spungias albas purpureasque in manus dedere cum bucinis  
& genere conclerum capientes binos ternosque congios & stragula  
mollis tunica. Sexus tulorum marinorum pellibus factas cocleas  
30 preterea sextariales escæ pulcherrimæ. Item uermes ex ipso  
flumine extractos femore humano crassiores qui nobis omni piscium  
genere sapore præferendi sunt. Et fungos immensa magnitudine  
uincentes & cocco rubriores. Posuerunt nobis & murenas habentes  
pondera .cc. <sup>ta.</sup> affirmantes maiores esse in uicino ipsius oceano quod

<sup>1</sup> So MS.<sup>2</sup> Interlinear gloss : uel remis.

erat ad miliarium tertium & .xx. .<sup>ti</sup>. pisces preter scabras pondus  
centenum quinquagenum habentes qui gurgitibus nasis elurneis  
capiebantur ne arundines morsu confringerent aut capillatæ mu-  
lieres quæ pisce uiuebant aquis immersæ prenderent quæ ignaros  
homines regionum in flumine nataantes aut tenendo in gurgitibus 5  
suffocabant aut tractos in arundineta cum essent specie mirabiles  
affectu suo auide uictos ruperunt<sup>1</sup> aut ueneria exinaniebant<sup>2</sup>  
uoluptate. Quarum duas tantum modo cepimus colore niueo  
similes nimphis diffusos post terga capillos habentes. & in gange  
flumine erant admirabilia portenta de quibus ne tibi fabulosus 10  
uiderer scribendum non putavi nisi quod apud flumen borea sola &  
euphrates & noti uenti spiracula exeunt. Quorum fluminum ripæ  
altera ab alia conspicuæ non sunt earum aquarum latitudine. Inde  
ad castellum quod indii incolunt peruenimus. Vbi commonita a  
senibus optimis accepimus qui nos recte deducentes ire per caspias 15  
portas ad porum in fasiacen deducebant. Nos auditis his semper  
dolum suspicantes flatus enri uenti secuti incidimus in ceteras  
feras de quarum capitibus uelut gladii a uertice acuti serrataque  
eminebant ossa quæ more arietino in aduersos occurrunt homines  
ut tunc inuictæ feræ plurimorum militum clypeos cornu suo trans- 20  
uerberarent. Quibus occisis admodum .viii. .<sup>to</sup>. milibus .cccc. .<sup>tis</sup>. l. .<sup>ta</sup>.  
sic inde ad porum exercitus meus cum summo tandem labore ac peri-  
culo metuque militum peruenit. Ibi que legato meo precepi quem  
in perside preposueram nomine alticonem ut fori preparentur per-  
sæ & babyloniorum pilas solidas aureas .ii. .<sup>as</sup>. pedum nicenorum 25  
quinorum & in his omnia acta scriberet faceretque in ultima india  
ultra liberi & herculis trophea. Quorum .c. erant in diuersis  
regionibus. Et ego .v. mea æque aurea eis altiora denis pedibus  
statui imperaui quæ miraculo futura sunt karissime preceptor  
posteris seculis non parua admiratione nouum<sup>3</sup> perpetuumque 30  
uirtutibus<sup>4</sup> statuimus monumentum ut inuidendum mortalibus<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Marginal gloss: uel rumpebant.  
K: corrumpebant. MS: ru'perant.

<sup>2</sup> K: exanimabant.

<sup>3</sup> Hilka conjectures: admiratione  
dignum.

<sup>4</sup> Hilka, hl: uirtutis.

<sup>5</sup> Nar: immortalitas esset perpetua  
et nobis opinio et animi industria op-  
tini aristotelis iudicium.



esset perpetua & <sup>1</sup> nobis opinio & animi industria <sup>2</sup> optime aristotiles inditium. <sup>3</sup>

Explicit *epistola alexandri magni ad aristotilem præceptorem suum de situ indic & itinerum uastitate.*

<sup>1</sup> Hilka, K : de.

<sup>2</sup> Hilka : opinio fieret. Hæc animo et industria, optime Aristoteles, ponderaris. K : opinio, et animo et industria, optime Aristoteles, ponderatis.

<sup>3</sup> Ep<sup>2</sup> : Nunc autem, karissime præceptor, propter miracula, quæ futura

sunt in posteris sæculis, magnam admirationem monstravimus, et novum atque perpetuum exemplum in virtutibus nostris, ut in venientibus magna esset fama de nobis et tu, magister, cognosceres sollicitudinem et ingenium atque studium animi mei.

## DE REBUS IN ORIENTE MIRABILIBUS

### I.

Colonia est initium ab antimolima quid<sup>1</sup> habet stadia numero quingenta quae faciunt leuvas trecenta sexaginta octo quae insula habet multitudinem ouium et inde ad babiloniam stadia sunt centum sexaginta octo numero quae faciunt leuvas.<sup>2</sup>

### II.

Hæ colonia est maxime negotiatorum ubi nascuntur herbices 5 magnitudine boum habitantes usque ad medorum civitatem cui nomen est archemedon quae<sup>3</sup> maxima est ad babiloniam<sup>4</sup> inde sunt stadia ad babiloniam numero .ccc. quae<sup>3</sup> faciunt leuvas .cc. ab archemedone \* ibi sunt illa magna insignia quae<sup>3</sup> magnus alexander [ad f. 99] operari iusserat quae terra habet in longitudine et latitudine 10 stadia numero .cc. quae faciunt leuvas .cxxxiii. et dimidium miliarium.

### III.

Est locus eutilibus ad mare rubrum qui dicitur lentibelsinea in quibus gallinae<sup>5</sup> nascuntur quales apud nos rubicundo colore has cum aliquis adprehendere<sup>6</sup> voluerit manum suam quam<sup>7</sup> 15 tetigerit totumque corpus comburit.

### IV.

Preterea ibi bestiae<sup>8</sup> nascuntur hæ cum sonum audierint hominum statim fugiunt pedes habent octenos oculos habent gorgoneus bina capita habent si quis eos<sup>9</sup> voluerit adprehendere<sup>6</sup> corpora sua \* inarmant.

[ad f. 99<sup>b</sup>]

### V.

Hascellentia babiloniam proficiscentibus<sup>10</sup> habet stadia .ix. 21 quae subiacet regionibus medorum omnibus bonis plena.

<sup>1</sup> C: quia. K: quæ.

<sup>2</sup> K supplies: centum quindecim.

<sup>3</sup> C: que.

<sup>4</sup> Gloss: excepto babilonia. C: ad babiloniam excepto babilonia.

<sup>5</sup> C: galline.

<sup>6</sup> C: apprehendere.

<sup>7</sup> K: qua.

<sup>8</sup> C: bestie.

<sup>9</sup> So MS. K: eas.

<sup>10</sup> C: proficiscentibus.

## VI.

Hic locus serpentes habet capita bina habentes quorum oculi nocte sicut lucernae <sup>1</sup> lucent.

## VII.

Nascuntur et ibi onagri cornua boum habentes forma maxima hi in dextera parte a <sup>2</sup> babilonia ducunt se in occulto ad mare  
 5 rubrum propter serpentes qui in illis locis nascuntur qui vocantur corsias habentes cornua similia arietibus hii quem percusserunt moritur ubi nascitur abundantia piperis quod serpentes servant  
 [ad f. 100] sua \* industria hoc piper sic tollunt incendunt ea loca et serpentes sub terram fugiunt ideo nigrum est piper a babilonia  
 10 usque persiam civitatem ubi nascitur piper stadia sunt .DCCC. quae faciunt leuvas .DCXX. et dimidium miliarium loca illa sterilia sunt propter multitudinem serpentium.

## VIII.

Similiter ibi nascuntur cenocephali quos nos conopoenas appellamus habentes iubas equorum aprorum dentes canina capita  
 15 ignem et flammam flantes hic est civitas vicina dives omnibus bonis plena dexteriore parte ducitur illa terra ab aegypto.

## IX.

[ad f. 100<sup>b</sup>] [I]n <sup>3</sup> aliqua <sup>4</sup> nascuntur homines \* statura pedum .VI. barbas habentes usque ad genua comas usque ad talos qui homodubii appellantur et pisces crudos manducant.

## X.

20 Capi fluvius in eodem loco appellatur gorgoneus ibi nascuntur formicae <sup>5</sup> statura canum habentes pedes quasi locustae <sup>6</sup> rubro colore nigroque fodientes aurum et quod per noctem fodiunt sub terra profertur foras usque diei horam quintam homines autem qui audaces sunt illud tollere sic tollent apud camelos <sup>7</sup> masculos  
 25 et foeminas <sup>8</sup> illas quae habent foetos <sup>9</sup> autem trans flumen gargulum alligatos relinquunt et camelis foeminis aurum inponunt

<sup>1</sup> C: lucerne.

<sup>2</sup> C: ab.

<sup>3</sup> C: In.

<sup>4</sup> K: aliquo loco.

<sup>5</sup> C: formice.

<sup>6</sup> C: locuste.

<sup>7</sup> K: tollunt apud se camelos.

<sup>8</sup> C: feminas.

<sup>9</sup> C: foetas.

illae<sup>1</sup> autem pietate ad suos pullos festinantes ibi masculi remanent et illae<sup>1</sup> formicae sequentes inveniunt eos masculos et comedunt eos dum circa autem eos occupatae sunt foeminae<sup>2</sup> transeunt flumen cum hominibus sunt autem tam veloces \* ut putes eos [ad f. 101] volare. 5

## XI.

Inter duas has amnes colonia est locotheca quae inter nilum et brixontem posita est nam nilus<sup>3</sup> est capud fluviorum et per aegyptum fluit quam<sup>4</sup> aegypti archoboleta vocant quae est aqua magna \* in his locis nascitur multitudo magna elephantorum. [ad f. 101<sup>b</sup>]

## XII.

Nascuntur et ibi homines habentes statura<sup>5</sup> pedum .xv. corpus<sup>10</sup> habentes candidum duas in una<sup>6</sup> habentes capite facies rubra genua naso longo capillis nigris cum tempus gignendi fuerit suis manibus<sup>7</sup> transferuntur in indiam et ibi prolem reddunt.

## XIII.

Item liconia<sup>8</sup> in gallia nascuntur homines tripartito colore quorum capita leonum pedibus .xx. ore amplissimo sicut vannum<sup>15</sup> hominem cum cognoverint \* aut si quis persequatur longe fugiunt [ad f. 102] et sanguine sudent<sup>9</sup> hi putantur homines fuisse.

## XIV.

Tras<sup>10</sup> brixontem flumen ad orientem nascuntur homines longi et magni habentes foemora<sup>11</sup> et surras .xii. pedum latera cum pectore .vii. pedum colore nigro quos hostes rite appellamus nam<sup>20</sup> quoscunque<sup>12</sup> capiunt comedunt.

## XV.

Sunt et aliae bestiae<sup>13</sup> in brixonte quae lertices apellatur<sup>14</sup> auribus asiinuis vellere ovino pedibus ovum.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C : Ille.

<sup>2</sup> C : foemine.

<sup>3</sup> K : nam est capud.

<sup>4</sup> So MS. K : quem.

<sup>5</sup> C : statura[m].

<sup>6</sup> So MS. K : in uno.

<sup>7</sup> So MS. K : navibus.

<sup>8</sup> K : Item [in] Liconia.

<sup>9</sup> So MS. K : sudant.

<sup>10</sup> K : Tra[n]s. C : Trans.

<sup>11</sup> C : femora.

<sup>12</sup> C : quoscunque.

<sup>13</sup> C : alie bestiola.

<sup>14</sup> So MS. K : appellatur.

<sup>15</sup> So MS. K : avium.

## XVI.

[ad f. 102<sup>b</sup>] Est et alia insula in brixonte ad meridiem\* in qua nascuntur homines sine capitibus qui in pectore habent oculos et os alti sunt pedum .VIII. et lati simili modo pedum .VIII.

## XVII.

Nascuntur et ibi dracones longitudinem habentes .CL. pedum 5 vastitudine columnarum propter multitudinem draconum nemo facile adire potest trans flumen.

## XVIII.

[ad f. 103] Post hunc locum alia est regio oceano dexteriore parte\* stadia .CCXXXIII. quae faciunt leuvas .CC.LVI. et miliarium unum ubi nascuntur homodubii qui usque ad umbilicum hominis speciem 10 habent reliquo corpore onagro similes longis pedibus ut aves lena voce sed hominem cum viderint longe fugiunt. \*

## XIX.

Est et alius locus hominum barbarorum habens sub se reges numero .CX. genus pessimum et barbarorum est sunt et alibi loci<sup>1</sup> duo unis<sup>2</sup> solis et alius lunae qui solis est die calidus nocte 15 frigidus qui lunae est nocte calidus die frigidus longitudo eorum .CC. stadia sunt qui<sup>3</sup> faciunt leuvas .C.XXXIII. et dimidium miliarium.

## XX.

[ad f. 103<sup>b</sup>] \*Hoc loco arbores nascuntur similes lauro et olivae in quibus arboribus basamum<sup>4</sup> nascitur et inde proficiscentibus locus est 20 qui habet stadia .C.LI. qui<sup>5</sup> faciunt leuvas .L. et .I. miliarium.

## XXI.

Itaque insula est in rubro mari in qua hominum genus est quod apud nos appellatur donestre quasi divine<sup>6</sup> a capite usque ad umbilicum quasi homines reliquo corpore similitudine humana 25 nationum linguis loquentes cum alieni generis hominem viderint ipsius lingua appellabunt eum et parentum eius et cognatorum

<sup>1</sup> So MS. K: lacus.

<sup>2</sup> So MS. K: unus.

<sup>3</sup> So MS. K: quæ.

<sup>4</sup> So MS. K: balsamum.

<sup>5</sup> So MS. K: quæ.

<sup>6</sup> So MS. K: divini.

nomina blandientes \* sermone ut decipiant eos *et* perdant cumque [ad f. 104] comprehenderint eos perdunt eos *et* comedunt *et* postea comprehendunt caput ipsius hominis quem commederunt *et* super ipsum plorant.

## XXII.

Ultra hoc ad orientem nascuntur homines longi pedum .xv. lati 5 pedum .x. caput magnum *et* aures habentes tanquam vannum unam sibi nocte substernunt de alia se cooperiunt *et* tegunt se his auribus leve *et* candido corpore sunt quasi lacteo homines cum viderint tollunt sibi aures *et* longe fugiunt quasi putes eos volare.

10

## XXIII.

Est *et* alia insula in qua nascuntur homines quorum oculi sicut \* [ad f. 104<sup>b</sup>] lucerna lucent.

## XXIV.

Est *et* alia insula stadia habens longitudine *et* latitudine .ccc.l.x. quæ faciunt leuvas .cx. ubi est belis templum in diebus regis *et* iobis æreo *et* ferreo opere constructum quod etiam beliolilis 15 dicitur *et* inde est edis<sup>1</sup> solis ad orientem ubi est sacerdos quietus qui illa oppida maritima observat.

## XXV.

Est *et* vinea aurea in oriente ad solis ortum quæ habet uvas pedum \* .c.l. de qua nascentes pendent margaritæ. [ad f. 105]

## XXVI.

Est *et* altera regio in terra babiloniae<sup>2</sup> *et* mons ibi est maximus 20 inter mediam *et* armeniam mons maximus *et* altissimus sunt ibi homines honesti hi retinent mare rubrum imperio ubi nascuntur margaritæ pretiosissimæ.

## XXVII.

Circa hunc locum nascuntur mulieres barbas habentes usque ad mamillas pelliculas equorum ad vestimentum habentes *et* hæc 25 venatrices maxime pro canibus tigres *et* leopardos \* nutriunt *et* [ad f. 105<sup>b</sup>] omnia genera bestiarum quæ in eodem monte nascuntur cum illis venantur.

<sup>1</sup> So MS. K: ædes.<sup>2</sup> C: babilonic.

## XXVIII.

Et aliae sunt mulieres ibi dentes aprorum habentes capillos usque ad talos in lumbis caudas boum quæ sunt altæ pedum .XIII. specioso corpore quasi marmore candido pedes habentes cameli apinos<sup>1</sup> quarum multae ex ipsis ceciderunt pro sua ob-  
 [ad f. 106] scoenitate<sup>2</sup> a magno nostro macedone alexandro \* quia illas vivas  
 6 adprehendere non potuit occidit ideo quia sunt publicato corpore et inhonesto.

## XXIX.

Secus oceanum sunt genera bestiarum quæ catini nuncupantur isti formosi sunt et ibi sunt homines cruda carne et melle  
 10 vescentes.

## XXX.

In sinistra parte regio est catinorum et ibi reges sunt hospitales sub se multos habentes tyrannos confines secus oceanum a sinistra parte sunt reges complures.

## XXXI.

[ad f. 106<sup>b</sup>] \*Hoc genus hominum multos vivit annos homines sunt benigni  
 15 et si qui ad eos venerint cum mulieribus eos remittunt alexander autem macedis<sup>3</sup> cum ad eos venisset miratus est eorum humanitatem nec voluit eis nocere nec ultra voluit occidere.

## XXXII.

Sunt arbores in quibus lapides pretiosi nascuntur et ibi germinantur.

## XXXIII.

20 Aliud genus est hominum valde nigrum qui ethiopes<sup>4</sup> vocantur.

## XXXIV.

Est et vineola ubi est lectus eburneus longitudine .ccc.vi. pedum.

## XXXV.

Est et mons adamans ubi est griphus avis quæ .iiii. pedes habet caput aquilinum et caudam bovis<sup>5</sup> in eo etiam monte est

<sup>1</sup> So MS. K: dentes aprinos.

<sup>4</sup> MS: &hiopes. K: Aethiopes.

<sup>2</sup> C: obscenitate.

<sup>5</sup> C: bonis [l. bouis].

<sup>3</sup> So MS. K: Macedo.



avis foenix quae<sup>1</sup> habet cristas quasi orbes<sup>2</sup> pavonis nidum habet  
de cinnamomo ipsa in sinu suo post mille annos ignem incendit et  
nova de sa filla<sup>3</sup> exurget.

XXXVI.

Est et alius mons ubi sunt homines nigri ad quos nemo accedere  
potest quia ipse mons ardet. 5

<sup>1</sup> C: que.

<sup>3</sup> So MS. C: [l. se filia]. K:

<sup>2</sup> K: quasi pavonis.

de favilla.

## VITA SANCTI CHRISTOPHORI

Ego non sum stultus, sed sum servus Domini Jesu Christi; tu autem stultus es, & insipiens, qui non confiteris Dominum Jesum Christum, sed confiteris satanam patrem tuum. Et iratus rex jussit ligari manus & pedes ejus, & cædi ad virgas ferreas<sup>1</sup>: & mitti  
5 in caput ejus cassidem igneam. Tunc dixerunt tres ex consulibus: Beatus fueras Dagne, si natus non fuisses, quoniam talia tormenta fieri jussisti Famulo Dei. Iratus rex jussit eos decollari.

Tunc sanctus Christophorus dixit ad eum: Si amplius potueris tormenta mihi facere, fac rex stulte: mihi vita æterna est, &  
10 dulciora super mel & favum tormenta tua. Tunc jussit rex fieri scamnum ferreum secundum statum ejus. Et venerunt artifices & tulerunt mensuram ejus, quæ erat cubitorum duodecim. Et factum est secundum jussionem regis, & posuerunt eum in medium civitatis,  
[ad f. 94<sup>b</sup>] [&] \* jussit eum rex ibi ligari; & ignem supponi: & jussit quadra-  
15 ginta<sup>2</sup> orcas olei mitti super eum. Respondit Sanctus Dei de medio igne; & dixit: Hæc tormenta tua, quæ mihi facis in tua turpitudine, & diis tuis consumentur<sup>3</sup>. Ego semel tibi dixi: quia non timebo tormenta tua, nec iram tuam. Cum hæc dixisset de  
20 multitudine flammæ<sup>4</sup>, scamnum illud factum est tamquam<sup>5</sup> cera. Veniens autem rex, & videns sanctum Christophorum in medio igne stantem & orantem (& erat facies ejus tamquam rosa nova)  
[ad f. 95] videns eum rex, cecidit in faciem suam a timore magno \* ab hora prima usque ad horam nonam.

Postquam vero surrexit, dixit sancto Christophoro: Fera mala,  
25 non tibi sufficiunt peccata animarum, quas errare fecisti, & non permisisti sacrificare diis; sed omnem populum meum traxisti ad te? Respondit sanctus Christophorus, & dixit: Adhuc multæ animæ per me credere habent [in] Dominum Jesum Christum, & tu ipse. Et blasphemavit rex eum: & dixit ad Sanctum Christo-  
30 phorum Numquid & me vis in tuis maleficiis adducere? Et iratus

<sup>1</sup> Mombrinius: atque uirgis cædi.

<sup>2</sup> So Einkenel. *Actu SS*: quadra-  
draginta. MS. Bibl. Nat. Paris.  
Nouv. acq. 2179 (*Analecta Bolland.*  
1, p. 402): decem et octo.

<sup>3</sup> Momb: Nam ista omnia quæ  
mihi infers: in tua erubescencia et  
confusione ac diis tuis retorquebuntur.

<sup>4</sup> Einkenel: flammæ.

<sup>5</sup> *Acta SS*: tamquam.

valde rex dicit<sup>1</sup> ad sanctum Christophorum: Sic mihi faciant dii mei, & sic mihi reddant, si non crastina ista hora perdidero animam<sup>2</sup> tuam, & ad exemplum omnium te faciam pervenire. Alia autem die jussit adduci sanctum Christophorum: & cum venisset ante conspectum ejus, dicit ad eum: \* Jam sacrificia diis & intellige [ad f. 95<sup>b</sup>] verba mea, ut non per multa tormenta pereas. Sanctus Christophorus dixit: Ego diis tuis abominationem feci; quia fidem meam habeo, quam in baptismo accepi.

Tunc jussit rex exhiberi<sup>3</sup> lignum magnum secundum statum ejus, & poni ante palatium; & vocati sunt milites, & jussit famulum<sup>10</sup> Dei Christophorum ad lignum adligari. Et venientes milites secundum ordinationem regis ternas sagittas sagittaverunt super eum, ut citius interficeretur Famulus Dei. Et dixit rex: Videamus, si Dominus ejus potest venire, & liberare eum de manibus meis, & de sagittis his. Et sagittaverunt eum ab hora prima usque<sup>15</sup> horam duodecimam; & putabat rex stultus quod totæ<sup>4</sup> sagittæ in corpore ejus fixæ essent. Sagittæ autem suspendebantur a vento a dextris atque sinistris ejus<sup>5</sup>: & nulla ex his corpus ejus tetigit. Et post solis occasum, jussit eum rex dimitti ligatum, & custodiri eum, \* ne forte a Christianis nocte solveretur. Multus autem [ad f. 96] populus expectabat excipere corpus ejus.

21

Alio vero die dixit<sup>6</sup> rex: Eamus & videamus illum maleficum. Et<sup>7</sup> veniens ad eum dixit ei: Ubi est Deus tuus? Veniat & liberet te de manibus meis, & de sagittis his. Statim exsiliens<sup>8</sup> una de sagittis ipsis ingressa est in oculum regis & excæcavit eum,<sup>25</sup> & dicit sanctus Christophorus: Tibi dico, tyranne stulte<sup>9</sup>, si credis: ego crastino, hora octava, accipio meam coronam in omni boni. Et hoc mihi Dominus ostendere dignatus est. Veniunt multi Christiani, & accipiunt corpus meum, & ponunt illud in locum orationis; tu autem veni in illo loco, & fac lutum cum sanguine in<sup>30</sup> nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi; & pone in oculum tuum, \* &<sup>10</sup> [ad f. 96<sup>b</sup>] salvus fueris. Et tunc adpropriavit hora, ut coronaretur Sanctus Dei. Aperuit os suum in oratione & dixit:

<sup>1</sup> Momb: dixit.

<sup>2</sup> Acta SS: anima.

<sup>3</sup> Eienkel: exhibere.

<sup>4</sup> Momb: omnes.

<sup>5</sup> Momb: Quæ divina uirtute suspendebantur ad dexteram eius et sinistram.

<sup>6</sup> Eienkel: dicit.

<sup>7</sup> Acta SS: Et & veniens.

<sup>8</sup> Eienkel: exciliens.

<sup>9</sup> Momb: stulte et insipiens et

duro corde.

<sup>10</sup> Eienkel: et.

Domine Deus meus, qui eduxisti me de errore in scientiam hanc<sup>1</sup>, quod te rogo, præsta mihi: & in quo loco posuerint corpus meum<sup>2</sup>, non ibi ingrediatur grando, non ira flammæ, non fames, non mortalitas: & in civitate illa, & in illis locis, si fuerint ibi  
 5 malefici, aut dæmoniaci, & veniunt & orant ex toto corde, & propter nomen tuum nominant nomen meum in suis orationibus, salvi  
 [ad f. 97] fiant. Et venit ei vox de cælo dicens: Christophore, famule meus,\* ubi est corpus tuum, & ubi non est; commemorantur autem in oratione sua nomen tuum; quidquid petierint, accipiant, & salvi  
 10 fiant. Complens autem suum martyrium<sup>3</sup> bonum, coronatur mense Julio VIII Kal. Augustas.

Sunt autem numero, qui crediderunt in nomine Domini Jesu Christi per sanctum Christophorum, millia hominum quadraginta & octo, & animæ centum undecim. Alia vero die dixit rex:  
 15 Eamus, & videamus, ubi posuerunt eum. Et veniens in illum locum clamavit voce magna, dicens: Christophore, famule Dei,  
 [ad f. 97<sup>b</sup>] ostende mihi virtutem Dei tui, ut & ego credam in eum. Et tulit\* terram de loco illo, ubi passus est, cum modico sanguine ejus, & posuit in oculum suum in nomine Dei Christophori; & in ipsa  
 20 hora aperti sunt oculi ejus. Tunc rex clamavit voce magna dicens: Gloria tibi, Deus Christianorum; qui facis voluntatem timentibus te, & ego ab hodierno die [ponam] præceptum meum in omni populo, & in omni lingua; [ut] quisquis blasphemaverit Deum  
 [ad f. 98] Christianorum, gladio percutiatur.\* Hanc orationem constituit  
 25 sanctus Christophorus: Domine Jesu Christe præsta bonam mercedem scribentibus & legentibus passionem meam: qui regnas cum Patre, & Spiritu sancto, in sæculo sæculorum<sup>4</sup>. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Einkenel: tuam.<sup>3</sup> So *Acta SS.* Einkenel: mar-<sup>2</sup> Momb: ubi depositum fuerit corpus meum.

tyrium.

<sup>4</sup> Einkenel: secula seculorum.

## NOTES

107 a/20. glengista. Ep: ut aliquid per nouarum rerum cognitionem studio & ingenio possit accedere. Cockayne: Tota sententia male concepta atque ordinata. Latinis 'possit accedere' quæ respondeant in Anglicis deesse videntur. Manifesto autem pro abædad legendum abædað, 'expostulet'. . . . . Verbum autem bædan aliquando ut in Beowulfanis *cogere, to compel* significat, quod Kemblins *compellere* dixit: cf. *gebædan*: neque tamen a biddan multum differt, ut *poscere, postulare*, significet.

108 b/7. micelre gemynde. *gemynd* is usually neuter. Cf. 107 b/19 and elsewhere.

109 b/12. hon. Tendrils of a vine? Ep: in qua folia aurea racemique cristallini & lichites [MSS: ligis] erant interpositi. Cockayne: Hon, Latine *ligis*, hoc est, ni fallor, *capreolis, claviculis, pampiniis*.

118 a/15. The repetition is obviously merely a scribal error, due, probably, to the recurrence of *ð* *ie*.

118 b/1. hrifra. Ep: serpentes & rabida [MSS. alii: rapida] ferarum genera. Cf. *rifra*, 121 b/12.

119 a/7. Cockayne: of dæle absurdum videtur pro *ex parte mea*. Healfe hoc sensu usitatus.

119 b/6. Cockayne: ic hie; deest ut videtur het.

119 b/13. wæfersien. Braun (*Lautlehre Ep. Alex.*, p. 57) quotes the following from Bülbring: *wæfersien* hat nach Ausweis des Vorkommens im metrischen Psalter 68, 11 langes æ, da der Vers nur nach (Sievers') B-Typus gelesen werden kann: *ðæt ic him wæfersýn*. Das wird auch bestätigt durch die metrischen Stellen, wo *wáðian* vorkommt, das etymologisch denselben Tonvokal hat. *wafung* und *webbung* haben dieselbe Bedeutung ('spectaculum', 'scena'); das weist auf die urgerm. Ablautsreihe *ē, æ* hin, und den wgerm. Ablaut *ē, á*. Sweets Auffassung halte ich daher für falsch. Er hat vermutlich *wáðian* mit urgerm. *ai* angesetzt; es ist aber zu beurteilen wie *slāpan*, 'schlafen' (mit Erhaltung des wgm. *á* vor Labial + Velarvokal) und *slāpian*. Ahd. *wabar-siuni* muss daher auch mit *á* gelesen werden.

120 a/16. þyrste. Cockayne: þyrstan sensu causativo incredibile. Deest igitur aliquid. The verb is used here impersonally with acc. of the person, as also in other texts. Cf. Bosworth-Toller.

121 a/7. Toller, in his Supplement to the A.S. Dictionary, does not accept the reading *calfarena*. Under *Faru* he states: iv. *a means of transport* (?), *carriage or beast of burden*:—þonne wæs þridde healf þásend mûla ðe þa scémas wægon, and xxx. þásenda eal (*a second has 1 been erased*) farena and oxna þa þu hwæte bæron (*quite xxx thousand carriages and beasts of burden and oxen that carried wheat*?). In the appendix to the Supplement, however, Toller concurs with Sweet, who, in his *Student's Dictionary*, gives *calfara* = a

camel; and with Napier (*Contributions to O.E. Lexicography, Philological Society's Transactions*, 1903-6, p. 342), who accepts both the word and its etymology as given by R. Jordan in his *Säugetiernamen*. Jordan, says Napier, 'suggested that it comes ultimately from the Arabic al faras, "the horse", which found its way into Spanish as *alfaras*, the term for a horse of the Moorish cavalry. It is also found in O.French *auferan*, and it is from this Jordan derives O.E. *ealfara*. In the eleventh century the *l* had not yet become *u* in O.Fr.' Cf. *Nar.*, p. 71.

121 a/20. The reading *in me* is given simply for want of a better. The MS. may equally well be read *mine* or any other combination of letters that may be made from an *e* preceded by six parallel down-strokes. *in me* certainly falls short of being good Anglo-Saxon, but it seems best to agree with the Ep. reading: Qu(a)re me duppliciter torsit.

123 a/10. The sentence construction is somewhat confused. Perhaps *þ* should be omitted after *geswencnissa* in line 8, and *þ us* in line 11 should be emended to *þus*. Cf. 112 b/11 where a superfluous *þ* is inserted.

123 a/13. Cockayne: Addidi & ut sit ure magis Latinum uri quam Anglicum. Cf., however, *ure no ne ekton*, 124 b/9. *uri* does not occur in the Latin versions.

124 a/15. *carastis*. A horned serpent. Cf. Isidorus Hispalensis (*Bibl. Patrum Lat.*, lxxxii, col. 444): *Cerastes serpens dictus, eo quod in capite cornua habeat similia arietum*.

124 b/19. *scluncon*. An instance of epenthesis of a stop in the consonant group *sl*. Cf. K. Sisam in *Archiv f. n. Sprachen*, cxxxi, p. 305.

110 a/19. *gelicnisse . . . heora micle*. MS. undecipherable. After *-nisse* is space for a letter, after which there seems vs. light to be an *æ* followed by three down-strokes (*r* followed by two ?). Taking *micle* as the dat. sg. of *mieclu*, -e, f., *Size*, the passage may perhaps best be read: *gelicnisse & in heora micle*. Ep: *uulpibus similes*.

110 b/1. Braun's suggestion, *etan* steht wahrscheinlich für *ætan* (*Lautlehre Ep. Alex.*), is due to his having followed Baskervill's reading.

110 b/5. *nocticoraces*. A Biblical word. Cf. Ps. cii. 6: *Similis jactus sum pellicano solitudinis; jactus sum sicut nycticorax* (Gk. text: *νυκτικόραξ*) in domicilio. The word occurs also in Lev. xi. 17, where Gk. text has *νυκτικόρακα*. At fol. 143 of MS. Laud Misc. 247, in the Bodleian Library, there is a pen-and-ink sketch of this bird, interesting in this connexion.

110 b/9. *yb*. The loss of medial *m* before labials occurs elsewhere. Sievers (186, note) cites *nyhde* for *nymde* from Ves. Ps. 194. 33.

110 b/15. *flegdon*. This word is most probably a unique spelling of the rare verb *fligan*, *fugare*.

110 b/17. *on morgen dæg*. In M.L.N. 18, p. 246, Klaeber has the following remarks on this passage: Toller, in the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, approves of . . . *morgendæg*, citing . . . from Cockayne's edition. . . . We should read, however, *on morgen dæg*, as is sufficiently proved by similar passages. Thus, in the same text, line 714 [f. 129 b/16] *ða on morgne, mid þy hit dagode*. Vita Guthl. 40, 23 *Ða hit þa on mergen dagian wolde*; ib. 22, 21 *Ða þæs on mergen mid þan hit dæg wæs* (and accordingly ib. 58, 21 *þa hit þa on mergen dæg wæs*; 86, 23); Bede 26, 23 *hwæder hit si þe æfenglommung*



*de on morgen deagung*; ib. 182, 28 *þa hit þa wæs on mæne* (B O Ca morgen) *dæg geworden*; cf. ib. 174, 11 f.; &c.—So in Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, B 4215, *For on the morwe as soone as it was day*.

On the other hand, *morgendæg* (*mergendæg*) = crastinus dies, as in *Liud.*, Mt. 6, 34, *Blickl. Hom.* 213, 21 ff., *Vita Guthl.* 14, 28 is, of course, not to be challenged.

112 b/11. *þ ic wæs*. Cockayne: *þ sæpius ita ponitur, ut vix quidquam sententiæ conferre videatur*. Cf. 113 a/4; 116 b/6.

113 a/6. *gefylcea*. An ally? Cf. B.-T. Suppl. Ep: *factusque amicus ex hoste macedonibus*.

113 a/12. *libri*. An old Italian deity.

113 b/19. *cannon*. Toller, in his Supplement, following Cockayne, says *cannon* 'seems to represent Lat. *coenum*', the reading in *Nar.* from MS. Nero D viii being: *palus sicca et ceno habundans*.

In Hilka's edition, however, we have: *Palus erat sicca et canna abundans*; and in the Bamberg MS. the reading is: *Invenimus paludem siccam, que habebat cannas multas* (*Kleine Texte*, p. 29). There can be no doubt, accordingly, that the word represents the Lat. *canna*, -æ; a reed, cane.

Kübler (*Rom. Forsch.* vi. 205) has the following comment on the Lat. text: Die Worte . . . 'Palus erat sicca' werden angeführt in der anonymen Schrift de dubiis sermonibus (Keil, *Gramm. Latin.* v, p. 586). Leider nützt uns dieses Citat wenig, da wir das Alter der Schrift de dubiis sermonibus nicht kennen. Nur das wissen wir, dass sie frühestens im VII. Jahrhundert verfasst sein kann, da Isidorus in ihr citiert wird. Cf. Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*, pp. 13-14.

114 a/10. Braun (*Lautlehre Ep. Alex.*) suggests that *meakte ne* should read *meakte we*. The sentence, however, demands no emendation.

114 b/2. After *swa* full stop? Scribal omission of *we*?

114 b/12. *rynig*. MS: *rynig*, *rying*, or *rymg*. Cockayne: *rymg*, *grunnitus*, ex Latinis; est autem cum grymetan 'grunnire' cognatum et pro *† grymg* capiendum. Weber, *Kyng Alisaundre*, 5740. For *hy ne haue so mychel drade Of nothing as of hogges grade*. (cry). Toller, citing Cockayne, suggests *rŕung* < *rŕan*, and adds: *Hrŕung* (?) *suspirium*, Wrt. Voc. i. 19, 34.

The word seems certainly to be here a derivative of the verb *rŕn*, to roar (cf. Ep: *grunnitas*), and may well be a variant of the unrecorded form *rŕning*. Cf. Bühlbring, *Elementarbuch*, 561: nach *n* + Vokal schwindet Nasal vor tautosyllabischen Konsonanten. Cf. *cynige*, f. 94 a/13, and *cyniyas*, f. 103 a/11. On the other hand, however, there is no *n* in the root of *rŕn*; so that the expected form, and the one perhaps to be read in our text, would be *rŕging*.

115 a/6. *ictifafonas*. Ichthyophagi. This word gave the scribes great trouble. Cf. Notes to Ep. for a list of the various readings.

116 b/9. *hos*. I.e., *hohas*, a. pl. of *hoh*. Cockayne: *Ho*. *Dubium vix erit, quin in hac voce adsit Scotiennum* Haugh, 'Low-lying flat ground properly on the border of a river and such as is sometimes overflowed'. Jamieson. *Masculinum erit*. Ep: *promunctoria*.

117 a/14. *meakte on*. Cockayne: *nominativus deest: an man? an ic?* Durissime tamen aliquando, ut in transitionibus, pronomem præmittitur.



According to Pogatscher (*Anglia*, xxiii. 296), the suppression at this point of the pronoun—which may, of course, be but a scribal slip—is an instance of what he calls ‘unausgedrücktes subject’.

117 b/13. *onhyscte*. An instance of the ending *-e* for the subj. pl. Cosijn (*Altwestsächsische Gram.* ii, pp. 120 ff.) enumerates thirty-one examples of this ending, and Wyatt (*O. E. Reader*, p. 121, note to 40, 21) adds four more. That there are ‘many more’ such examples, as Wyatt claims, is to be accepted with caution.

126 b/12. *hwite*. Ep: *dentibus caninis*. Bamberg MS., ed. Pfister: *habebat nigrum corpus, dentes caninos*.

127 a/10. The Bosworth-Toller citation of this passage silently alters the MS. and the *Nar.* reading to the expected form of the g. sg., *sellgonges*.

127 b/16. *instyred*. Cf. *onstyred*, f. 112 b/12. Nothing in the Lat. text will account for this spelling.

127 b/18. *sægde alexander*. Nothing in the Lat. texts suggests this unfortunate interpolation. The scribe apparently forgot that he was translating a letter.

128 a/5. The text is certainly corrupt. Construction of *sopre*?

128 b/9. Cockayne: *epel* expectabam *wyrd*. Probably a careless transcription from the immediately preceding line.

100 a/12. *conopenas*. Cf. Berger de Xivrey, p. 252: *Et in Perside fingunt esse bestias quas conopenos appellant, quibus, sub asininis capitibus, equina dependet per cervices juba; et ore naribusque ignem flammisque expirant*.

101 b/6. *twa neb*, etc. MS. Tib. B v: *tā neb ōn anum heafde bið þ cneo swyde* read.

101 b/14. *on drys heowes*. Lat. text: *homines tripartito colore*. MS. Tib. B v: *preosellices*. Cf. this word in B.-T. The *s* in *drys* is as unaccountable as the genitive after *on* is ungrammatical. The meaning, however, is unmistakable, and demands the reading, *on þrym heowum*.

94 a/16. Einenkel refers thus to Herzfeld’s reading: ‘H *his* *heaf* [*de*] *wovon* gar nichts da steht!’ This, despite the reading of the MS. and the *in caput eius* of the *Acta SS*.

95 a/10. The uninflected participle preceding its noun is an unexpected construction. Cf., however, *Blk. Hom.* (E.E.T.S. 73, p. 111) *on urne drihten hælende crist*.

95 a/16. *of pys gemynde & of pyssum life*. The use here of *þys* is exceptional. The normal case after *of* is the dative, as seen in *of þyssum life*. *þys gemynde* may, of course, be in the instr. case, which, after *of*, would be irregular. Perhaps *gemynde* had better be taken as dative, and *þys* accounted for as a scribal error.

97 a/12. Read: *eaht & feowertig*? Cf. *Acta SS*.

97 b/4. *ic pis dem*. Mombritius: *In nomine domini nostri dei Christophori credo*.

## GLOSSARIAL INDEX

The order of words in this Glossary is strictly alphabetical, the digraph *æ* being considered as two letters, and *þ* (which is used throughout for *ð*) being placed after *t*. Words occurring in various forms are to be sought under the spelling most nearly representing the W. Saxon norm. Words found in one form only are so cited. The termination *nis* is in every case changed to *nes*. As a rule, the first example of a form is the only one noted. Reference is to folio and line of the MS., the recto side of the leaf being understood unless its number be followed by *b*. Such references without an accompanying word mean that the form is to be found either in the head-words or in the citation immediately preceding. *C.* and *W.* before a reference indicate that the form is found in the *Christophorus* fragment or in *Wonders of the East* respectively. The hyphen is used to replace the initial parts of words. The present tense and the indicative mood are understood : 3 *sg.* = pres. ind. act. 3 *sg.* The parts of speech are not indicated after verbs and nouns, such indication being superfluous. The abbreviations used are those customarily employed in glossaries of this kind, and hardly need explanation : *ptc.* = present participle ; *prep.w.d.a.* = preposition with dative and accusative, &c. Abbreviations of gender are preceded by those of case : *n.sg.n.* = nominative singular neuter ; &c. Finally, for convenience in locating forms, such prefixes as *ge* and *un* have been indicated after their first occurrence by a hyphen. The principal parts of verbs with such prefixes are to be sought, as a rule, under the simpler forms.

- â*, *adv.*, ever, always, for ever, 108/3, 125/1.  
*âbædan*, -bædde, -bæded, to demand, require ; 3 *sg.* *abædeþ* [MS : *abæded*], 107 b/2.  
*âbelgan*, -bealg, -bulgon, -bolgen, to swell with anger, to vex, irritate ; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* *abulgen*, 131/2.  
*âberan*, -bær, -bæron, -boren, to bear away, carry off ; to bear, suffer ; *inf.* 119 b/2 ; *pt.* 1 *pl.* *abæron*, 120/6.  
*âbidan*, -bâd, -bidon, -biden, to remain, abide, wait ; *inf.* *abidon*, 126/9.  
*abies*, -etis, *f.* (Lat.), silver-fir tree ; *n. sg.* 120 b/6.  
*âblæst*, *adj.*, furious, infuriated ; Sweet : with strong blast (of flame) ; *cp. instr. sg.* *ablæstre*, C. 94 b/5.  
*âblendan* ; -blende ; -blended, -blend, to blind ; *pp.* *ablend*, C. 96/9.  
*âbrêgan*, -de, -ed, to alarm, frighten, terrify ; *pp.* *abreged*, C. 95/1.  
*âbysgian*, -ode, -od, to preoccupy, be busy with ; *pt.* 3 *pl.* *abisgodon*, 125 b/6 ; *pp.* *pl.* *abysgode*, W. 100 b/18.  
*ac*, *conj.*, but, 107 b/19, &c.  
*âcægled*, *adj.* ; *pp.* of *âcæglian* (?) ; pegged, studded with pegs (3) ; serrated. *Ep*<sup>1</sup> : serrato tergo ; *Ep*<sup>2</sup> : in dorso sicut serra.  
*âcennan*, -de, -ed, to bring forth, beget ; *pp.* *acenned*, W. 98 b/14 ; *pp.* *acende*, W. 99 b/8.  
*âcwellan*, -cwealde, -cweald, to kill, slay ; *inf.* 121 b/6 ; C. 94/12 ; *pt.* 1 *pl.* *acwealdon*, 110/11 ; *pp.* 130 b/5 ; to *acwellanne*, 129/8.  
*âcwenca*, -te, -t, & -d, to quench, extinguish, put out ; *pp.* *pl.* *acwenete*, 116/8.  
*âdil(e)gian*, -ode, -od, to abolish, blot out, destroy ; *pp.* *adilgod*, C. 95/17.  
*âdôn*, -dyde, -on, -don, to remove, take off ; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* *adyden*, 127/7.  
*âdrûgian*, -ode, -od, to dry, dry up ; *pp.* *adrugad*, 113 b/19.  
*âdwæscan*, -ede, -ed, to quench, put out ; *pp.* *pl.* *adwæsete*, 116/7.  
*âfen*, -es, *m.*, evening ; *g. sg.* 124/7 ; *d. sg.* *æfenne*, 115 b/17 ; *a. sg.* *æfen*, 115 b/3 ; C. 95 b/14.

- æfentid, -e, *f.*, evening; *a. sg.* -tid, 128 b/17.  
 æfter, *prep. w. d.* æfter þon, then, after that, 109/19; according to, 107 b/8, 121 b/5; along, through (*Ep*: per amnem), 122/16.  
 æftera, *adj.*, next, following; *instr. sg.* þy æltran dæge, 123/14, 129/17.  
 æghwā, *m. & f.*; -hwæt, *n.*, every one, each; *a. sg. n.* 127/8.  
 æghwylc, *adj.*, each, every one, all; *n. sg.* 107 b/7.  
 ægþer = æghwæþer, *conj.*, both . . . and; ægþer . . . ge, both . . . and, as well . . . as, 112 b/9, 113/10.  
 ælc, *adj.*, each, any, every, all, 110 b/3; *a. sg. m.* ælcne, 121 b/2; ælcere, 118 b/13.  
 ælmihtig, *adj.*, almighty, *C.* 96 b/8.  
 æmette, *an, f.*, an ant; *n. pl.* æmettan, 122 b/12; *W.* 100 b/9; æmettan, *W.* 100 b/7.  
 ænig, æni, *pron. adj.*, any, any one; *g. sg. m.* 107 b/9; *d. sg.* ænigum, 128/1; *n. sg.* æni, 122 b/5; ænig, *C.* 96 b/12.  
 ær, *adv.*, before, ere, 107 b/11.  
 ærest, *superl. adv.*, first, at first, 107/8, 107 b/13.  
 ærra, *comp. adj. m.*; *f. & n.* ærre; *superl.* ærest; former, preceding, early; *d. sg.* ærron, 108 b/19; *d. pl.* ærrum, 108 b/2; *superl. d. sg.* ærestan, *C.* 95/2.  
 æt, *prep. w. d.*, at, 112/11.  
 ætēowan, -iēwan, -de, -ed, to show, display, appear; 2 *sg.* -eawest, 108 b/1; *pt. 3 sg.* -eowde, 110/12; *imp. 2 sg.* ætyw, *C.* 97/19; *pp.* -eowed, 107 b/14; -ywed, *C.* 96/14.  
 ætern, *adj.*, poisonous; *n. sg. m.* 127 b/10; æterne, 125/7.  
 æthrinan, -hrān, -hrinon, -hrinen, to take, touch; 3 *sg.* -hrineþ, *W.* 99/12.  
 ætyw, ætywed: *v.* ætēowan.  
 æwisc, *adj.*, shameless, unchaste, foul; *n. pl.* æwisce, *W.* 106/2 (*publicato corpore*).  
 æflyman, -de, -ed, to frighten away, put to flight; *pt. 1 pl.* aflymdon, 115/16.  
 æfyllan, -de, -ed, to fill up; *inf.* afyllon, 113/20.  
 æfyllan, -de, -ed, to fell, beat down; *pt. 3 sg.* 115 b/7.  
 æfyrhtan, afyrhte, -ed, to affright, terrify; *inf.* afyrhton, 114 b/12; *pp. pl.* afyrhte, 114 b/13.  
 âgen, *adj.*, own; *g. pl.* agenra, 125/11.  
 âgêotan, -gêat, -guton, -goten, to pour out; *pt. 1 sg.* ageat, 120/15.  
 âgiefan, -geaf, -on, -gifen, to give, deliver, restore; 3 *sg.* agefeþ, 127/11; *pt. 1 sg.* 113/7; *pt. subj. 1 sg.* ageafe, 112 b/5; *inf.* agyfan, 112 b/6.  
 agustus, -ustes, *m.*, month of August; *g. sg.* agustes, 118 b/11.  
 âhafen: *v.* âhebban.  
 âhêawan, -hêow, -on, -hêawen, to hew or cut off; *inf.* 111/13.  
 âhebban, -hōf, -on, -hafen, to raise up, exalt; *pp.* 119 b/19.  
 âhsian, -ode, -od, to ask, inquire, learn; *inf.* 128 b/17; *pt. 3 sg.* axsode, 111 b/13; ahsode, 112/6; *imp. 2 sg.* axa, 130 b/14.  
 âlêdan, -de, -ed, to lead or carry off, take away; *inf.* 119 b/3; *pt. subj. 3 pl.* aleddon, 119/20.  
 âleegan, -le(g)de, -on, -le(g)d, to lay aside, lay down; *pt. 1 sg.* alede, 111 b/15.  
 âlfyan, -de, -ed, to grant, permit, allow; *pp.* 128/1; *C.* 95/7.  
 ân, *num. adj.*, one; *n. sg. m.* an (sole), 130 b/12; *n. sg. f.* an, 124/5; *g. sg. n.* anes, 116/8, 130 b/3; *d. sg. m.* anum, 120/7; *a. sg. m.* ænne, 112 b/3; *a. sg. f.* ane, 116/10; *a. sg. n.* an, 112 b/3; *instr. sg. m.* ane, 110/6.  
 ânægled, (*pp. ?*) *adj.*, covered with that which is nailed on; *n. pl.* anaglede, 109 b/6.  
 âr, -e, *f.*, honour, glory; favour, kindness; *g. sg.* are, 113/8.  
 ârêdan, arêdde, arêd(ed), to prophesy, determine; *pp.* aræded, 128 b/10.  
 âræfnan, -(e)de, -ed, to bear, support, endure; *inf.* aræfnan, 120 b/20; *pt. 1 pl.* aræfnodon, 120/6.  
 ârian, arās, arison, arisen, to arise; *inf.* *C.* 95/4; *pt. 3 sg.* aras, 130/13; *C.* 95/4.  
 âsecgan, -sæ(g)de, -sæ(g)d, to speak out, declare, relate, tell; to aseccgane, *C.* 98/4.  
 âsecgendnes, -se, *f.*, an offering; *v.* onsægdnes; *d. pl.* -nisseum, 116 b/17.  
 âsettan, -sette, -sett, to set, place; to

- build, erect; *inf.* C. 94/19; *pt.* 3 *sg.* asette, 113/14; *pp.* 122/1.  
 âsogen : v. âsûgan.  
 âsprungnes, -se, *f.*, an eclipse; *n. sg.* -nis, 127 b/14; *d. sg.* -nisse, 108 b/4.  
 âsûgan, -sêag, -sugon, -sogen, to suck; *pp. pl.* asogene, 111/1.  
 âtor, atres, *n.*, poison; *instr. sg.* atre, 130 b/6.  
 âprâwan, -þrêow, -on, -þrâwen, to throw, wreath, intertwine; *pp. pl.* aprawene, 118/2.  
 âweallan, -wêol(1), -on, -weallen, to well forth; *pt.* 3 *pl.* aweollon, 122 b/12.  
 âweccan, -weahte, -weaht, to arouse, awaken; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 129 b/18; *n.* -wehte, 130/10.  
 âwriten, -wrât, -writon, -writen; 1 *sg.* awrite, 108 b/9; *subj.* 3 *sg.* awrite, C. 98/15.  
 âxa, âxsode : v. âhsian.  
 bâl, -es, *n.*, fire, flame; funeral pile, pyre; *d. sg.* bæle, C. 94 b/8.  
 bâm; *d.* of begen, both; *d. pl.* bæm, 113 b/1.  
 balzamu (Lat.), *n.*, balsam, balm; *n. sg.* 126 b/2; *d. sg.* 130/4; *a. sg.* 127/15.  
 bân, -es, *n.*, bone; *a. pl.* ban, 110 b/20.  
 be, bi, *prep. w. d. & instr.*, by, near, at, on, with; be, 107/5; bi, 108 b/20.  
 beard, -es, *m.*, beard; *a. pl.* beardas, W. 100 b/1.  
 bearo, -wes, *m.*, a wood, grove; *a. sg.* bearo, 127/4; *d. pl.* bearwum, 128/15; *a. pl.* bearwas, 123 b/7.  
 bebêodan, -bêad, -budon, -boden, to command; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 119/11; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bebead, C. 95 b/11; *pp.* 114 b/3.  
 behod, -es, *n.*, a command, decree; *a. pl.* behodu, C. 97 b/11.  
 bebyrgan, -de, -ed, to bury; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 116 b/13.  
 becuman, -c(w)ôm, -c(w)ômon, -cumen, to enter in, to come to; to happen, befall; *inf.* 117 b/11; 3 *pl.* becumaþ, C. 94 b/11; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -cwom, 118/11; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -cwoman, 111/18; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -cwoman, 119/8.  
*pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* -cwome, 116/17, 121 b/15; *pp.* -cymen, 125 b/2.  
 bed(d), -es, *n.*, a bed; *d. sg.* bedde, 130/9.  
 bedding, -e, *f.*, bedding; *n. sg.* 130/10.  
 bedieglian, -ode, -od, to conceal, keep secret; *pp.* bedegled, 113 b/17.  
 befôn, -fêng, -on, -fongen, to seize, catch; 2 *sg.* befehst, 130 b/2.  
 beforan, *prep. w. d. & a.*, before, 119 b/12; C. 95 b/9.  
 begân, -êode, -on, -gân, to cherish, honour, attend; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -eode, C. 97 b/14.  
 bēgen, *pron. adj.*, both; *d. pl.* bæm, 113 b/1.  
 begeondan, *prep. w. a.*, beyond, W. 102/3.  
 behealdan, -hêold, -on, -healden, to behold, see; *pt.* 3 *sg.* beheold, 125 b/20.  
 behelan, -hæl, -hælon, -holen, to conceal, hide; *pp.* 113 b/17.  
 behindan, *adv.*, behind, 119/18.  
 beliegan, -læg, -lêgon, -legen, to surround; 3 *sg.* beligeþ, 113b/11.  
 belimpan, -lamp, -lumpen, -lumpen, to happen, befall; 3 *sg.* belimpe, C. 97 b/12.  
 beneoþan, *prep. w. d.*, beneath, below, C. 94 b/1.  
 beniman, -nam, -nâmon, -nunen, to deprive; *pp. pl.* benumene, 127 b/18.  
 bêobread, -es, *n.*, bee-bread, honeycomb; *n. sg.* beobread, C. 94/16.  
 bêodan, bêad, budon, boden, to command, order; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bead, C. 95 b/19; *pp.* geboden, 114/20.  
 bêon, beo, beoþ, biþ, bist : v. wesan.  
 beorht, *adj.*, bright, clear; *instr. sg.* beorhtre, C. 94 b/8.  
 beorhtan, -te, -ed, to shine; *pt.* 3 *sg.* berhte, 119 b/10.  
 beornan, byrnan; bearn, born; burnon; bornen, to burn; *plc.* byrnende, 116/12; *pt.* 3 *sg.* born, 116/15.  
 bera, -an, *m.*, a bear; *n. pl.* beran, 123/12.  
 beran, bæ, bâron, boren, to bear, carry, support; *inf.* 121 b/9; *pt.* 3 *pl.* beron, 109/18.  
 bergde : v. byrgan.  
 berge, -an, *f.*, grape, berry; vine (?); *d. sg.* bergean, W. 105/2; *a. sg.* bergean, W. 104 b/20.  
 bescerian, -ede, -ed, to deprive, defraud, separate; *pp. pl.* bescerode, 126/3.

- bescūfan, -scēaf, -scufon, -scufen, to shove, thrust, cast; *inf.* 116 b/13.  
 besencan, -te, -senct, to sink, immerse; *pt.* 3 *sg.* besencte, 122 b/3.  
 beswican, -swāc, -swicon, -swicen, to deceive, betray; *inf.* C. 95/12; 3 *pl.* beswicaþ, W. 104/1; *subj.* 3 *sg.* beswice, 129/7; *pp.* 129/20; C. 97 b/16.  
 betst: v. gôd.  
 betweoh, *prep.* w. d. & a., between, among, 107/10; betwih, 123 b/13; W. 101/16.  
 betwēonum, *prep.* w. d. & a., between, 113/4.  
 beweaxan, -wēox, -on, -weaxen, to overgrow, cover over; *pp.* 123/17.  
 bewrēon, -wrāh(ēa), -wrigon(u), -wrigen(o), to cover, to enwrap; *pp.* bewrigen, 130/1.  
 bewyrcean, -worhte, -worht, to cover (with metal?); *inf.* 119 b/7.  
 bi: v. be.  
 bidan, bād, bīdon, bīden, to bide, await; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bad, 127/9; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 122/8.  
 biddan, bād, bēdon, beden, to ask, entreat; require, command; 1 *sg.* bidde, C. 96 b/10; 3 *pl.* biddaþ, C. 97/4; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 117/2; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bæd, 112 b/4; *pt.* 3 *pl.* 126/2.  
 bigenga, -an, m., an inhabitant; n. *pl.* bigengean, 118/19.  
 bisceop, -es, m., bishop; n. *sg.* 126 b/9; *g. sg.* W. 104 b/14.  
 bis(e)gn, -e, f., occupation, toil, care; *d. pl.* bisgum, 125 b/12; bysegum, 129 b/7.  
 bīsmēr, -es, n., mockery, contumely, reproach; a. *sg.* bīsmēr, 117 b/13.  
 bitan, bāt, biton, biten, to bite; *pt.* 3 *pl.* bitan, 110 b/1.  
 bit(t)er, *adj.*, bitter; *comp. n. sg. f.* biterre, 120 b/14.  
 biwritan, -wrāt, -writon, -writen, to write of, describe; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 122/1.  
 blac, *adj.*, black; *g. sg.* blæces, 125 b/19; n. *pl.* blace, 110 b/9, 124/18.  
 blacern, -es, n., a light, candle; n. *sg.* W. 99 b/6; a. *sg.* blacern, W. 104 b/1.  
 blāwan, blēow, -on, blāwen, to blow; *inf.* 111/6; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bleow, 124/4.  
 blindness, -se, f., blindness; d. *sg.* -nesse, C. 96 b/2.  
 blis(s), -e, f., bliss, joy; d. *sg.* blisse, C. 97/9.  
 blissian, -ode, -od, to rejoice, be glad; *subj.* 2 *sg.* blissige, 131/20; *imp.* 2 *sg.* blissa, 108/16.  
 bliþe, *adj.*, blithe, glad, cheerful, 117/19.  
 blōd, -es, n., blood; d. *sg.* blode, W. 102/2; a. *sg.* blod, 96/19.  
 blōdgian, -ode, -od, to make bloody; *pt.* 3 *pl.* blodgodon, 122 b/4.  
 blōdgyte, -es, m., bloodshed; a. *sg.* -gyte, 128/2.  
 blōstma, -an, m., blossom; n. *sg.* C. 94 b/17.  
 blōwan, blēow, -on, blōwen, to blow, flourish, bloom; 3 *pl.* blowaþ, C. 98/7.  
 bolster, -es, m. & n., bolster, pillow; d. *sg.* bolstre, 130/9.  
 brād, *adj.*, broad, large; n. *pl.* brade, W. 102 b/7.  
 brædan, -de, -ed, to broaden, spread, extend; *pt.* 1 *pl.* bræddon, 115 b/3.  
 bræd, -e, f.; brædu(o), *undecl.*, breadth; d. *sg.* in brædo, 114/17; on bræde, W. 99/3; mile brædo, 123/17.  
 brēost, -es, n., breast; n. *pl.* breost, 114/15; d. *pl.* breastum, 114/16; breostum, W. 102/8.  
 bringan, brōhte, gebrōht, to bring; *inf.* C. 94/16; 3 *pl.* bringaþ, W. 101 b/11; *pt.* 3 *sg.* brohte, 120/9.  
 brōga, -an, m., fear, terror, horror; n. *sg.* C. 96 b/13.  
 brūcan, brēc, brucen, brocen, to use, enjoy, make use of; *pt.* 3 *pl.* brucen, 126/17.  
 brūn, *adj.*, brown, dark; *g. sg. n.* brunes, 110 b/8.  
 brýðbūr, -es, m., bed-chamber; n. *pl.* -buras, 109 b/15.  
 bryne, -es, m., a burning, fire, heat; d. *sg.* bryne, 110/1.  
 būan, būde, -on, gebūn, to dwell, inhabit, cultivate; to lie (of land!); 3 *pl.* buaþ, W. 98 b/16, W. 106/16; *pt.* 3 *pl.* budon, 111/12.  
 būgan, bēag, bugon, bogen, to bow, bend, turn back or away from; *pt.* 3 *pl.* bugon, 108/14.  
 burh, burg; *g.* burge; d. byrig, byrg; a. burh, burg; n. & a. *pl.* burga; *g. pl.* burga; d. *pl.* burgum; f., a castle, fortress; city, town; n. *sg.* burh, 121 b/19; *g. sg.* burge, W. 98 b/17; d. *sg.* byrig, 121 b/18; a. *sg.* burh, 109/19; W. 98 b/17; d. *pl.* burgum, W. 100/16.



- bâtû, bûtâ (batwa = ba, both + twa, two), both; buta, 113/13; butu, 113/14.
- bûton, *prep. w. d.*, without, 108 b/6.
- bûton, *conj.*, except, 112/11.
- bylifian, -ode, to live by; 3 *pl.* bylifigeaþ, 130/7.
- bÿme, -an, *f.*, a trumpet; *a. sg.* byman, 111/6.
- byrgan, -de, -ed, to taste; *pt. 1 sg.* bergde, 120 b/13; *pt. 3 pl.* byrgdon, 121/17.
- byrnan: *v. beornan.*
- byrnwiga, -an, *m.*, an armed soldier; *n. pl.* -wigon, 109/18.
- byrþen, -ne, *f.*, burden, load; *n. sg.* 119 b/4; *a. sg.* byrþene, 119 b/2; *d. pl.* byrþenum, 123/10.
- bÿsæn, -e, *f.*, example, pattern, model; *n. sg.* C. 95/17; *d. sg.* bysne, 131 b/3.
- bÿsmrian, -ode, -od, to reproach, deride, defame; 3 *pl.* bysmergeaþ, 117 b/17; *pt. 1 sg.* bysmrode, 112/8; *ptc.* bysmerigende, C. 95/11.
- cannon, *subst. pl.* (L. canna, -æ), reeds, cane; cf. Notes.
- carte, -an, *f.*, paper, document; *d. sg.* cartan, 108 b/9.
- ceald, *adj.*, cold; *n. sg.* W. 103/17.
- cēaþ, -es, *m.*, cattle, chattels; *g. sg.* 112 b/1.
- ceaster, -tre, *f.*, a city, fort, castle; *a. sg.* ceastre, C. 94/20.
- cēlan, -de, -ed, to cool; *inf.* 120/13; *pt. 3 pl.* celdon, 121/18.
- cēle, -es, *m.*, a chill, coldness; *n. sg.* 115 b/19.
- cempa, -an, *m.*, a warrior, soldier; *a. sg.* cempa, C. 94/10; *n. pl.* cempa, C. 94/7; *d. pl.* cempum, C. 95 b/19.
- cēne, *adj.*, keen, fierce, bold; *superl. n. pl.* cenestan, W. 105 b/2.
- cennan, -de, -ed, to bring forth, beget, produce; *inf.* W. 101 b/10; 3 *sg.* cenne, 107 b/13; *ptc. f.* cennende, 107 b/15; *pp.* cende, W. 100/10.
- ceorfan, cearf, curfon, corfen, to cut, carve; *inf.* 123 b/7.
- cēpman, -es, *m.*, merchant, chapman; *d. pl.* cēpenonnum (MS: cēmonnum), W. 98 b/13.
- cigan, -de, -ed, to call, invoke; *pt. 3 sg.* C. 94/13; *subj. 3 pl.* ciggeu, C. 96 b/14.
- clēne, *adj.*, clean, pure; *n. pl.* clēne, 127/2.
- clēa (clawu), clawe, *f.*, a claw; *n. pl.* clea, 110 b/9; *d. pl.* cleum, 110 b/13.
- clȳf, -es, *n.*, cliff, crag, rock; *instr. sg.* clȳfe, 120 b/7.
- cneō(w), -es, *n.*, knee; *a. pl.* cneow, W. 100 b/2; cneowu, 101 b/8.
- columne, -an, *f.*, a column; *n. pl.* -nan, 109 b/2; *a. pl.* -nan, 109 b/10.
- comp, -es, *m.*, a battle; *g. sg.* 108/8.
- cristalla, -an, *m.*, crystal; *n. pl.* (?) cristallum, 109 b/13; *d. pl.* cristallum, 109 b/14.
- crystallise, *adj.*, of crystal; *n. pl.* -lisc, 118/6.
- cristen, *adj.*, Christian; *n. sg.* cristene, C. 96/1; *g. pl.* cristenra, C. 97 b/8.
- cul(e)fre, -an, *f.*, a dove, pigeon; *g. pl.* -frena, 125 b/7.
- cuman, c(w)ōm, -on, cumen, to come; 2 *sg.* cymst, 128 b/7; 3 *sg.* cymþ, W. 106 b/4; 3 *pl.* cumaþ, 107 b/19; *pt. 1 sg.* cwom, 112 b/8; *pt. 3 sg.* com, C. 96/5; *pt. 1 pl.* cwomon, 109/3; cwoman, 114 b/20; *subj. 3 pl.* cumon, C. 96 b/14; *pt. subj. 1 sg.* cwome, 126 b/18; *imp. 2 sg.* cum, C. 96/17; *pp.* cymen, 112/3.
- cunnan, cūþe, -on, gecunnan, to know, ken; 2 *sg. const.* 108/2; 3 *pl.* cunnon, W. 103 b/17; *pt. 1 sg.* cūþe, 112/19; *pt. 3 pl.* eūþan, 118 b/10; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* cūþe, 111 b/12; to cunenne, 111 b/15.
- cunnian, -ode, -od, to examine, probe, investigate; *inf.* 113 b/9; *pt. 3 sg.* cunnode, 113/20.
- cūþ, *adj.*, known, familiar; *g. pl.* cūþra, 103 b/20 (?).
- cūþlice, *adv.*, certainly; courteously, kindly, 118 b/14; W. 102/10.
- cwellan, cwealde, cweald, to kill; *inf.* W. 106 b/11; *pt. 3 sg.* cwealde, W. 106/1; *pt. 1 pl.* cwealdon, 124 b/4; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* cwealde, 128/2.
- cwēþan, cwæþ, cwædon, cweden, to speak; *inf.* C. 96 b/7; *pt. 3 sg.* cwæþ, 107/8; cwæð, 128 b/4; *ptc.* cwēþendu, C. 96 b/20.
- cwic, *adj.*, alive, quick, 128 b/14.
- cȳnd, -es, *n.*, kind, species; nature; *a. pl.* cȳnd, 118 b/1.

- cynedôm, -es, *m.*, kingdom, realm; *d. sg.* cynedome, W. 105/8.
- cynegierela, -an, *m.*, royal robe; *a. sg.* kynegyrylan, 111 b/16.
- cynelic, *adj.*, royal, regal; *d. pl.* -licum, 108 b/17.
- cyning, -es, *m.*, a king; *n. sg.* 130 b/12; *cyninge*, C. 94/3; *kyning*, 108 b/13; *g. sg.* kyninges, 107/2; *cyninges*, C. 96/8; *d. sg.* kyninge, 112 b/5; *cyninge*, 130 b/17; C. 94/8; *cynige*, C. 94/13; *g. pl.* kyninga, 108/15; *a. pl.* kyningas, 119 b/14; *cynigas*, W. 103/11.
- cyn(n), -es, *n.*, kin, family, race; kind; *g. sg.* cynnes, 117 b/8; *kynnes*, 126/18; *n. pl.* cyn, 119/5; *g. pl.* cynna, 121 b/12; *d. pl.* cynnum, 107/17.
- cýþan, cýþde, cýþed, to make known, relate, declare; *inf.* 131/5; 1 *sg.* cyþe, 107 b/7; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 108 b/3; *imp.* 2 *sg.* cyþe, 128/14; *pp.* gecyþed, 116 b/19.
- dæd, -e, *f.*, a deed; *d. sg.* dæde, 120 b/1; *a. sg.* dæde, 120/19; *d. pl.* dædum, 108/5; *a. pl.* dæde, 107 b/3.
- dæg, -es, *m.*, a day; *n. sg.* 110 b/17; *g. sg.* 110 b/5; *d. sg.* dæge, 116 b/20; *instr. sg.* dæge, C. 95/14; *g. pl.* daga, 111 b/4; *d. pl.* dagum, 109/3; W. 104 b/8.
- dægenlic, *adj.*, of this day, (hodierno die); *d. sg.* dægenlican, C. 97 b/10.
- dæghwāmlice, *adv.*, daily, 121/10.
- dæl, -es, *m.*, part, portion, region; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/12; of dæle (ex parte mea), 119/7; *a. sg.* dæl, 122/18; *a. pl.* dælas, 113 b/15.
- dagian, -ode, -od, to dawn, become day; *pt.* 3 *sg.* dagode, 129 b/16.
- dæad, *adj.*, dead; *n. pl.* deade, 116 b/6.
- dæadberende, *adj.*, deadly, death-bearing, pestilential; *n. sg.* deaderende, 125/7.
- dægollice, *adv.*, secretly, 119/19, 122/5.
- dæaþ, -es, *m.*, death; *d. sg.* deaþe, 116 b/19; *a. sg.* deaþ, 130 b/7.
- delfan, dealf, dulfon, dolfen, to dig, delve; 3 *pl.* delfaþ, W. 100 b/9.
- dēman, -de, -ed, to think, deem; to examine, judge, prove; to believe (?) ; 1 *sg.* dem (!), C. 97 b/4. Cf. Notes.
- dentes tyrannum, the name of a threehorned beast; Odontotyrannus, 125 b/17.
- denu, -e, *f.*, a valley, dale, plain; on dene, 115 b/13; *a. sg.* dene, 116 b/9; *d. pl.* denum, 118 b/3.
- dēofol, -es, *m.* & *n.*, devil; *g. sg.* deofles, C. 97 b/15.
- dēor, -es, *n.*, an animal, a wild beast; *n. sg.* 114/1; *d. sg.* deore, 114/2; *g. pl.* diora, 114 b/6; *d. pl.* deorum, 114 b/11.
- dēorweorpe, *adj.*, precious, dear, valuable; *d. pl.* -weorþum, 120/20; *n. sg. superl.* -weorþesta, W. 103 b/5; *n. pl. superl.* -wyrþystan, W. 106 b/13.
- di(e)gol, *adj.*, secret, hidden; *d. pl.* dioglum, 118 b/18.
- diglian, -ode, -od, to hide; 3 *pl.* digliaþ, 118 b/4.
- dōn, dyde, -on, dōn, to do, make, cause; *inf.* 112 b/6; 1 *sg.* do, 108/10; C. 95 b/4; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 124/1; *pt.* 3 *sg.* dyde, 112/7; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 110 b/15; *pt.* 3 *pl.* didon, 123 b/19; *imp.* 2 *sg.* do, C. 94/15.
- draca, -an, *m.*, a dragon; *g. pl.* dracena, W. 102 b/13.
- drēogan, drēah(g), drugon, drogen, to suffer, endure; to do, perform, work, fight; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 124 b/6; *pt.* 3 *pl.* drugon, 111/4.
- drifan, drāf, drifon, drifen, to drive, pursue; *inf.* 114 b/9.
- drincan, dranc, druncon, druncen, to drink; *inf.* 120 b/16; 3 *pl.* drincan, 130/7; *pt.* 3 *pl.* druncon, 115/9; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* drunce, 120/15; to drincanne, 120 b/14.
- dropa, -an, *m.*, a drop; *n. sg.* 127 b/9.
- dryhten, -nes, *m.*, lord, ruler; *n. sg.* C. 94/2; *g. sg.* dryhtnes, C. 94/1; *d. sg.* drihtne, C. 94 b/8; *a. sg.* drihten, C. 95/10.
- dryncfæt, -es, *n.*, drinking vessel, tankard, beaker; *n. pl.* -fatu, 118/6.
- dugup, -e, *f.*, troops, army, men; *d. sg.* dugope, 113/1; *a. sg.* duguþe, 120/13.
- dumb, *adj.*, dumb, mute; *d. pl.* dumbum, 120/18.
- dūn, -e, *f.*, a hill, a down; *n. sg.* W. 105/6; *d. sg.* dune, W. 100/3; *a. sg.* dune, 116 b/11; *g. pl.* duna,



- W. 105/8; *d. pl.* dunum, 118 b/3; *a. pl.* duna, 113 b/6.
- durran, dorste, -on, dorren, to dare; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* dorste, 127 b/10.
- dyrstig, *adj.*, bold, daring; *n. pl.* dyrstige, W. 100 b/11.
- dyrstlæcan, -læhte, -læht, to dare, presume; 2 *sg.* -læcest, C. 95/5.
- dysig, *adj.*, foolish, stupid; *n. sg.* C. 94/2; *n. sg.* (used substantively) dysega, C. 96/11.
- ea, eas (but generally *indecl.* in *sg.*), *f.*, river; *n. sg.* W. 101/18; *g. sg.* ea, 120 b/5; *d. sg.* ea, 114/15; *a. sg.* ea, 122 b/8; *d. pl.* ean, W. 101/16.
- ëac, *conj.*, also, likewise, 108/2, 125 b/11.
- ëadig, *adj.*, blessed, happy, fortunate; *n. sg.* C. 94/8.
- ëage, -an, *m.*, an eye; *g. pl.* eagea, C. 96 b/2; *d. pl.* eagum, 107 b/11; *a. pl.* eagan, C. 96/9; W. 102 b/4.
- eahta, eight, 109/13; eaht, C. 97/12.
- eahtopa, *num. adj.*, eighth; eahtope, 123/14; eatope, 121 b/16; *d. sg.* eahtopan, C. 96/12.
- eald, yldra, yldest, *adj.*, old, aged; eald, 112/9; *a. pl.* ealde, 117/10; *n. pl.* (*subst.*) ealdon, 117 b/2.
- ealdor, -res, *m.*, elder, chief; *n. sg.* W. 101/18.
- ealfara; cf. Notes; a pack-horse; *g. pl.* ealfarena, 121/8.
- eall, *adj.*, all; used adverbially; quite, entirely; *d. sg.* eallum, 120 b/10; *a. sg.* ealne, 120/17; *n. pl.* *n.* eall, 107 b/16; *g. pl.* ealra, 108/15; *d. pl.* eallum, 120/18; adverbially, eall, 118/9.
- ëalond, -es, *n.*, an island; *n. sg.* W. 103 b/9; *d. sg.* ealande, W. 98 b/7.
- eardigean, -ode, -od, to live, dwell; 3 *pl.* eardigeap, 118 b/3; *ptc. pl.* eardigende, 122/3.
- eardung, -e, *f.*, dwelling-place, habitation; *n. sg.* 121 b/12.
- ëare, -an, *n.*, an ear; *a. sg.* eare, W. 104/7; *n. pl.* earan, 126 b/12; *a. pl.* earan, W. 102/16.
- earfepe, -es, *n.*, hardship, difficulty, suffering; *n. pl.* earfepu, 119/7; earfeþo, 114 b/18; *g. pl.* earfeþo, 125/15; *d. pl.* earfeþum, 108/13; *a. pl.* earfeþo, 110 b/18.
- earfoþlice, *adv.*, with difficulty; hardly, 120/4.
- ëarhring, -es, *m.*, an ear-ring; *n. pl.* -hringas, 126 b/13.
- eart: v. wesan.
- ëast, *adv.*, east, to the east, W. 104/4.
- ëastdæl, -es, *m.*, the east part; *d. sg.* -dæle, 113/14.
- ëasteward, *adj.*, eastward, eastern; *d. sg.* eastewardde, 117 b/15.
- ëastþeode, -c, *f.*, an eastern people; *d. pl.* -þeodum, 108 b/17.
- ëapmôðlice, *adv.*, humbly, 117/1.
- ëce, *adj.*, eternal; *d. sg.* ecean, C. 98/16.
- ëcellice, *adv.*, eternally, always, 131 b/1.
- eclipsis (Lat.), *n.*, eclipse; *n. sg.* 127 b/13.
- edlëan, -es, *n.*, reward, recompense; *a. sg.* edlean, C. 98/16.
- edniowunga, *adv.*, anew, 111 b/3.
- efne, *adv.*, even, likewise, 107/9.
- efnhëah, *adj.*, equally high; cf. emnheah, C. 95 b/8.
- eft, *adv.*, again, then, 107 b/13.
- ege, -es, *n.*, fear, dread, awe; *n. sg.* 124 b/2; *g. sg.* C. 94 b/20; *d. sg.* ege, 122/11.
- egeslic, *adj.*, terrible; *comp.* -licran, 134 b/12.
- egeslice, *adv.*, fearfully, 125 b/16.
- ëglond, -es, *n.*, island; *d. sg.* -londe, 121 b/19; -lande, 122/17.
- ëhtan, ëhte, ehted, to pursue, annoy, afflict; *pt.* 3 *pl.* ehton, 124 b/9; ehtan, 123/13.
- elcor, *adv.*, otherwise, besides, elsewhere, 108 b/6.
- ele, -es, *m.*, oil; *n. sg.* W. 103 b/5; *g. sg.* C. 94 b/4; *a. sg.* ele, 121/16.
- eletrëow, -es, *n.*, oil-tree, olive-tree; *d. pl.* -treowum, W. 103 b/3.
- ellen, elnes, *m. & n.*, valour, courage, strength; *a. sg.* ellen, 125/13.
- elles, *adv.*, else, otherwise, 113/5.
- elpend, -es, *m.*, an elephant; *n. pl.* elpendas, 109/18; *g. pl.* elpenda, 109/16; *d. pl.* elpendum, 114 b/10.
- elpendhæn, -es, *n.*, ivory, elephant tusk; *d. pl.* -banum, 109 b/19.
- elreordig, *adj.*, barbarous, foreign-speaking; *g. sg. m.* elreordgan, 112 b/16; elreordigan, 117 b/17; *n. pl.* elreordge, W. 103/10; *comp.*

- g. pl. (subst.)*, elreordigra, 111/11; *superl.* elreordegestan, W. 103/14.  
 embe : v. ymb.  
 emnhêah, *adj.*, equally high, C. 94/18.  
 ende, -es, *m.*, end; *d. sg.* ende, C. 98/11; *a. sg.* ende, 129/16.  
 endedæg, -es, *m.*, the last day, day of death; *a. sg.* -dæg, 130/17.  
 endlefte, *adj.*, eleventh, 114/19, 122/15.  
 êode, êodon : v. gân.  
 eofor, -es, *m.*, a boar; *g. sg.* eoferes, W. 100/13.  
 corcnanstân, -es, *m.*, precious stone; *g. pl. (?)* -stane, 119/15; *d. pl.* -stanum, 109 b/5.  
 êored, -es, *f.*, cavalry, horsemen; chariot (?): cf. B.-Toller *Suppl.*; *g. pl.* eoreda, 121/5.  
 êoredmon, -monnes, *m.*, horseman; in *pl.* cavalry; *g. pl.* -monna, 109/14; *a. pl.* -men, 114 b/8.  
 eorre, -es, *n.*, anger; *n. sg.* 115/16.  
 eorþcýning, -es, *m.*, king of the land, earthly king; *d. pl.* -cýningum, 131 b/2.  
 eorþe, -an, *f.* Also eorþ, -e, *f.*, earth; *n. sg.* eorþe, 107 b/12; *g. sg.* eorþan, 118/15; *a. sg.* eorþan, 111/9.  
 eorþlic, *adj.*, earthly; *n. sg.* C. 97 b/18.  
 eosol, -es, *m.*, an ass; *g. sg.* eoseles, W. 102/16; *n. pl.* eoselas, C. 99 b/7.  
 êow, 2 *pers. pron.*, you; v. þu; *d. sg.* 108 b/20.  
 epistol, -es, *m.* Also epistola, -an, *m.*, a letter; *g. sg.* epistoles, 107/2; *d. sg.* epistole, 108 b/19; *a. sg.* epistolan, 112 b/4.  
 etan, êet, êeton, eten, to eat, devour; 3 *pl.* etaþ, W. 100 b/4; *pt.* 3 *pl.* æton, 115/8.  
 êþ, *adj.*, easy; *comp.* þy eþre, 123 b/8.  
 êpel, -es, *m. & n.*, home, native land; *a. sg.* epel, 128 b/8.  
 êþian, -ode, -od, to breathe; *pt.* 3 *pl.* epedon, 125/4.  
 êþnes, -se, *f.*, ease, facility; favour; *n. sg.* 116/9.  
 êþung, -e, *f.*, breathing. breath; *n. sg.* 125/6.  
 fec, -es, *n.*, space, interval of time; *d. sg.* fæce, 111 b/7.  
 fæder, -(e)res, *m.*, father; *d. sg.* fæder, C. 98/10.  
 fæger, *adj.*, fair, beautiful; *n. sg.* 130/6; *n. pl.* fægere, 109 b/20.  
 fægernes, -se, *f.*, fairness, beauty; *g. sg.* 126 b/7; *a. sg.* -nisse, 119 b/14.  
 fægon : v. fêon.  
 fæst, *adj.*, fast, firm; *n. pl.* fæste, 109 b/3.  
 fæste; *comp.* fæstor; *adv.*, fast, securely; *comp.* 122/13.  
 fæsten, -es, *n.*, a fastness, fortress, bulwark, castle; *d. sg.* fæstene, 114/1; *d. pl.* fæstenum, 111 b/10; *a. pl.* fæstenu, 112 b/17.  
 fæsten(n), -es, *n.*, fasting; *d. sg.* fæstenne, 129 b/11.  
 fæstlic, *adj.*, firm, fast; *a. sg.* fæstlicne, 109 b/9.  
 fæstlice, *adv.*, firmly, constantly, 121 b/4.  
 fæstlond, -es, *n.*, land easily defended; *a. pl.* -lond, 111/8.  
 fæstnian, -ode, -od, to fasten, secure, bind; *pp.* gefæstned, 114 b/17.  
 fæt, -es, *n.*, vessel, cup; *n. pl.* fatu, 118/6.  
 fæþm, -es, *m.* Also -e, *f.*, fathom; embrace; *g. pl.* fæþma, C. 94/19.  
 fæg, fah, *adj.*, shining, coloured, variegated; fag, 110/15.  
 fallicra : cf. füllic.  
 faran, fôr, -on, faren, to fare, go, march; *inf.*, 111/7; 3 *pl.* fareþ, W. 100 b/20; farað, W. 101 b/10; *pt.* 1 *pl.* foran, 111/8; foron, 111 b/1; *pt.* 3 *pl.* foron, 122/16; *subj.* 3 *pl.* faren, W. 100 b/14; *pp.* gefaren, 112 b/19.  
 fêa, *adj.*, few, 122/3.  
 feallan, fêoll, fêollon, feallan, to fall, fall down; *pt.* 3 *pl.* feollon, 116/13; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* feolle, 116/1.  
 fearr, -es, *m.*, a bull, ox; *g. pl.* fearra, 125/17.  
 feax, -es, *n.*, hair; *a. sg.* feax, C. 100 b/2.  
 fêdan, fêdde, fêd(e)d, to feed, nourish; bring forth; 3 *pl.* fedað, C. 105 b/1.  
 fela, *indecl. adj. & adv.*, many, much, 107 b/10; feola, 112/19.  
 feld, -es, *m.*, field; *n. sg.* 116/15; *a. sg.* feld, 115/1; *d. pl.* feldum, 118 b/3; *a. pl.* feldas, 113 b/6.  
 fell, -es, *n.*, skin, hide; *d. pl.* fellum, 126/16.  
 fen(n), -es, *m. & n.*, a fen, marsh, mud; *n. sg.* fen, 113 b/19; *d. sg.* fenne, 114/1.

- feohbigenga, -an, *m.*, cattle-keeper; *n. sg.* 112 b/2.
- feohtan, fuhte (feahthe), fuhton, foh-ten, to fight, make war; *inf.* 114 b/7; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 125/9; fuhtan, 124 b/7.
- feola : v. fela.
- fëon, feah, fëgon, fegen, to exult, re-joice; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* fëgon, 131/8.
- fëond, -es, *m.*, enemy, foe; *n. sg.* 121 b/9; *n. pl.* fynd, 119/18; *g. pl.* feonda, 119/3.
- fëondscepe, -es, *m.*, enmity, hostility; *d. sg.* -scepe, 113/3.
- feor, -adv., far, W. 99/17.
- feorh, -es, *n.*, life; *g. sg.* feores, 120/10.
- fëorþa, a fourth; *a. sg.* fëorþan, 122/17.
- fëower, fëowera. Also *indecl.*, four, 109/15; C. 97/12.
- fëran, -de, -ed, to go, walk, march; *inf.* 117/8; foeran, 118 b/6; 3 *sg.* ferþ, C. 96 b/4; fereþ, W. 99/6; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 117/8; *pt. 2 sg.* ferdest, 128 b/8; *pt. 3 sg.* ferde, 107/7; C. 97/10; *pt. 1 pl.* ferdon, 111/16.
- ferd : v. fyrd.
- fërend, -es, *m.*, a messenger, soldier; *d. pl.* ferendum, 111 b/13.
- fersc, *adj.*, fresh; *d. sg. n.* ferscum, 123/1; *a. sg. n.* fersc, 122/7.
- fëpa, -an, *m.*, a host, army, foot-soldiers, infantry; *g. pl.* fëpna, 121/6; *d. pl.* fëpum, 109/12.
- feperföte, *adj.*, four-footed, quadruped; *g. pl.* feperföta, 121/1.
- feperfötieten, -es, *m.*, a four-footed animal; *a. pl.* -nietenn, 110/20.
- fif, *num. adj.*, five, 121/9.
- fifte, *adj.*, fifth, 125/15; *a. sg.* fiftan, W. 100 b/10.
- fiftig, *num. adj.*, fifty; *g. sg.* fiftiges, W. 102 b/12.
- fiftyne, *num. adj.*, fifteen, C. 97/13.
- findan; fund, funde; fundon; funden, to find; *inf.* 123/3; *pt.* 3 *sg.* funde, 120/7; *pt. 1 pl.* 118/8; *pt. subj.* 1 *pl.* fundon, 123/4.
- finger, -es, *m.*, a finger; *g. sg.* fingres, 109 b/7.
- fisc, -es, *m.*, a fish; *d. pl.* fixum, C. 100 b/4; *a. pl.* fixas, 110 b/12.
- flæsc, -es, *n.*, flesh; *d. sg.* flæsce, C. 106/8.
- flān, -e, *f.* Also -es, *m.*, an arrow, dart; *n. pl.* flana, C. 96/8.
- flegdon : v. fligau.
- flëogan, flëah, flugon, flogen, to fly; flee; *subj.* 3 *pl.* fleogan, W. 101/1; fleogen, W. 104/18.
- flëon, flëah, flugon, flogen, to flee; 3 *pl.* fleop, W. 99/17; *pt.* 3 *pl.* flugon, 115/10; *ptc. a. sg.* fleon-don, 118 b/7.
- fligan, -de, -ed, to put to flight; *pt.* 1 *pl.* flegdon, 110 b/15.
- flōwan, flëow, -on, flōwen, to flow; 3 *sg.* floweþ, W. 101/19.
- flÿs, -es, *n.*, fleece, wool; *n. sg.* 116/1; *d. sg.* flyse, 118 b/20.
- foeran : v. fëran.
- fola, -an, *m.*, a foal, colt; *a. pl.* folan, W. 100 b/13.
- folc, -es, *n.*, people, folk, nation; *n. sg.* C. 96/1; *g. sg.* folces, C. 95/9; *d. sg.* folce, C. 97 b/7; *a. sg.* folc, C. 95/6.
- folclic, *adj.*, common, of the people; *n. sg.* 111 b/20.
- folgian, -ode, -od, to follow, pursue; *ptc.* folgiende, W. 102/1.
- fou, fann, -e, *f.*, a fan, winnowing instrument; *n. sg.* fon, W. 101 b/19; W. 104/6.
- fôn, fëng, -on, fongen, to seize; *pt.* 1 *pl.* fengon, 114 b/2.
- fôr, -e, *f.*, a going, journey; *n. sg.* 121 b/10; *g. pl.* fora, 107/7.
- for, *prep. w. d. a. & instr.*, for, on account of, as the result of, 107/13; fer, 130 b/17, 110 b/1.
- foran, *prep.*, before, 119 b/10; foran to, 110/12.
- forannilt, -e, *f.*, evening; *d. sg.* -nihte, W. 100 b/10.
- forbarnan, -de, -barn(e)d, to burn up, consume; 3 *pl.* forbarnaþ, W. 99/12.
- forbëodan, -bëad, -budon, -boden, to forbid, prohibit; *pt.* 3 *sg.* forbëad, 127 b/20.
- forbiernan; -bearn, -born, -barn; -burnon; -bornen, to burn up, be destroyed by fire; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -burnon, 124 b/5.
- forbrecan, -bræc, -bræcon, -brocen, to break; *inf.* 110 b/20.
- fore, *adv.*, formerly, aforesometimes, 128 b/10.
- forealdian, -ode, -od, to wax old, become aged; *pp.* 112/9; *pp. pl.* forealdodan, 117 b/16.
- forescegan, -sæ(g)de, -sæ(g)d, pre-viously to say, to foretell; *pt.* 3 *sg.* foresæde, 123/16.

- forestihtian, -ode, -od, to foreordain; *pp.* 108 b/8.  
 forfeallan, -fæoll, -on, -feallen, to destroy by falling; to overwhelm; *inf.* 116/4.  
 forhabban, -hæfde, -hæfd, to restrain, hold in; 3 *sg.* -hæfde, C. 96 b/18.  
 forlêtan, -lêt, -on, -lêten, to quit, forsake; 3 *pl.* -lêtaþ, W. 100 b/16; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 119/8; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -leton, 111/14; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -leton, 119/18.  
 forlôsan, -lêas, -luron, -loren, to lose, destroy, abandon; *pp.* C. 95/16.  
 fornêah, *adv.*, nearly, very nearly, 116/6.  
 forniman, -nam, -nâmon, -numen, to take away; waste, consume; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -namon, 122 b/4; *pp.* *pl.* -numene, 123 b/3.  
 forþ, *adv.*, forth, thence, 113 b/2.  
 forþberan, -bær, -bæron, -boren, to bring forward, produce; *pl.* *pl.* -borene, 118/7.  
 forweorþan, -wearþ, -wurdon, -worden, to die, perish; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -wurdon, 116 b/6; *subj.* 2 *sg.* -weorþe, C. 95 b/2.  
 forwyrcean, -worhte, -worht, to make guilty, condemn; *pp.* *pl.* -worhte, 116 b/14.  
 fôrwyrc(e)an, -worhte, -worht, to obstruct, place before, fill in; *inf.* 113/20.  
 forwyrd, -e, *f.*, ruin, perdition, destruction; *d. sg.* -wyrde, C. 94 b/11.  
 fôt, -es, *m.*, a foot; *g. pl.* fota, 115/4; *d. pl.* fotum, 116/5; *a. pl.* fet, C. 94/5; W. 99/19.  
 fôtmæl, -es, *n.*, foot-space, footprint, a foot; *g. pl.* -mæla, W. 100 b/1.  
 fox, -es, *m.*, a fox; *g. pl.* foxa, 110/19.  
 fræawlitig, *adj.*, very beautiful; *n. pl.* fræawlitig, W. 106/7.  
 frécennes, -se, *f.*, danger, destruction, peril; *a. sg.* -nissa, 122 b/7; *a. pl.* -nisse, 107 b/6; MS. freonnisse, 107/10.  
 frêne, *adj.*, dangerous; *d. sg.* freccan, 118/5; *a. pl.* freccan, 111/15.  
 fremde, *adj.*, strange, foreign; *g. sg.* fremdes, W. 103 b/18.  
 fremful, *adj.*, beneficent; *n. pl.* -fulle, W. 106 b/3.  
 fremsunlice, *adv.*, kindly, benignly, 111/19.  
 frêond, -es, *m.*, a friend; *n. sg.* 107/13; *n. pl.* frynd, 129 b/1; frêond, 131/4; *g. pl.* freonda, 119/9; *a. pl.* frynd, 129/3.  
 fretan, fræt, fræton, freten, to eat, devour; 3 *pl.* fretaþ, W. 102/12.  
 frignan, frægn, frugnon, frugnen, to ask; *inf.* frinan, 128/12; 3 *sg.* frineþ, 117 b/11; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 117/10; *pt.* 3 *sg.* frægn, 112/5; frægen, 111 b/13; *pt.* 1 *pl.* frunon, 123/1; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* frune, 128/6; *imp.* 2 *sg.* frign, 130 b/13.  
 frihtere, -es, *m.*, soothsayer, one who divines; *n. pl.* frihteras, W. 103 b/14.  
 from, *prep. w. d.*, from, away from; fram, 108/13; C. 96/16; C. 95/2; fræm, W. 106/18; fran (!), C. 96 b/17.  
 fromnes, -se, *f.*, strength, excellence; *a. sg.* 119 b/17.  
 fromscipe, -es, *m.*, success, advancement; *d. sg.* 131/13.  
 fruma, -an, *m.*, beginning; *d. sg.* fruman, 107/8; W. 98 b/1.  
 fr̥n̥l : v. frêond.  
 fugel, -es, *m.*, a bird, fowl; *n. sg.* 127 b/9; *g. sg.* W. 102/18; *n. pl.* fugelas, 110 b/5; fuglas, 110 b/9; *d. pl.* fuglum, 130 b/9.  
 fulecūþ, *adj.*, well-known, famous, familiar, public; fulecūþan, 107 b/15.  
 ful(l), *adj.*, full, complete; *a. sg. m.* fulne, 129/16; *a. pl.* fulle, C. 94 b/4.  
 fullāste, -es, *m.*, help, aid; *a. sg.* fullaste, 124/2.  
 fūllic, *adj.*, foul; *g. pl. f.* fullicra (MS. fallicra), W. 101/18.  
 fultum, -es, *m.*, help, aid, favour; *g. sg.* 107 b/2.  
 fulwiht, -es, *m. f. & n.*, baptism; *d. sg.* -wihte, C. 95 b/6.  
 furlang, -es, *n.*, a furlong; *g. pl.* furlanga, 114/17; furlonga, 123 b/5.  
 furþon, *adv.*, even, indeed, C. 95 b/15.  
 furþor, *adv.*, further, 109 b/8.  
 fyllan, -de, -ed, to fill, replenish; *pp.* W. 100/18.  
 fyllan, fylde, -ed, to fell, cut down; *inf.* 123 b/8; *pp.* 123/17.  
 fynd : v. fêond.  
 fyr, -es, *n.*, fire; *g. sg.* 110/2; C. 94 b/3; *d. sg.* fyre, 112/11; C. 94 b/16; *a. sg.* fyr, 123 b/18; C. 94 b/2; *n. pl.* fyr, 115 b/4; *g. pl.* fyra, 123 b/20.

- fyrd, -e, *f.*, army; *d. sg.* fyrde, 111 b/5; ferde, 113/1; *a. sg.* fyrd, 110/19; ferd, 116 b/8.
- fyrdwise, -an, *f.*, army-fashion, military manner; *d. sg.* -wison, 121 b/5.
- fyrhto, *indecl. in sg.*, *f.*, fear, terror, dread; *d. sg.* C. 94 b/20.
- fyrst, -es, *m.*, interval of time; *d. sg.* fyrste, 123 b/16; *a. sg.* fyrst, 130 b/3.
- gâst, -es, *m.*, a spirit, ghost; *d. sg.* gaste, C. 98/11; *a. sg.* gast, C. 98/13.
- gæstlilpend, *adj.*, hospitable; *n. pl.* -lilpende, W. 106/12.
- gân, eode, -on, gegân, to go, come, walk; *inf.* 129 b/19; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 109 b/8; *pt.* 3 *sg.* eode, 112 b/20.
- gârsecg, -es, *m.*, the ocean; lit. 'spear-man'; cp. Neptane's trident; *n. sg.* 113 b/11; *g. sg.* -segeges, W. 102 b/18; *d. sg.* -sece, 113 b/6; W. 106/4; *a. sg.* -secg, 116 b/9.
- ge, *conj.*, and, also, 107/9.
- ge-âhsian, -ode, -od, to hear, learn by inquiry, discover; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -ahsode, 112/2.
- gêar, -es, *n.*, year; *g. sg.* 130 b/3; *instr. sg.* geare, 129/17; *g. pl.* geara, W. 106 b/2.
- gearo, *adj.*, ready, prepared; *n. sg.* 129 b/14; *n. pl.* gearo, 115 b/15; gearwe, 122 b/10.
- gearwe, *adv.*, with verbs of knowing, clearly, well; *comp.* gearwor, 131 b/3.
- gearwian, -ode, -od, to make ready, prepare, procure; to put on, clothe; *imp.* 2 *sg.* gearwa, C. 96 b/10.
- ge-bêd, -es, *n.*, prayer; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/20; *d. pl.* -bedum, C. 97/3; *n. pl.* -bedu, C. 98/7.
- beran, -baer, -bæron, -boren, to bear, bring forth; *pp.* C. 94/9.
- bidan, -bâd, -bidon, -biden, to expect, await, look for, meet with; *inf.* 130/18.
- biddan, -bæd, -bædon, -beden, to pray; *inf.* C. 96 b/7; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 129/1; *subj.* 1 *sg.* -bidde, C. 95/13; *subj.* 3 *pl.* -biddon, C. 96 b/15; *pt.* *subj.* 1 *sg.* -bæde, 128/4.
- bindan, -bond, -bunden, -bunden, to tie, bind; *inf.* 110 b/19; C. 94/4; *pp.* *a. sg.* -bundenne, C. 95 b/20.
- bletsian, -ode, -od, to bless, consecrate; *pp.* C. 98/9.
- bræc, -es, *n.*, a breaking, crashing, noise, clamour; *n. sg.* 115 b/5.
- bringan, -brôhte, -brôht, to bring, lead; *inf.* 123 b/12; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -brohton, 111/6.
- brotnodlic, *adj.*, corruptible; *n. sg.* C. 97 b/19.
- cêosan, -cêas, -curon, -coren, to choose, elect; *pp.* -corena (*subst.*), C. 96 b/3.
- cigan, -cigde or -cêgde, -ciged or -cêged, to call, name; *pp.* -ceged, 126/13.
- cunnian, -ode, -od, to try, experience, probe; *inf.* 117 b/20; *pt.* *subj.* 1 *pl.* -cunnedon, 126/4.
- cweþan, -cwæþ, -cwædon, -cweden, to speak, say; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -cwædon, C. 94/8.
- cynd, -es, *n.* Also -e, *f.*, nature, characteristic, kind; offspring; *n. pl.* 108/2; *a. pl.* -cynda, W. 101 b/11.
- cyndnes, -se, *f.*, nation; *d. sg.* -nesse, C. 94 b/10.
- dafnian, -ode, -od, to be fitting; ought (*impers.*); *pt.* 3 *sg.* -dafenode, 108 b/11.
- dêfelic, *adj.*, honest, decent; *n. pl.* -lice, W. 105/8.
- digan, -de, -ed, to overcome, escape, endure; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -digde, 110 b/3.
- dôn, -dyde, -on, -dôn, to do, make, cause; 1 *sg.* -do, C. 95/15; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 131/7; *pp.* 108/5.
- dwola, -an, *m.*, error, heresy; *d. sg.* -an, C. 96 b/8.
- dyrstignes, -se, *f.*, presumption, audacity; *a. sg.* -nesse, 112 b/16.
- dyrstlæcan, -læhte, -læht, to dare, presume; *subj.* 3 *sg.* -læce, C. 97 b/13.
- earnung, -e, *f.*, earning, merit; *d. pl.* -earningum, C. 97/5; *a. pl.* -earnunga, C. 98/1.
- endelyrdan, -byrde, -byrd(ed), to set in order, dispose, arrange; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -byrdedon, 108 b/16; *pp.* byrded, 108 b/7.
- fæstnian, -ode, -od, to fasten, secure; *inf.* C. 95 b/10; *pp.* *pl.* -fæstnode, C. 95 b/15.
- fætan, -te, to pack up; 3 *pl.* -fetaþ, W. 100 b/15.
- faran, -fôr, -on, -faren, to go,



- march, travel; *inf.* W. 102 b/15; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -foran, 125/1.
- ge-fea, -an, *m.*, joy, gladness; *d. sg.* -fean, 119 b/19; C. 98/11.
- feallan, -feoll, -on, -feallen, to fall; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -feol, C. 95/1.
- feoht, -es, *n.*, fight, contest, struggle; *g. sg.* 122/11; *d. sg.* -fohte, 111 b/11; *a. sg.* -feoht, 111 b/4; *g. pl.* -feohta, 107/11; *d. pl.* -feohtuin, 128 b/5.
- feohtan, -feahht, -fuhtun, -fohten, to fight; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 111/12.
- feon, -feah, -fiegion, -fegen, to rejoice, exult, be glad; *ptc. n. sg. m.* -feonde, 112/12; *subj.* 2 *sg.* -feo, 131/19.
- fera, -an, *m.*, a companion; *n. sg.* 113/6; *n. pl.* -feran, 127/2; *g. pl.* -ferana, 127/4; *d. pl.* -ferum, 129 b/5; -feran, 117 b/14.
- fëran, -de, -ed, to go, travel; *inf.* 113 b/14; 2 *sg.* -ferest, 117 b/6; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -ferdon, 113 b/18; to -feranne, 126/5.
- fleon, -fleah, -flugon, to flee, escape; *pt.* *subj.* 3 *sg.* -fluge, 118 b/9.
- fôn, -fëng, -on, -fongen, to take, seize; 3 *pl.* -foþ, W. 104/1.
- fretwian, -ode, -od, to adorn; *pp.* *pl.* -wode, 109 b/18.
- fremman, -ede, -ed, to perform, do; *pp.* 131/16; to -fremmanne, 119/3.
- freolsian, -ode, -od, to liberate, deliver; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -freolsode, C. 96/5.
- fylcea, -an, *m.*, an ally, friend (cf. *Ep. Alex.*); *n. sg.* 113/6.
- fyld, *adj.*, complete, consummate, perfect; -fylde, 107 b/1.
- fyllan, -de, -ed, to fulfil, finish, complete; *pp.* -fylledu, C. 97/7.
- fyllan, -fylde, -fylled, to fell, cast down, destroy; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -fyldon, 114/12; *pp. pl.* -fylde, W. 105 b/18.
- gân, -ëode, -on, -gân, to go; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -eode, 129 b/15.
- geafian, -ode, -od, to bestow gifts upon; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -geafede, 120 b/1.
- gëotan, -gëat, -guton, -goten, to cast, found; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -geat, 113/13; *pp.* -gotene, 113/16.
- gerwan, -gerede, -ger(w)ed, to prepare; clothe, array; *inf.* 121 b/3; -gyrwan, 122/15; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 111 b/19; *pp. sg.* -gered, 121 b/5; -gyred, 114/7; -gerwed, 126 b/16; *pp. pl.* -gerede, 109/15; -gyryde, 126/17; -gearwode, C. 95/2.
- gyrede: v. gegerwan.
- hælan, -de, -ed, to heal, cure, save; *imp.* 2 *sg.* -hæl, C. 96 b/17; *pp.* C. 96 b/1.
- hære, *adj.*, hairy, 115/3.
- hâtan, -hêt, -on, -hâten, to promise; 2 *pl.* -hataþ, 117 b/3; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 118 b/14; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -het, 112 b/5.
- healdan, -hêold, -on, -healden, to hold, keep, protect; *pt.* 1 *sg.* C. 95 b/5.
- hergian, -ode, -od, to plunder; *pp.* -hergad, 119 b/15.
- hlëow, *adj.*, sheltered, warm; *comp.* -hliuran, 115 b/13.
- hliuran: v. gehleow.
- hrînan, -hrân, -hrinon, -hrinen, to touch, seize; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -hran, 128/9; C. 95 b/16.
- hweorfan, -hwearf, -hwurfon, -hworfen, to turn, go away, depart; *imp.* 2 *sg.* -hworf, 130 b/17.
- hwyrfan, -de, -ed, to turn, change, convert; *pt.* 2 *sg.* -hwyrfdest, C. 96 b/8.
- hyhtan, -te, to hope; 1 *sg.* -hyhte, 108/5.
- hyldra, *adj.*, *comp.* of geheald (?), safer; *d. pl.* -hyldrum, 118 b/6.
- hýran, -de, -ed, to hear; 3 *pl.* -hyraþ, W. 99/16; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -hyrde, 112/2; -herde, 131/2; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -hyrdon, 128 b/14; *pt. subj.* 2 *pl.* -hyrdon, 112 b/14; *pp.* -hyred, C. 97/1; -hyredu, C. 96 b/19.
- hyrtan, -te, -ed, to hearten, encourage; *pp.* 120 b/2.
- læccan, -læhte, -on, -læht, to catch, seize; 3 *pl.* -læccaþ, W. 102/12.
- lædan, -de, -ed, to lead, guide, take; *inf.* C. 95/20; -lædon, 118 b/16; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -lædde, 129/2; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -læddon, 110 b/19; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -læddon, 118 b/17.
- lêran, -de, -ed, to teach, instruct; *pt.* 2 *sg.* -lærdest, C. 96 b/9.
- lêafa, -an, *m.*, belief, faith; *a. sg.* -leafan, C. 95 b/5.
- lêaþfull, *adj.*, full of belief, faithful; *n. pl.* -fulle, C. 97/2.

- ge-leccan, -lechte, -leht, to moisten, slake; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 120/20.
- lic, *adj.*, like, similar to; *n. pl.* -lice, 114/5.
- lice, *adv.*, alike, equally, 125/1.
- licnes, -se, *f.*, likeness, resemblance, appearance; *d. sg.* -nisse, 110/19; -nesse, 110/7; *n. pl.* -nissa, 113/16.
- liffastan, -te, -ed, to quicken, make alive; *pp.* -fæsted, C. 96 b/4.
- limpan, -lomp, -lumpen, -lumpen, to happen; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -lomp, 120/3.
- lis, -es, *n.*, study, learning; *n. sg.* 107/20.
- gelpan, gealp, gulpon, golpen, to boast, brag; *inf.* 108/7.
- ge-lýfan, -de, -ed, to believe, trust; 1 *sg.* -lyfe, 108/6; C. 97/20; 2 *sg.* -lyfst, C. 96/20; 3 *pl.* -lyfaþ, C. 95/9; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* 107 b/9.
- mâne, *adj.*, in common, general, shared, 108/20.
- mânelice, *adv.*, commonly, in common, 108/17.
- mære, -es, *n.*, boundary, limit, border; *a. sg.* -mære, 130 b/15; *d. pl.* -mærum, 114/14; *a. pl.* -mæro, 127 b/11.
- martyrian, -ode, -od, to martyr; *pp.* C. 96/18.
- merce, -es, *n.*, limit, boundary; *a. sg.* -merce, 108/3.
- met, -es, *n.*, a measure, distance; *d. sg.* -mete, 109 b/5; *a. sg.* -met, 119/16.
- mêtan, -mêtte, -mêted, to meet with, come upon one; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* -miette, 118 b/8.
- mindig, *adj.*, mindful, 107/9.
- mone, *adj.*, having a mane; *n. pl.* -monu, W. 101 b/16.
- mynd, -es, *n.*, mind, memory; *n. sg.* 131 b/1; *d. sg.* -mynde, 108 b/7; C. 95/16 (*instr.*); *a. sg.* -mynd, 107 b/19; *d. pl.* 107 b/8.
- gên, *adj.*, direct, short; *comp. a. sg.* genran, 118 b/10.
- ge-nearwian, -ode, -od, to afflict, oppress; *pp.* -nerwed, 120 b/18.
- nihtsumnian, -ode, -od, to abound, be plentiful; 3 *pl.* -sumniap, 130/3.
- nihtsumnes, -se, *f.*, abundance, plenty; *n. sg.* -nes, 126 b/3; W. 99 b/19.
- niman, -nam, -nâmon, -numen, to take; *inf.* 114 b/9; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -nom, 118 b/9; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -nam, C. 97/20; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -noman, 109/15; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -nomon, 119/19; *pp.* -numen, 119/16.
- nip, -es, *n.*, mist, cloud, darkness; *n. sg.* 116/11.
- nôg, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently, 123/6.
- nôh, *adv.*, enough, 127/16.
- geond, *prep. w. a.*, beyond, through, 107/7.
- geondfêran : v. fêran; to go through, traverse; *inf.* 113 b/16.
- geong, *adj.*, young, 112/17.
- geornes, -se, *f.*, industry, diligence, care; *d. sg.* georunesse (MS. geneornesse; Tib. B. v. industria), W. 100/1.
- geornfulle, *adj.*, eager, desirous; *n. pl.* -fulle, 123/7.
- geornlice, *adv.*, eagerly, earnestly, 117/1; C. 95 b/20; *comp.* -licor, 109 b/7.
- gêotan, gêat, guton, goten, to pour; *inf.* C. 94 b/4.
- gereden : v. gerwan.
- ge-rêfa, -an, *m.*, an officer, reeve, steward; *d. pl.* -refum, 126/8; *a. pl.* -refan, 108 b/16.
- gerela, -an, *m.*, robe, apparel; *d. sg.* 111 b/17; *a. sg.* 127/7.
- ge-re(g)nian, -ode, -od, to put, dispose; *pt.* 3 *sg.* to loman -renode, 110/7, made them cripples.
- reord, -es, *n.*, language, tongue; *d. sg.* -reorde, 123/3; *a. sg.* -reord, W. 103 b/18.
- restan, -te, -ed, to rest, remain; *inf.* 124 b/11.
- rîm, -es, *n.*, number; *d. sg.* -rine, W. 98 b/4.
- rîman, -de, -ed, to number, reckon; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -rimdon, 109 b/4.
- gerwan, -ede, -ed : v. gearwian; to dress, harness, make ready; *inf.* 114 b/8; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* gereden, 119/12.
- ge-sêlan, -de, -ed, to tie, bind; 3 *pl.* -sêlaþ, W. 100 b/14.
- sêlan, -de, -ed, to happen, come to pass; 3 *sg.* -sêlaþ, 119 b/20; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* -sêlde, 123 b/16.
- sêlig, *adj.*, happy, blessed; *g. sg.* -sêliges, 130 b/10.



- ge-sâelines, -se, *f.*, happiness; *a. sg.* -sêlignesse, 118/15; -sêlinesse, 119 b/16; -sêlignisse, 119 b/18.
- sceap, -es, *n.*, form, shape; *d. sg.* -scape, W. 103/4.
- scȳ, -es, *n.*, a pair of shoes; *a. sg.* -scie, 127/6.
- sêcean, -sôhte, -sôht, to seek, approach; *inf.* 127 b/11.
- secgan, -æ(g)de, -on, -sæd, to tell, declare, explain; 3 *pl.* -secgaþ, 117 b/10; *pp.* -sæd, 111 b/4.
- segen, -e, *f.*, a saying, telling, relation; *d. pl.* -segenum, 107 b/10.
- sêon, -seah, -sâwon, -sewen, to see; *inf.* 109 b/8; 2 *sg.* -sieht, 117 b/5; 3 *pl.* -seop, 107 b/17; W. 101 b/20; *pt. 1 sg.* 107 b/5; *pt. subj. 1 sg.* -sawe, 107 b/12; 112/20; to -seonne, 118/11.
- sete, *n.*, a seat, house, habitation; *a. pl.* -seto, 109 b/1.
- setenes, -se, *f.*, situation, position, tradition; *n. sg.* gesegenis, 107/1; *d. sg.* -nisse, 107/5; *d. pl.* -nissum, 107/16.
- settan, -sette, -seted, to set, put; occupy; compose, make; 3 *pl.* -settaþ, C. 96/15; *pp.* W. 98 b/13.
- sibb, -ea, *m.*, kin, relation; *d. pl.* -sibbum, 117/7.
- sihþ, -e, *f.*, sight, vision; *a. sg.* -sihþe, C. 97 b/5.
- sléan, -slôg, -on, -slegen, to strike, kill, slay; to conquer; *inf.* 128/19; *pt. 1 pl.* -slogon, 108 b/15.
- sommian, -ode, -od, to assemble; *inf.* -sommigan, 115 b/9; -samni-añ, 123 b/11; *pt. 3 sg.* -sommnode, 115 b/12; *pp.* -sommnad, 111/10.
- stælan, -de, -ed, to accuse, impute, put upon; *pp.* 108/1.
- stillan, -de, -ed, to calm, quiet; *pp.* 120 b/2.
- stryñan, -de, -ed, to obtain, acquire, get, beget; *pt. 3 sg.* -strynde, C. 97/12.
- sund, *adj.*, sound, healthy, whole, 116 b/17; *comp. d. pl.* -sundrum, 120/1.
- sundlice, *adv.*, safely, 114 b/16.
- swencan, -te, -ed or -t, to fatigue, weary, oppress; *pp. pl.* -swencte, 120/4.
- swencues, -se, *f.*, trouble, affliction; *n. sg.* -nis, 125 b/1; *g. pl.* -nissa, 123/8; *d. pl.* -nissum, 125 b/12.
- swustru, -tra, *f. pl.*, sisters; *n. pl.* -swuster, 130/18; *d. pl.* -swustrum, 108/19; -swystrum, 107/12.
- synto, *indecl. in sg., f.*, health, welfare, safety; *n. sg.* 129 b/3; *a. sg.* 120/11.
- tâcnian, -ode, -od, to show, instruct; *pt. 1 sg.* 108 b/3.
- tâcan, -tâhte, -tâht, to show, point out; *pt. subj. 3 pl.* -tâhton, 122/7.
- tæl, -es, *n.*, number, a reckoning; *n. sg.* 121/11.
- teald: v. tellan.
- teld, -es, *n.*, tent, pavilion; *g. pl.* -telda, 115 b/7; *d. pl.* -teldum, 123 b/14; *a. pl.* -teld, 115 b/3.
- tenge, *adj.*, near to, afflicting, 120 b/9.
- têped, *adj.*, provided with teeth, 114/7.
- timbrian, -ode, -od, to build; *pp.* -timbred, 121 b/19.
- tion, -tiode, -tiod, to appoint, determine; *pp.* 130/17.
- trêowe, *adj.*, trusted, faithful; *superl. a. pl.* -treowestan, 129/3.
- trymman, -ede, -ed, to draw up, arrange, order; *pt. 1 sg.* 110/4.
- tȳ(a)n, -de, -tȳd, to instruct, teach, imbue; *pp. a. sg.* -tydne, 107/14.
- tymbro(u), *n.*, building, edifice; *n. sg.* W. 104 b/8.
- þeaht, -e, *f.* Also -es, *n.*, thought, advice, deliberation; *g. pl.* -þeah-ta, 119/9.
- þencan, -þôhte, -þôht, to think, conceive; *pt. 1 sg.* 107/14.
- þéode, -es, *n.*, language, speech, meaning; *g. sg.* 128 b/11.
- þéodan, -de, -ed, to join, associate; *subj. 3 sg.* -þeode, 107/20.
- þôht, -es, *m. & n.*, thought; *d. sg.* -þohte, 129/19; *a. sg.* -þoht, 128/13.
- þyld, -e, *f.*, patience, resignation; *d. sg.* -þylde, 108/14.
- þýwan, -de, -þýd, to press, impress; *pp.* -þywed, C. 94 b/14.
- wæcan, -te, -wæht, or wæct, to weaken, afflict; *pp.* -wæcte, 120/5.
- wæpnian, -ode, -od, to arm, furnish with weapons; *pp. n. sg.* 125 b/16; *pp. n. pl.* -wæpnode, 109/16.

- ge-weald, -es, *n. & v.*, power, dominion, mastery; *d. pl.* -wealdum, 118/10.
- wearmigan, -wearmode, -od, to become warm; *inf.* 112/10.
- weaxan, -wēox, -on, -weaxen, to grow; *pt. 3 sg.* -weox, 115 b/6; *pp. pl.* -weaxene, W. 103 b/14.
- welgian, -ode, -od, to enrich; *pt. 3 sg.* -ode, 113/11; *pp. sg.* 119 b/1; *pp. n. pl.* -ode, 108 b/18.
- wendan, -de, -ed or -wend, to turn; *pp. pl.* -wende, 124 b/20.
- weorþan, -wearþ, -wurdon, -worden, to be, become; 2 *sg.* -weorþest, 130 b/12; *pt. 3 pl.* -wurdon, 109/2.
- weorþian, -ode, -od, to honour, dignify, distinguish; *pt. subj. 3 pl.* -weorþeden, 117/4; *pp. sg.* -weorþad, 128/20; *pp. pl.* -weorþode, 109/8.
- wician, -ode, -od, to encamp, dwell; *pt. 1 pl.* -wicodon, 115 b/2; -dan, 115 b/13; *pp.* 115 b/14.
- winful, *adj.*, laborious, troublesome; *g. pl.* -fulra, 108/9.
- win(n), -es, *n.*, struggle, labour, fight; *g. sg.* 108/8; *d. sg.* 111 b/11; *a. sg.* -win, 107 b/5; *g. pl.* -winna, C. 96 b/4.
- winnan, -won, -wunnon, -wunnen, to win, conquer; *inf.* 113/3.
- witan, -wāt, -witon, -witen, to go, depart, set out towards; 3 *sg.* -witeþ, 130 b/6; *pt. 3 pl.* -witon, 110 b/16; *pp.* 112 b/8; to -witanne, 107 b/18.
- witan, -wiste, to know, understand; *inf.* 116 b/14.
- worc, -es, *n.*, a work; *d. pl.* -worcum, W. 104 b/9.
- writ, -es, *n.*, a writing, letter; *a. sg.* -writ, 112 b/3; *d. pl.* -writum, 108 b/2.
- wundian, -ode, -od, to wound, tear; *inf.* -wundigan, 114/9; *pt. 3 pl.* -wundodan, 110 b/4.
- wunlice, *adv.*, ordinarily, customarily, 108/3.
- wyrc(e)an, -worhte, -worht, to do, make, build; *inf.* -wyrcan, W. 99/3; *pt. 3 sg.* -worhte, C. 98/5; *pp.* 122/2; *pp. pl.* -worhte, 107 b/19.
- wyrht, -es, *n.*, a deed, act; *d. pl.* be -wyrhtum, 111/4 = by (their) deeds, according to merit.
- giet, *adv.*, yet, still, 129 b/20; gyt, 128 b/18.
- gif, *conj.*, if, though, 118/20; C. 94/8; gyt, C. 94/14.
- gifan, geaf, gēafon, gifen, to give; 3 *pl.* gifað, W. 106 b/5.
- giman (gȳman), -de, -ed, to care for, observe, heed, keep; *pt. 1 sg.* gymde, 119/8; *pt. 3 pl.* gimdon, 115/5.
- gimcyn(n), -es, *n.*, kind of gem, precious stone; *n. sg.* 109 b/14; *d. sg.* -cynne, 126 b/14; *d. pl.* -cynnum, 109 b/17.
- gimmisc, *adj.*, jewelled, adorned with gems; *n. pl.* gimmiscu, 118/6.
- glæd, *adj.*, glad, cheerful, 112/12.
- glæsgegot (?) , poured or molten glass (?); *d. pl.* -gegotum, W. 104 b/9.
- glēawnes, -se, *f.*, prudence, skill, reason; *n. sg.* -nis, 107 b/1.
- glēd, -e, *f.*, a fire, gleed, hot coal; *d. pl.* -dum, 112/11.
- glengista (?), cf. Notes; *n. sg.* 107/20.
- gōd, hetera, betst, *adj.*, good, better, best; *g. sg.* godes, 117 b/11; *g. pl.* godra, 107 b/13; *superl. g. sg.* betstan, 127/16.
- god, -es, *m.*, God, a god; *g. pl.* goda, 113/13; *d. pl.* godum, 113 b/1.
- godeund, *adj.*, divine, sacred; *a. sg.* -cundan, 127/4.
- godeweb(b), -es, *n.*, precious or purple cloth; *d. sg.* -webbe, 119/1.
- godmægen, -es, *n.*, divine power, divinity; *d. sg.* -mægne, 127 b/17; *a. pl.* -mægen, 117/2.
- godspree, -es, *n.*, an oracle; *d. pl.* -sprecum, 128/16.
- godwebwyrhta, -an, *m.*, a weaver of godweb or fine cloth of purple; *d. pl.* -wyrhtum, 118 b/18.
- gold, -es, *n.*, gold; *g. sg.* 119/15; *d. sg.* golde, 111/18; *a. sg.* gold, W. 100 b/9.
- goldhord, -es, *m. & n.*, a treasure; *a. sg.* -hord, 113/10; *n. pl.* -hord, 118/4.
- gongan, gēong (gēng), -on, gongen, to go, walk, march; *inf.* 127/3; gangan, C. 97/15; *ptc.* gangende, C. 96/3; to ganganne, 123 b/9.
- grashoppa, -an, *m.*, a grasshopper, locust; *n. pl.* W. 100 b/8.
- grēat, *adj.*, great, large; *n. sg. f.* greate, 109 b/3; *n. pl.* greate,

- 124 b/15; W. 102 b/12; *comp. n.*  
*pl.* gryttran, 124 b/16.
- Grécas, -a, *m. pl.*, the Greeks; *g. pl.*  
 107 b/6.
- Grêcise, *adj.*, Greek; *a. sg.* on grecise,  
 117 b/7.
- grêtan, grêtte, grêted, to greet; *pt. 3*  
*sg.* grette, 126 b/16.
- grim, *adj.*, horrible; *a. sg. m.* grim-  
 man, 121/17; *comp. n. sg. f.*  
 grimre, 120 b/14.
- grôwan, grêow, -on, grôwen, to grow;  
 3 *pl.* growaþ, C. 98/7; W. 106 b/  
 15.
- grund, -es, *m.*, ground, bottom, depth,  
 sea; *a. sg.* grund, 122 b/1.
- grymetan, -ede, to roar; *ptc. pl.*  
 grymetende, 125/18.
- grÿto, *f.*, greatness; *g. sg.* gryto,  
 120 b/17.
- gryttran : v. grêat.
- gyfu (giefu), -e, *f.*, a gift; *d. pl.*  
 gyfum, 120 b/1.
- gylden, *adj.*, golden; *a. sg. m.* gyl-  
 denne, 109 b/9; *n. pl.* gyldene,  
 109 b/2; gyldne, 109 b/6; gyldenu,  
 109 b/12; *d. pl.* gyldnum, 109 b/6;  
 gyldenum, 119 b/7; *a. pl.* gyldne,  
 118/1.
- gyrd, -e, *f.*, a rod, staff; *d. pl.* gyr-  
 dum, C. 94/6.
- gÿt : v. giet.
- habban, hæfde, hæfd, to have; *inf.*  
 116/18; 2 *sg.* hæfst, 129/16; 3 *sg.*  
 hafap, 128 b/10; W. 99 b/4; 1 *pl.*  
 habbaþ, 130 b/15; 3 *pl.* habbaþ,  
 W. 99/18; *pt. 1 sg.* hæfd, 112 b/  
 17; *pt. 3 sg.* hæfde, 112 b/19;  
*subj. 2 sg.* hæbbe, C. 94/15; *subj.*  
 3 *pl.* habbon, C. 97/16; to hab-  
 banne, 107 b/8.
- hælan, -de, -ed, to save; *ptc. a. sg.*  
*m. (!)*, C. 95/10.
- hælend, -es, *m.*, healer, saviour; *g.*  
*sg.* C. 94/1.
- hælo (hælu), *indecl. f.*, welfare, salva-  
 tion; *n. sg.* 129 b/4.
- hæto, *indecl. f.*, heat; *n. sg.* C. 94 b/  
 5; *d. sg.* C. 94 b/3.
- hælettan, -te, to salute, greet, hail;  
*pt. 3 sg.* hælette, 126 b/17.
- hælig, *adj.*, holy, sacred; *n. sg.* halga,  
 C. 94/13; *a. sg.* halgan, C. 94/20;  
*n. pl.* halgan, 127/20; *a. pl.* hal-  
 gan, 126 b/20.
- hamor, -es, *m.*, a hammer; *d. pl.*  
 hamerum, 114/11.
- hât, *adj.*, hot; *n. sg.* W. 103/16; *g.*  
*sg.* hatan, 110/2.
- hâtan, hæ(h)t, -on, hâten, to order,  
 command; *inf.* haton, 117 b/18;  
 2 *sg.* hetst, C. 94/10; hehst, C.  
 94 b/10; *pt. 1 sg.* het, 110 b/17;  
*pt. 3 sg.* het, C. 94/4.
- hâtan, hâtte, -on, haten, to call; to  
 be called or named; 3 *sg.* hateþ,  
 116 b/12; hatte, W. 98 b/5; 3 *pl.*  
 hataþ, 115/6; hatton, W. 99 b/15;  
*pt. 3 sg.* hatte, 114/4; 3 *pl.* hatton,  
 110 b/6; *pp.* 120/6; W. 99/8; *pp.*  
*pl.* hatene, W. 100/12.
- hê, 3 *pers. pron.*, he; *undef.*, one, any  
 one; *n. sg.* he, 107/4; *n. sg. f.* heo,  
 107 b/13; hio, 107 b/15; *n. sg. n.*  
 hit, 107 b/10; *g. sg.* his, 107/4; C.  
 94/4; hys, C. 94/5; *d. sg.* him; *a.*  
*sg.* hine, 108 b/14; hyne, C. 94/5;  
 hin (!), 126 b/19; *a. sg. n.* hit,  
 107 b/9; *n. pl.* hie, 108/4; hi,  
 117 b/13; hig, C. 96 b/13; *g. pl.*  
 hyra, 108/9; hiora, 117/20; heora,  
 119/12; hiera, 122/10; *d. pl.* him,  
 110/5; *a. pl.* hie, 117 b/10.
- hêafod, -es, *n.*, head; *d. sg.* heafde,  
 125 b/15; W. 101 b/7; *a. sg.*  
 heafod, 114/3; *a. pl.* heafdo,  
 124 b/13; heafdu, W. 99/19.
- hêage, *adv.*, high, 127 b/7.
- hêah, *adj.*, high, tall; *d. pl.* hean,  
 117/4; *superl.* hyhst, W. 105/8.
- hêahcleofa, -an, *m.*, principal cham-  
 ber; *n. pl.* -cleofan, 109 b/15.
- hêa(h)nes, -se, *f.*, height, elevation,  
 loftiness; *g. sg.* heanisse, 127 b/4;  
 heannisse, 127 b/5; *a. sg.* heanisse,  
 109 b/4.
- healdan, hêold, -on, healden, to hold,  
 confine; to guard, maintain; to  
 possess, occupy, inhabit; 3 *pl.*  
 healdaþ, W. 99 b/20; *pt. 3 pl.*  
 healdon, 108/3; *pt. subj. 3 pl.*  
 heoldou, C. 95 b/20.
- healf, -e, *f.*, half, part; side; *n. sg.*  
 121/6; W. 99/5; *d. sg.* healf, C.  
 95 b/18; *a. pl.* healfa, 121/20.
- healf, *adv.*, half, partly, 122/3.
- healfhunding, -es, *m.*, cynocephalus;  
*g. pl.* -hundinga, 115/14; *n. pl.*  
 -hundingas, W. 100/11.
- heall, -e, *f.*, hall; *d. sg.* healle, C.  
 95 b/10; *a. sg.* healle, 109/20.
- heard, *adj.*, hard; *d. pl.* heardum,  
 114/6.
- hefignes, -se, *f.*, heaviness, burden; *a.*  
*sg.* -nesse, 121 b/7.

- hēla*, -an, *m.*, the heel; *a. pl.* *helan*, W. 100 b/2.  
*helm*, -es, *m.*, a helmet; *instr. sg.* *helme*, 120/8.  
*henn*, -e, *f.*, a hen; *n. pl.* *henna*, W. 99/9.  
*heofon*, -ones, and -nes, *m.*, heaven; *g. sg.* *heofenes*, 107/16; *d. pl.* *heofenum*, C. 97/7.  
*heofonlic*, *adj.*, heavenly; *a. sg.* -lican, C. 97 b/14.  
*heorde*, -es, *m.*, shepherd, keeper, 112 b/1.  
*heorte*, -an, *f.*, heart; *d. sg.* *heortan*, 128/12; C. 96 b/1.  
*hēr*, *adv.*, here, at this time, 107/1.  
*here*, *heriges*, *m.*, an army, host; *g. sg.* 110/4; *d. sg.* *herige*, 107 b/6; *a. sg.* *here*, 115 b/15; *instr. sg.* *herige*, 119/13.  
*herebēacen*, -es, *n.*, ensign, standard; *a. pl.* -beacen, 119 b/11.  
*heregeatu*, -geatwe, *f.*, military equipment; *d. pl.* -geatwum, 109/14.  
*herenes*, -se, *f.*, praise; *a. sg.* *herennesse*, C. 98/5.  
*herewic*, -es, *n.*, a camp; *d. pl.* -wicum, 112/4.  
*herian*, -ode, and -ede, -ed, to praise; *pt. 1 sg.* *herede*, 120/18.  
*hiow*, -e, *f.*, fortune, chance; *n. sg.* 120/2.  
*hiw*, -es, *n.*, appearance, form; colour, hue; *g. sg.* *hiwes*, 124/17; *hiowes*, 110/13; *heowes*, 125 b/19; *hyiwes*, W. 106 b/17; *g. pl.* *hiowa*, 107 b/18.  
*hiwnes*, -se, *f.*, hue, colour, appearance; *d. sg.* W. 105 b/14.  
*hladan*, hlōd, -on, hlādēn, to lade, draw (water); *pt. 3 sg.* *hlod*, 120/8.  
*hlāford*, -es, *m.*, lord, master, ruler; *n. sg.* 128 b/6; *a. sg.* *hlaford*, 117/3.  
*hleahfor*, -es, *m.*, laughter; *d. sg.* *hleahtre*, 112 b/11.  
*hlēapan*, hlēop, -on, hlēapēn, to leap, mount; *inf.* 114 b/8.  
*hlēonian*, to rest; to flourish (?); *subj. 3 pl.* *hleonige*, 131 b/2.  
*hlēoprian*, -ode, -od, to sound, resound, sing, cry; *pt. 3 sg.* *hleopraede*, 124 b/1.  
*hlūter*, *adj.*, clear, pure; *n. sg.* 130/5.  
*hōh*, hōs, *m.*, a heel; a heel or projecting piece of land, a bluff, promontory, headland; *a. pl.* *hos*, (= hohas), 116 b/9. *Ep. Alex.* : promuntoria.  
*hol*, *adj.*, hollow; *d. sg.* *holan*, 120/8.  
*homodubii* (Lat.), creatures but doubtfully human, W. 100 b/2; W. 103/3.  
*hōn* (?), tendrils of a vine (?), 109 b/12.  
*hond*, hand, -e, *f.*, a hand; *a. sg.* *hond*, 130/16; *d. pl.* *handum*, C. 96/6; *a. pl.* *honda*, 111/3; C. 94/4; eode me on hond, 113/1, came into my power.  
*hongian*, -ode, -od, to hang, be suspended; *pt. 3 sg.* -ode, 109 b/15; *pt. 3 pl.* -odon, 109 b/10; *ptc. pl.* *hangigende*, C. 95 b/17.  
*horn*, -es, *m.*, horn; *d. pl.* *hornum*, 125 b/16; *a. pl.* *hornas*, 125 b/15; W. 99 b/9.  
*horned*, *adj.*, having horns; *n. pl.* *hornede*, 124/15.  
*hors*, -es, *n.*, a horse; *g. sg.* W. 100/13; *d. sg.* *horse*, 125 b/18; *g. pl.* *horsa*, 121/4; *d. pl.* *horsum*, 114 b/10; *a. pl.* *hors*, 114 b/8.  
*hōs* : v. *hōh*.  
*hrædlīc*, *adj.*, quick, sudden; *n. sg.* -lica, 131/14.  
*hrædlīce*, *adv.*, quickly, hastily, at once, C. 94/15; W. 100 b/20.  
*hrægl*, -es, *m.*, clothing, garment, raiment; *g. sg.* 115/5; *d. sg.* *hrægle*, 111 b/17; *a. sg.* *hrægl*, 116/18.  
*hraþe*, *adv.*, quickly, C. 96/7.  
*hrēadwæter*, -es, *n.*, reedy fen-land; *n. pl.* -wæteru, 113 b/19.  
*hrēapemūs*, -e, *f.*, a bat; *n. pl.* -mys, 125 b/7.  
*hrēaw*, *adj.*, raw, uncooked; *d. pl.* *hreawum*, W. 100 b/3.  
*hrēod*, -es, *n.*, a reed; *n. sg.* 120 b/5; *instr. sg.* *hreode*, 121 b/20.  
*hrēcogan*, to roughen; become stormy (?); *inf.* 115 b/19.  
*hrēpnēs*, -se, *f.*, quickness; *d. sg.* -nisse, 109/5.  
*hrif* : v. *rif*.  
*hringwise*, -an, *f.*, ring-wise, in rings; *d. sg.* -wisan, 110/14.  
*hronfisc*, -es, *m.*, a whale; *a. pl.* -fiscas, 115/7.  
*hrycg*, -es, *m.*, the back of an animal; *n. sg.* 114/2; *d. sg.* *hricge*, 125/1.  
*hryþer*, -es, *n.*, cow, heifer, ox; *pl.*, cattle; *g. pl.* *hryþra*, 121/9.  
*hū*, *inter. adv.*, how, 112/15.

- hâlic, *pron.*, of what kind, like what ;  
 qualis, 112/7.  
 hund, -es, *m.*, a dog ; *n. pl.* hundas,  
 W. 100 b/7 ; *g. pl.* hunda, W.  
 100/14.  
 hund, *n.*, a hundred, 109/14.  
 hundicgea, huntress ; *n. pl.* hundic-  
 gean, W. 105/19 ; cf. Notes.  
 hundtêontig, *num. adj.*, hundred ; *n.*  
*sg.* C. 97/13 ; *g. sg.* -teontiges,  
 127 b/2 ; -teotiges, W. 102 b/11.  
 hunig, -es, *n.*, honey ; *g. sg.* C. 94/  
 16 ; *d. sg.* hunie, W. 106/9.  
 hûru, *adv.*, at least, at any rate, cer-  
 tainly, 124 b/7.  
 hûs, -es, *n.*, house ; *d. pl.* husum,  
 122/5.  
 hwær, *adv.*, where ; hwær hiora æni  
 cwom, where any of them went  
 to, what became of them ; 122  
 b/5.  
 hwæt, *inter. pron.*, *n.* of hwâ, what,  
 112/6, 107 b/12 ; *instr. sg.* for  
 hwon, 121 b/7 ; to hwon, 126 b/18,  
 why, to what end ; *g. sg.* swa hwæs  
 swa, C. 97/4, whatsoever.  
 hwæt, *adj.*, quick, active, vigorous,  
 bold, 112/17.  
 hwæte, -es, *m.*, wheat ; *a. sg.* hwæte,  
 121/8.  
 hwæt-hwygu, *pron. & adv.*, some-  
 what, a little, something ; -hwygo,  
 107/18 ; -hwuga, 117/18.  
 hwæþer, *adv.*, however, nevertheless ;  
 hwæþere, 107 b/2 ; hwæþre, 108/5 ;  
 hwepre, 130 b/12.  
 hwæþer, *conj.*, whether, 113/15 ;  
 hweþer, 116 b/14.  
 hwelc, hwylc, *pron. adj.*, which,  
 what, some, any, whichever ; *n. sg.*  
 hwelc, 111 b/19 ; *g. sg.* hwelces,  
 130/16 ; *g. sg. f.* hwelcre, 126/18 ;  
*d. sg. f.* hwelcre, 129/11 ; hwylcere,  
 112/7 ; *a. sg.* hwelcne, 110 b/3 ;  
*d. pl.* hwylcum, 128/11 ; *a. pl.*  
 hwylce, C. 94/14 ; swa hwylce . .  
 swa, C. 97/2.  
 hweorfan, hwearf, hwurfon, hworfen,  
 to turn, change ; 3 *sg.* hworfeþ,  
 120/3.  
 hwil, -e, *f.*, while, time ; *a. sg.* hwile,  
 130 b/11 ; þa hwile þe, W. 100 b/  
 17, while.  
 hwilum, *adv.*, at times, now and  
 again, 121/15.  
 hwistlung, -e, *f.*, whistling ; *d. sg.*  
 -lunge, 124 b/2.  
 hwit, *adj.*, white ; *g. sg. m.* hwites,  
 110/13 ; *a. sg.* hwit, W. 101 b/6 ;  
*n. pl.* hwite, 109 b/20.  
 hwon : v. hwæt.  
 hwylc : v. hwelc.  
 hýd, -e, *f.*, hide, skin ; *d. pl.* hydum,  
 126/16 ; *a. pl.* hyda, W. 105/19.  
 hýdan, -de, to hide ; *pt.* 3 *pl.* hyddon,  
 115/12 ; hyddan, 122/13.  
 hýhst : v. hêah.  
 hyiwes : v. hîw.  
 hýræes, -se, *f.*, obedience, subjection ;  
*n. sg.* C. 98/8.  
 hýrsumnes, -se, *f.*, obedience, subjec-  
 tion ; *d. sg.* -nesse, 131/7.  
 ic, 1st *pers. pron.*, I ; *n. sg.* 107/9 ;  
*d. sg.* me, 107/12 ; *a. sg.* mec,  
 108/2 ; *n. dual.* wit, 130 b/14 ;  
*d. dual.* unc, 130 b/14 ; *n. pl.* we,  
 108 b/14 ; *a. pl.* us, 110/5 ; usic,  
 116/17.  
 idel, *adj.*, vain, useless, idle ; *n. sg. f.*  
 107 b/20.  
 iefe, *adj.*, easy ; *d. sg.* iepum, 108/12.  
 ilca, *pron.*, same ; *d. sg.* ilcan, C. 94/  
 12 ; ylcan, W. 100 b/5.  
 in, *prep. w. d. a. & instr.*, in, into, on ;  
 107/8, &c.  
 incer, *poss. pron.*, of you two ; *n. sg. f.*  
 108/19.  
 indêos, *m. pl.*, Indians ; *n. pl.* 115/6.  
 india, India ; *g. sg.* indie, 107/5 ; *d.*  
*sg.* indie, 107/16 ; *g. sg.* india,  
 115/18 ; *a. sg.* indeum, 118/10.  
 indisc ; *adj.*, Indian, of india ; *n. pl.*  
 indisce, 110/18 ; *g. pl.* indisera,  
 111/11 ; *d. pl.* indiscum, 128 b/4.  
 in-gân, -êode, -on, -gân, to enter, go  
 or come into ; *inf.* 116 b/16 ; *pt.* 3  
*sg.* -eode, 116 b/18.  
 ingemong, *prep.*, among, in the midst  
 of, 109 b/14.  
 innan, *adv.*, within, 122/9.  
 innanwearde, *adv.*, from within, 118/  
 10.  
 inne, *adv.*, within, inside, 118/4 ; in,  
 119/6.  
 instyred, *pp.* (?), stirred, moved (?),  
 127 b/16 ; cf. onstyred.  
 iren, -es, *n.*, iron ; *g. sg.* irenes,  
 130/1.  
 irengelôma, -an, *m.*, iron imple-  
 ment, weapon ; *a. pl.* -geloman,  
 121/16.  
 isen, *adj.*, iron, made of iron ; *a. sg.*  
*m.* isenne, C. 94/17.  
 isern, -es, *n.*, iron, implement or



- weapon made of iron; *instr. sg.* iserne, 130 b/5.  
 isern, *adj.*, iron, of iron; *d. pl.* isernnum, 114/11; C. 94/6; W. 104 b/9.  
 iuguf, -e, *f.*, the youth; *g. sg.* 119 b/17; *d. sg.* iugufe, 108/11.  
 Iulius (Lat.), Julius, July, 109/2.  
  
 kyning : v. cyning.  
  
 lâ, *interj.*, Lo! enclitic particle used for emphasis merely, 112/15; 117 b/2.  
 lādþeow, -es, *m.*, leader, guide; *n. pl.* -teowas, 126/10; *g. pl.* -þeowa, 118 b/10; *d. pl.* -þeowum, 122 b/6; *a. pl.* -þeowas, 110 b/18.  
 lædan, -de, -ed, to lead, guide, take; to carry, *inf.* 112/4; 3 *pl.* lædaþ, W. 100 b/12; *pt.* 3 *pl.* læddon, 119/17; *pp.* 112/5.  
 læs; *comp. adv.*, less; used substantively, 108/9; þy læs, 107 b/20, lest; *superl.* læst, 129/19.  
 læssa, *adj.*, *comp.* of lytel, less; *g. sg.* læssan, W. 98 b/4; *a. sg.* læsson, 108 b/1; *superl.* læst.  
 lætan, læt, -on, læten, to let, permit; leave; *inf.*, læton, 109/1; *subj.* 3 *pl.* læten, W. 106 b/5.  
 lafor, -es, *m.*, a leopard; *n. pl.* laforas, 125 b/3.  
 lām, -es, *n.*, earth, loam, clay, mud; *a. sg.* lam, C. 96/18.  
 landbūend, -e, *f.*, a settlement, colony; *n. sg.* W. 98 b/1.  
 landbūnis, -se, *f.*, a settlement, colony; *n. sg.* W. 98/12.  
 lār, -e, *f.*, wisdom, learning, lore; *n. sg.* 107 b/2; *a. sg.* lare, C. 97/11.  
 lārēow, -es, *m.*, a teacher; *n. sg.* 107/11.  
 lāþ, -es, *n.*, evil, harm, injury; *a. sg.* laþ, 110 b/15; W. 106 b/11.  
 lāþ, *adj.*, evil, destructive, loathed; *n. pl.* laþe, 110 b/11.  
 lāþettan, -te, to abominate; 1 *sg.* laþette, C. 95 b/4.  
 laurisce, *adj.*, of laurel, 109 b/20.  
 lawerubēam, -es, *m.*, laurel; *d. sg.* -beame, W. 103 b/2.  
 lēad, -es, *n.*, lead; *g. sg.*, 130/2.  
 lēaf, -es, *n.*, a leaf; *n. pl.* leaf, 109 b/12; *d. pl.* leafum, 118 b/20.  
 lēan, lōg, -on, to blame, find fault with; *pt.* 3 *pl.* logon, 119/10.  
 lēaslie, *adj.*, false; *d. pl.* -lieum, W. 103 b/20.  
 lēasung, -e, *f.*, lying, falsehood; *n. sg.* 108/1.  
 lēg : v. lig.  
 lēhtan, -te, to alleviate; *inf.* 120 b/13.  
 lendenn, *n. pl.*, the loins, reins; *d. pl.* lendunnum, W. 105 b/12.  
 leng : v. long.  
 lengo, *indecl. f.*, length; *d. sg.* lengo, C. 95 b/9; on lengo, 114/16; on lenge, W. 98/3.  
 lēo, lēon, *m.*, a lion; *n. pl.* leon, 123/12; *g. pl.* leona, W. 101 b/16.  
 lēodhata, -an, *m.*, a tyrant; *a. pl.* -hatan, W. 106/15.  
 lēodþeaw, -es, *m.*, custom of a people; *instr. sg.* -þeawe, 126 b/17.  
 lēof, -ra, -esta, *adj.*, dear, beloved; friend, lord, sir; *n. sg. m.* leofa, 108/17; *comp. n. sg. f.* leofre, 129 b/3; *superl. n. sg. m.* leofesta, 107/11.  
 lēogan, lēah, lugon, logen, to lie, deceive; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* lugen, 117 b/19.  
 lēoht, -es, *n.*, light; *g. sg.* 130 b/16; *a. sg.* leoht, 124/2.  
 lēoht, *adj.*, light, not heavy; *d. pl.* leochtum, 122/14.  
 lēohte, *adv.*, brightly, clearly; W. 99 b/6.  
 lēohtfæt, -es, *n.*, a lantern, light; *g. pl.* -fato, 124/8.  
 lēoma, -an, *m.*, light, brilliance, ray, beam; *n. sg.* 128/8; *a. sg.* leoman, 128/8.  
 leones, (?), a league, a measure of distance; *n. sg.* W. 98 b/6; leon, W. 98 b/20.  
 lertices, *pl.*, mythical beasts with asses' ears, sheep's wool, and birds' feet (Lat.); *n. pl.* W. 102/15.  
 libban, lifde, lifd, to live; *pt.* 3 *pl.* lifdon, 115/8; *pp.* 129/15.  
 liblāc, -es, *n. & m.*, witchcraft, sorcery; *n. pl.* liblac, W. 99/13.  
 lic, -es, *n.*, body; *a. sg.* lic, W. 99/13.  
 liccian, -ode, to lick with the tongue; *pt.* 3 *pl.* liccodan, 121/16.  
 liegan, lug, lūgon, legen, to lie, to lie dead; 3 *sg.* ligeþ, 130 b/8; *pt.* 3 *sg.* leg, C. 95/1.  
 lichama, -an, *m.*, body; rarely, corpse;

- n. sg.* C. 97/17; -homa, 126 b/11; *g. sg.* -haman, C. 96 b/12; *d. sg.* -haman, C. 95 b/15.
- lif, -es, *n.*, life; *g. sg.* 119 b/18; *d. sg.* life, C. 95/17.
- lifian, -ode, -od, to live; *inf.* lyfigan, 130 b/19; lifgean, 131/8; 3 *sg.* lyfiþ, W. 106 b/1; 3 *pl.* lifiaþ, W. 100 b/4; lifgeaþ, 130/4; *pt.* 3 *sg.* lifede, W. 104 b/18; *subj.* 2 *sg.* lifge, 130 b/11; *ptc.* lifiende, W. 106/1; lyfigendes, C. 98/10.
- lig, -es, *m.*, flame; *n. sg.* C. 94 b/3; leg, W. 100/15; *g. sg.* C. 94 b/8; leges, 110/2.
- ligetu, -e, *f.*, lightning; *g. sg.* ligite, 119 b/9.
- lipe, *adj.*, gentle, meek, mild; *d. pl.* lipum, 117 b/1.
- lipelic, *adj.*, soft, gentle, mild; *a. sg.* -lice, W. 103/6.
- lixan, -te, -t, to shine, glisten; *pt.* 3 *pl.* lixtan, 124/19.
- lôcian, -ode, to look, observe; *imp.* 2 *sg.* lociaþ, 128/10.
- lôgon: v. léan.
- loma, lama, *adj.*, lame, crippled, disabled; used substantively, to loman, 110/7.
- lond, -es, *n.*, land, country; *g. sg.* 111 b/10; landes, W. 98 b/3; *d. sg.* londe, 109/7; W. 98 b/3; *a. sg.* lond, 109/3; land, 118 b/15; *d. pl.* londum, 117/12.
- londbigenga, -an, *m.*, a native, an inhabitant; *n. pl.* -bigengan, 113 b/12.
- londgemære, -es, *n.*, landmark, boundary, border; *n. pl.* landgemæra, W. 106/16; *a. pl.* -mæro, 111 b/2.
- londlôd, -es, *m.*; -e, *f.*, an inhabitant; *n. pl.* -liode, 119/2.
- londrice, -es, *n.*, a territory, estate; *a. sg.* -rice, 108 b/15.
- long, *adj.*, long, 114/17; lang, C. 94/19; *comp.* leng, 116/9.
- longe, *adv.*, long, for a long time, 122/8.
- longsceaft, *adj.*, having a long shaft; *d. pl.* -tum, 110/10.
- lor, -es, *n.*, loss, destruction; with weorþan, to be lost, to perish; to lore wurde, 123 b/14.
- lox, -es, *m.*, a lynx; *a. pl.* loxas, W. 105 b/1.
- lufian, -ode, -od, to love; 2 *sg.* lufast, 107 b/3.
- lufu, -e & -an, *f.*, love, affection; *n. sg.* 108/20.
- lyft, -e, *f.*, air, atmosphere; cloud; *n. sg.* 110/13; *g. sg.* 108 b/5; *d. sg.* lyfte, 110/17.
- lystan, -te, *impersonal*, to please, to list; *pt.* 3 *sg.* lyste, 126 b/20.
- lytel, læssa, læst, little; *n. sg.*, 119 b/4; *a. sg.* lytle, 130 b/11.
- lýþerlic, *adj.*, sordid, mean, vile; *d. sg.* -lice, 111 b/17.
- mâ, *indecl. comp.*, used as *subst.* & *adj.*, more, 113 b/2; cf. micle.
- mâ, *adv.*, more, rather, 118 b/5.
- Macedonia (Lat.), Macedonia; *a. sg.* -nian, 117/4.
- Macedonisc, *adj.*, Macedonian; *n. sg.* -nisc, W. 99/2; *g. sg.* -niscan, 107/3.
- mæg, -es, *m.*, kinsman; *a. pl.* magas, W. 103 b/19.
- mægen, -es, *n.*, strength, force, main; military force; *n. sg.* C. 95 b/16; *d. sg.* mægene, 108/11; *a. sg.* mægen, 110/4.
- mænio, mænegeo, mænigo, &c.: v. menigeo.
- mêran, -de, to make known, proclaim, declare; *inf.* 131/10.
- mêrlíc, *adj.*, great, magnificent, glorious; *g. sg.* -lices, 115/19; *a. sg.* -lice, 114/11; *comp. g. pl.* -licra, 113/4.
- mærþo, -e, & *indecl. f.*, a mig y work, a wonder; *a. sg.* mærþo, 131/16; *n. pl.* mærþa, W. 99/1; *g. pl.* merþo, 126/1.
- magan; mehte, mehte, mihte; meah-ton, mihton, mehton, may, be able; 3 *sg.* mæg, 112/15; 3 *pl.* magon, 108 b/6; C. 97 b/10; *pt.* 1 *sg.* mehte, 117/16; meahte, 117/18; *pt.* 3 *sg.* mihte, 107 b/11; meahte, 113/3; mehte, 116 b/16; *pt.* 1 *pl.* mehton, 123/3; mihton, 125 b/1; *pt.* 3 *pl.* meahton, 110/9; meahten, 114 b/18; *subj.* 1 *sg.* mæge, 117 b/4; *subj.* 2 *sg.* mæge, C. 95/12; *subj.* 3 *sg.* mæge, 107 b/20.
- magister, -es, *m.*, a master; *n. sg.* 112 b/13; *d. sg.* -tre, 107/4.
- Maius (Lat.), May, 108 b/12.
- mancyn, -es, *n.*, mankind, men; *n. sg.* W. 103 b/11.
- manna, -an, *m.*, a man; *a. sg.* mannan, W. 101 b/19.



manu, *f.*, the mane of a horse; *a. pl.* mana, W. 100/13.

marmorstân, -es, *m.*, marble; *g. sg.* W. 105 b/14.

mê, mec : v. ic.

mêd, -e, *f.* meed, reward, recompense; *a. sg.* mede, 112 b/5; C. 96 b/4.

medmicel, *adj.*, little, small, not much; *subst.* C. 97 b/2.

mengan, -de, to mix; *pt. 3 sg.* mengde, C. 97 b/2; *imp. 2 sg.* meng, C. 96/19.

mengeo : v. menigeo.

menigeo, -e, & *indecl.*, *f.*, a multitude, a crowd; *n. sg.* mænigeo, 121/2; mænigeo, 124/12; W. 98 b/8; mængeo, 114 b/4; mengeo, 122/20; mænio, C. 93/9; *d. sg.* mengeo, 109/11; *a. sg.* mænigo, C. 94 b/13; *g. pl.* þæra mænego, 118 b/2.

mennisc, *adj.*, human; *d. sg.* -iscum, W. 103/4; *a. pl. m.* mennisce, 122/3.

menniscnes, -se, *f.*, humanity, humaneness; *g. sg.* -nesse, W. 106 b/10.

meolc, -e, *f.*, milc; *n. sg.* W. 104/13.

mere, -es, *m.*, a mere, the sea, a body of water; *g. sg.* 110 b/10; *d. sg.* mere, 110 b/12; *a. sg.* mere, 123/5; *d. pl.* merum, 115/7.

mere, -an, *f.*, a mare, *g. pl.* mera, 122/20; *d. pl.* merun, W. 100 b/19; *a. pl.* meran, W. 100 b/13.

mergenlic, *adj.*, of the morrow, *instr. sg.* -lican, C. 95/14.

mérþo : v. mærfþo.

métan, -te, to meet with, come upon; *pt. 1 pl.* metdon, 109/20.

mete, -es, *m.*, meat, food; *g. sg.* (?), mete, 111 b/20; *d. sg.* mete, 121/10; *a. sg.* mete, 116 b/2.

micel, mâra, mâest, *adj.*, great, much; *n. sg. f.* micle, 124/12; *g. sg.* miclan, 107/2; *d. sg. f.* micelre, 129 b/9; *a. sg. m.* micelne, 129 b/12; *d. pl.* miclum, 114/6; *a. pl. f.* micle, 107 b/6; *comp. n. sg.* mare, 125 b/14; *comp. g. sg.* maran, 107/3; *comp. a. sg.* marc, 111/14; *comp. n. pl.* maran, 122/20; *comp. a. pl.* maran, 111/13; *superl. n. sg.* mæst, W. 98 b/18; mæste, W. 105/6; *superl. d. sg. f.* mæstan, C. 94 b/3.

micellie, *adj.*, great, magnificent, illustrious; *g. sg.* micellices 117 b/3.

micelnes, -se, *f.*, greatness; *g. sg.* -nyssse, 120 b/7; *d. sg.* -nisse, 108/7.

micelu, -e, *f.*, size; *d. sg.* micle (?), 110/20.

mid, *prep. w. d. a. instr.*, with; 107 b/4; mid þy, 109 b/7, &c., then, after this; mit ty, C. 94 b/12; myt ty, C. 94 b/2.

midd, *adj.*, middle, midst; on midre, 121 b/18; on middum, 127 b/1.

middangeard, -es, *m.*, the earth, world; *n. sg.* 107/7; *g. sg.* 113/15; *d. sg.* -gearde, 119 b/15.

mihte : v. magan.

mîl, -e, *f.*, a mile; *n. sg.* W. 99/5; *g. pl.* mila, W. 100/6; mile brædo, 123/17.

milgetæl, -es, *n.*, a mile; *g. sg.* W. 98 b/4; -teles, W. 102 b/20.

mîn, *poss. pron.*, my, mine; *n. sg. m.* min, 107/11; *g. sg. n.* mines, 108/2; *d. sg. f.* minre, 107/12; *a. sg. m.* minne, 111 b/16; *instr. sg. n.* mine, 111/17; *g. pl. n.* minra, 107/19; *d. pl.* minum, 107 b/11; *a. pl. f.* mine, 107 b/3.

missenlic, *adj.*, various, diverse; *g. sg. m.* -lices, 110/14; *comp. g. pl.* -licra, 118/5.

missenlicnes, -se, *f.*, variety, diversity; *d. sg.* -nisse, 107 b/18.

mit : v. midl.

miþan, miþ, miþon, miþen, to hide, conceal; *pt. 3 pl.* miþan, 122/5.

môð, -es, *n.*, mind, disposition, mood; *g. sg.* 108/2; *d. sg.* mode, 118/17.

môðor, môðor & mêðer, *f.*, a mother; *n. sg.* 130/18; *d. sg.* meder, 107/12.

môna, -an, *m.*. Also mône, -an, *f.*, the moon; *n. sg.* mona, 114/4; mone, 128/4; *g. sg.* monan, 108 b/4.

mônaf, mônþ, -es, *m.*, a month; *g. sg.* monþes, 109/3; *d. sg.* monþe, 108 b/12; *n. pl.* monaf, 130 b/4.

monig, *adj.*, many; *n. pl.* monige, 110/15; *n. pl. n.* monigo, 115 b/4; *g. pl.* monigra, 123/8; *d. pl.* monigum, 108 b/17; monegum, 109/8; manegum, C. 95 b/1.

monigfeald, *adj.*, manifold, numerous, many; 107 b/5; *a. pl.* -fealde, W. 106/14.

monigfealdlic, *adj.*, manifold, various; *n. pl. n.* monigfealdlicu, 118/4; *comp. -licor*, 108 b/20.

- monn, -es, *m.*, a man, person. Used indefinitely as Germ. *man* or Fr. *on* = one, as at 112/2; *n. sg.* mon, 111 b/20; *g. sg.* 107 b/10; *d. sg.* men, 117 b/10; *a. sg.* mon, 121 b/2; man, C. 94 b/6; *n. pl.* men, 121/18; *g. pl.* monna, 109/13; *d. pl.* monnum, 107 b/16.
- morgen, -es, *m.*, morning; *d. sg.* morgne, 112 b/19; *a. sg.* 110 b/17; 114 b/19.
- môtan, môte, to be allowed, may, must; 3 *pl.* moton, 127/3; *pt. 1 sg.* moste, 128 b/15.
- mûl, -es, *m.*, mule, ass; *g. pl.* mula, 121/6; *d. pl.* mulum, 121/11.
- mûs, -e, *f.*, a mouse; *n. pl.* mys, 110/18.
- mûþ, -es, *m.*, mouth; *d. sg.* muþe, 122 b/3.
- myntan, -te, to mean, intend, have a mind to; *pt. 1 sg.* 118/18; *pt. 1 pl.* mynton, 125/16.
- nâ, *adv.*, not, W. 102 b/15.
- nacod, *adj.*, naked, 115/5; *n. pl.* nacode, 122/3.
- næddre, nêdre, -an, *f.*, a serpent, snake, adder; *n. pl.* nædran, 124/15; W. 100/2; næddran, W. 99 b/20; *g. pl.* nædrena, 107/17.
- nêdercyn, -es, *n.*, kind or species of snake; *n. sg.* 124/16.
- nêfre, *adv.*, never, 127 b/8.
- nênig, *adj.*, not any, none; *n. sg.* 122 b/5; *g. sg.* næniges, 107 b/1; *g. sg. f.* nænigre, 110/8; *a. sg. m.* nænine, W. 104 b/15; *n. pl.* nænige, 110 b/11.
- nêre, næs: v. wesan.
- nafela, -an, *m.*, navel, umbilicus; *a. sg.* nafolan, W. 103/4.
- nalles (ne + alles), *adv.*, not at all, 130 b/5.
- nama, -an, *m.*, name; *n. sg.* C. 95/16; W. 98 b/17; *d. sg.* naman, C. 96 b/16; *d. pl.* nomum, 126/13.
- nân (ne + an), *pron. adj.*, not one, none; *n. sg.* C. 97 b/12; *g. sg.* nanes, 126/17; *n. pl.* nane, C. 97 b/9.
- nânwuh, *n.*, nothing, C. 97 b/13.
- ne, *adv.*, not.
- ne, *conj.*, nor, neither, 107/9, &c.
- nêah, nearra, nielsta, *adj.*, positive rare; *in superl.*, latest, last; *superl. d. sg.* niestan, C. 98/13.
- nêah, nêar, nêhst, *adv.*, near; neah, 128/15; *comp.* near, 115/9.
- nêahdûn, -e, *f.*, neighbouring hill; *d. pl.* -dunum, 124 b/17.
- nêahêa, *f.*, neighbouring river; *d. pl.* -eum, 115/7.
- nêahmunt, -es, *m.*, neighbouring mountain; *d. sg.* -munte, 130/5.
- nêahwæter, -es, *n.*, neighbouring body of water; *d. pl.* -wætrum, 115 b/2.
- nêalâcan; -lêhte, -lêcte, -lêhte; to approach; 3 *sg.* nealceþ, C. 96 b/3; *pt. 3 sg.* -lehte, 115 b/17; *pt. 1 pl.* -lehtan, 126/14.
- nearones, -se, *f.*, distress, trouble, anxiety; *d. sg.* -nisse, 129 b/10.
- nêat, -es, *n.*, neat, cattle; *n. sg.* 120 b/17.
- nebb, -es, *n.*, neb, nose, beak, mouth; *n. pl.* nebb, 110 b/8; *a. pl.* neb, W. 101 b/7.
- nêd, -e, *f.*, need, necessity; *d. sg.* nede, 131/7.
- nêde, *adv.*, of necessity, under compulsion, 122/11.
- nêdþearf, -e, *f.*, need, necessity; *d. sg.* -þearfe, 121 b/1.
- nemnan, -de, -ed, to name, invoke, call upon; relate; 3 *pl.* nemnaþ, W. 101/19; *pp.* 108/15; nemde, W. 105/20.
- nerwett, -es, *n.*, narrowness; *d. sg.* nerwette, 117/16.
- nicor, -es, *m.*, a monster, hippopotamus; *g. sg.* niceres, 114/5; *n. pl.* nicoras, 122 b/10; nicras, 122 b/13.
- nieten, -es, *n.*, neat, cattle, domestic animal, beast; *n. pl.* nietenu, 121/1; *d. pl.* nytenum, 120 b/10; *a. pl.* nieteno, 123 b/2.
- nigon, *num. adj.*, nine, 115/4.
- niȝoþa, *adj.*, ninth; *a. sg.* niȝoþan, C. 95/2.
- niht, -e, *f.*, night; *a. g. sg.* in -es occurs and is used adverbially: at night, as at W. 99 b/5; *g. sg.* nihte, 124 b/7; *a. sg.* niht, 111/1; *g. pl.* nihta, 111 b/7.
- nihtlic, *adj.*, nocturnal; *d. sg.* -licum, 123 b/16.
- nîman, nam, nâmon, numen, to take, seize; *inf.* W. 99/11; noman, 114/20; 3 *sg.* nîneþ, W. 100/1; nymaþ, W. 104/16; *pt. 1 pl.* noman, 127/19; *subj. 3 pl.* nîmen; W. 100 b/12; *imp. 2 sg.* nym, C. 96/17.
- nîþer, *adv.*, down, beneath, 120/15.

- niwe, *adj.*, new; *a. pl.* niwan, 108 b/8.
- nô, *adv.*, not, 108/13.
- nocticoraces, *pl.* (Lat.), owl, night-raven; cf. Notes; *n. pl.* 110 b/6.
- nôht, -es, *n.*, nothing, naught, 113/5; *g. sg.* 130 b/14; *n. sg.* naht, C. 97 b/19.
- noldon: v. willan.
- nosu, -a, *f.*, a nose; *a. pl.* nosa, W. 101 b/9.
- notu, -e, *f.*, office, employment; use, profit; *d. sg.* 110/8.
- nôwþer, *conj.* (nâ-hwæder, nâwþer), neither; nowþer ne . . . ne, 114/9, neither . . . nor.
- nû, *adv.*, now, at this time, 107 b/19.
- nÿd, -e, *f.*, need, distress, hardship, necessity; cf. nêd; *d. sg.* nyde, 121/19.
- nÿnþe, *conj.*, unless, 116 b/17.
- nÿtenum: v. nieten.
- nytlíc, *adj.*, useful, profitable, beneficial; *comp. g. pl.* nytlicra, 119/9.
- nyt(t), *adj.*, useful, profitable; *n. pl.* nytte, 110/8.
- of, *prep. w. d.*, of, from, out of.
- of, *adv.*, off, 111/3.
- of-béatan, -hêot, -on, -bêaten, to strike, beat, hurt; *pt. 1 pl.* -beoton, 114/12.
- ôfer, ofres, *m.*, a margin, brink, shore; *d. sg.* ofre, 120 b/5; *a. sg.* ofer, 110 b/10.
- ofer, *prep. w. d. a.*, over, above, 119 b/14.
- ofer-cuman: v. cuman, to vanquish; *inf.* C. 97 b/9; *pt. 1 pl.* -comon, 108 b/14; -cwomon, 109/5.
- fôn: v. fôn, to seize; *inf.* W. 106/1.
- hlêoprian, to out-sound; to exceed (?); *pp.* -hleopred, 130 b/15.
- hygdlic, *adj.*, arrogant, proud, haughty; *a. sg. f.* -lican, 112 b/15.
- sêon: v. sêon, to oversee, observe; *pt. 1 sg.* -seah, 107 b/9.
- swyþan, -de, to conquer, overcome; *pt. 1 pl.* -swyþdon, 108 b/14.
- of-scotian, -ode, -od, to shoot, spear; *pt. 1 pl.*; -scotodon, 110/11.
- slêan: v. slêan, to kill, slay; *pt. 3 sg.* -sloh, 110/5; *pt. 1 pl.* -slogon, 110/11.
- oft, *adv.*, often, 108/8.
- of-tredan, -traed, -trædon, -treden, to tread down, trample; *pt. 3 sg.* -traed, 110/7.
- olfend, -es, *n.*. Also olfenda, -an, *m.*, a camel; *g. pl.* olfenda, 121/9; W. 101 b/2; *d. pl.* olfendum, 121/12; *a. pl.* olfendan, W. 100 b/12.
- on, *prep. w. d. a.*, on, upon, in, into, with, among, 107 b/20.
- on-ælan, -de, -ed, to kindle, light, set fire to; *inf.* C. 94 b/2; 3 *sg.* -teleþ, W. 100/2; 3 *pl.* -ælah, W. 99 b/1; *pt. 3 pl.* -ældon, 123 b/19; *subj. 3 sg.* -ele, W. 104 b/1; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* -ælde, 123 b/18; *pp.* 115 b/4.
- bærnan, to light, set aflame; *inf.* 124/7.
- bitan, -bât, -biton, -biten, to taste, partake of; *inf.* 120 b/17.
- bregdan, -bræd, -brugdon, to move quickly, to start from sleep; *pt. 1 sg.* 129 b/17.
- cyrran, -de, to reverse, change, turn; 2 *sg.* -cyrrest, 130 b/2; 3 *sg.* -cyrreþ, 120/2.
- ond, *conj.* (generally indicated by the sign &), and, 107/3, &c.
- on-drædan, -drêd, -on, -drêd, to fear, dread; 1 *sg.* -dræde, C. 94 b/12; 2 *sg.* -dræst, C. 94/2; *pt. 1 sg.* 129/6; *pt. 3 pl.* -dredon, 119 b/17.
- drincan: v. drincan, to drink; *pt. 3 sg.* -drone, 125 b/20; *pp.* -druncen, 124 b/8.
- ondswarian, -ode, -od, to answer, make reply; *pt. 3 sg.* &swarode, 117 b/4; *pt. 3 pl.* -sworadon, 117/12; -swaredon, 123/2; *subj. 3 sg.* -swarege, 128/5.
- ondswarn, -e, *f.*, an answer; *a. sg.* -sware, 127/11; *g. pl.* -swaro, 112/13; *d. pl.* -swarum, 112/8.
- ondwlita, -an, *m.*, face, countenance; *a. pl.* -wlitan, 125 b/8.
- ondwyrd, -es, *n.*, an answer; *d. pl.* -wyrdum, 128/5.
- onettan, -te, to hasten, hurry; *pt. 3 pl.* onetton, 124/14.
- on-findan: v. findan, to find out, discover; 3 *pl.* findaþ, W. 100 b/17.
- fôn: v. fôn, to take, receive; *inf.* W. 99/20; 1 *sg.* -fo, C. 96/13; 3 *sg.* -felþ, C. 96 b/4; 3 *pl.* -foþ, C. 96/15; *pt. 1 sg.* -feng, C. 95 b/6; *pt. 3 sg.* C. 97 b/6; *pt. 1 pl.* -fengon, 109/7; *pt. 3 pl.* -fengon, 111/20.
- gean, *prep. w. d. a.*, against, 110/3.

- on-gietan, -geat, -gēaton, gieten, to know, learn, perceive, understand; 3 *pl.* -gitap, W. 101 b/20; -gytap, W. 103/7; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 119/6; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 111/13; *subj.* 2 *sg.* -geate, 107 b/3, 109/9; -gete, 108/6; *pt.* *subj.* 2 *pl.* -geaton, 112 b/15; *imp.* 2 *sg.* -git, C. 95/20; *pp.* -gieten, 113/2.
- gietenes, -se, *f.*, understanding, knowledge; *d. sg.* -nisse, 107/19.
- ginnan, -gan, -gunnon, -gunnen, to begin, commence; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -gon, 127/13; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -gan, C. 96 b/7; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -gunnon, 120 b/3; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -gunnon, 115 b/18; *pp.* -gunnen, 111/8.
- grislic, *adj.*, terrible, horrible, 122/19.
- hongian, -ode, -od, to hang, be suspended; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -hongedon, 126 b/13.
- hȳscan, -te, to mock at, ridicule; deceive; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -hyscte, 117 b/13.
- lic, *adj.*, similar, like, W. 103 b/17; *n. pl.* -lice, W. 99/9.
- lôcian, -ode, -od, to look at; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -locode, 124/20.
- lȳsan, -de, -ed, to unloose, liberate, deliver; *inf.* C. 96/2.
- sægednes, -se, *f.*, a sacrifice; *a. sg.* -sægdnisse, 113 b/1, 127 b/19.
- secgan : v. secgan, to sacrifice; *inf.* 113 b/2; *subj.* 3 *pl.* -secgen, C. 95/7; *imp.* 2 *sg.* -saga, C. 95 b/1.
- sendan, to send forth, to give up (the ghost); *pt.* 3 *sg.* -sende, C. 98/14.
- słone : v. onsȳn.
- sittan, to sit upon, to mount (a horse); 3 *pl.* -sittap, W. 100 b/15.
- styrian, -ede, -ed, to move, excite, stir up; *pp.* 112 b/12.
- sund, *adj.*, entire, whole, 111/17.
- sȳn, -e, *f.*, presence, appearance, sight; *n. sg.* ansyn, C. 94 b/17; *d. sg.* onsyne, 120/15; -sione, 120/20; *a. sg.* -syne, 122/6.
- tȳnan, -de, -ed, to open; *pp.* *pl.* -tynde, C. 97 b/5.
- ufan, *adv.*, upon, 122 b/20.
- weald, -es, *m.*, power; *n. sg.* anweald, C. 97 b/18; *d. sg.* anwealde, C. 97 b/12; anwalde, W. 105/9; *a. sg.* on onweald, 128/18; on onweald, 109/7; in onweald, 108 b/15.
- weg, *adv.*, away, 110 b/14.
- open, *adj.*, open, not hidden; *d. pl.* openum, 128/13.
- ôra, -an, *m.*, ore, metal; *d. sg.* oran, 107 b/15.
- orc, -es, *m.*, a cup, flagon, tankard; *a. pl.* orcas, C. 94 b/4.
- orenun : v. orne.
- ormôd, *adj.*, despairing, hopeless; *n. pl.* -mode, 131/11.
- orne, *adj.*, harmful; *d. pl.* orenun, 116 b/2.
- oroþ, -es, *n.*, breath; *n. sg.* 125/6; W. 100/15; *instr. sg.* oroþe, 125/5.
- ostre, -an, *f.*, an oyster; *d. pl.* ostrum, W. 104 b/17.
- oþ, *conj.*, until; oþ þ, 117 b/16.
- ôþer, *adj.*, other; *n. sg.* 114 b/18; *a. sg.* oþer, 114 b/20; *n. pl.* *n.* oþre, 127 b/3; *a. pl. m.* oþre, 119 b/14; one of two, 117 b/4; next, C. 95/19.
- oþþe, *conj.*, or; oþþe . . . oþþe, either . . . or, 107 b/13, &c.
- ôwiht, -es, *n.*, aught, anything, 113 b/16.
- ôwiht, *adv.*, at all, by any means, 108/7.
- oxa, -an, *m.*, an ox; *g. sg.* W. 105 b/11; *n. pl.* oxan, W. 99 b/9; *g. pl.* oxna, W. 98 b/15.
- palther (?), a panther, *g. pl.* palthera, 126/15.
- pardus (Lat.), a leopard; *n. pl.* pardus, 123/12.
- pipor, -es, *m.*, pepper; *n. sg.* W. 100/3; *g. sg.* W. 99 b/19; *a. sg.* pipor, W. 99 b/20.
- pullian, -ede, -ed, to pull, pluck; *pt.* 3 *pl.* pulledon, 125 b/9.
- quietus (Lat.), *adj.*, quiet, excellent; *n. sg.* W. 104 b/13.
- rædan, -de, -ed, to read; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 112 b/10; *subj.* 2 *sg.* ræde, 108 b/9; *subj.* 3 *sg.* ræde, C. 98/17.
- ræs, -es, *m.*, a rush, race; attack, onset; *instr. sg.* ræse, 110/6.
- ræsan, -de, to rush, rush upon, assail; *pt.* 3 *sg.* ræse, 110/1; *pt.* 3 *pl.* ræsdon, 125/19.
- raþe, *adv.* (hraþe), quickly, 123/6.
- rêal, *adj.*, red; *g. sg.* reades, W. 99/10; *d. sg. f.* readan, W. 99/7; *n.*

- pl.* reode, 124/17; *a. pl.* reade, W. 101 b/9.
- reecan, reahle or rehte, to explain, expound, interpret; *pt.* 3 *sg.* rehte, 128 b/12.
- rêcels, -es, *n.*, incense; *n. sg.* 126 b/2.
- regn, -es, *n.*, rain; *g. sg.* 127 b/9; *d. pl.* regnum, 127 b/7.
- rest, -e, *f.*, rest; *d. sg.* reste, 129 b/13.
- restan, reste, to rest, rest one's self; *inf.* 120 b/11; 3 *sg.* restaþ, 130/8; *pt.* 3 *sg.* reste, 129 b/19; *pt.* 1 *pl.* restan, 116 b/3.
- rêpe, *adj.*, fierce, cruel, dire; *comp. instr. sg.* rēpre, C. 94 b/5; *superl. d. sg.* repestan, C. 94 b/7.
- rîce, -es, *n.*, kingdom, country; power, dominion; *n. sg.* W. 102 b/17; *g. sg.* 113/8; *a. sg.* rice, 113/7.
- ricsian, -ode, to rule, govern; 3 *sg.* rixaþ, C. 98/10.
- rîf, *adj.*, fierce; *g. pl.* rîfra, 121 b/12; *hrifra*, 118 b/1.
- riht, -es, *n.*, right, law, duty, ceremony; *n. sg.* 129/7; *g. sg.* 107 b/2.
- rihtlice, *adv.*, rightly, justly, C. 97/4.
- rind, -e, *f.*, bark, rind; *d. pl.* rindum, 127/19.
- rôse, -an, *f.*, rose; *g. sg.* rosan, C. 94 b/17.
- rûg (rûh), *adj.*, rough, hairy, shaggy; *n. pl.* ruwe, 115/3; *a. pl.* ruge, 115/2.
- rûm, *adj.*, spacious, extensive, 126 b/1.
- ryne, -es, *m.*, a course, path, orbit; *d. pl.* rynum, 108 b/5.
- rynig, cf. Notes, a roaring, grunting.
- sâcerd, -es, *m.*, a priest; *n. sg.* 128/10; socerd, 127/9.
- sê, sê or sîes, *m. & f.*, sea; *g. sg.* sæ, W. 104 b/17; *d. sg.* sæ, 113 b/9.
- sægen : v. segen.
- sîene, *adj.*, slow, inactive, dull; *comp. instr. sg.* by sænan, 131/11.
- sâr, -es, *n.*, soreness, disease, pain; *d. sg.* sare, 127 b/16.
- saragim(m), -es (searo), *m.*, precious gem; *n. pl.* saragimmas, W. 105/3; sarogim (?), W. 105/9.
- sârig, *adj.*, sorry, sorrowful; *g. sg.* sariges, 129/20.
- scamol (sceannoll), -es, *m.*, a bench, stool; *n. sg.* scamull, C. 94 b/14; *a. sg.* scamol, C. 94/17.
- sceap, -es, *n.*, a sheep; *g. sg.* W. 102/17; *g. pl.* sceapa, W. 98 b/8.
- sceal, sceolde, -on, shall; 2 *sg.* scealt, C. 95/17; 3 *sg.* sceal, 108/20; *pt.* 3 *sg.* scolde, 121 b/6; *pt.* 3 *pl.* scoldon, 121 b/9.
- sceawi(ge)an, -ode, -od, to look, see, look at, observe; *inf.* sceawian, 118 b/3; sceawigan, 127/14; sceawigon, 115/10; sceawigean, 118/18; 3 *pl.* sceawigaþ, 107 b/16; *pt.* 1 *sg.* sceawede, 119 b/15; *pt.* 1 *pl.* sceawedon, 109 b/1; sceawodon, 126 b/6; *pp.* gesceawod, 112 b/18.
- sceawigend, *m.* or *n.*, *pl. c.* of sceawian used substantively; *d. pl.* sceawigendum, 107 b/14.
- sealdan : v. scyldan.
- scēotan, scēat, scuton, scoten, to shoot, dart rapidly; *pt.* 3 *pl.* scuton, C. 96/8.
- sceþpan, scepede, to hurt, injure, scathe; *inf.* 114 b/18.
- scill, -e, *f.*, a shell, the scale of a fish or serpent; *n. pl.* scilla, 124/19; *d. pl.* scillum, 125/2.
- scîma, -an, *m.*, splendour, brightness, light; *d. sg.* scîman, 129/13.
- scînan, scân, scînon, scînen, to shine; 3 *pl.* scînaþ, W. 99 b/5; *pt.* 3 *sg.* scan, 119 b/10; *pt.* 3 *pl.* scînan, 124/19.
- scip, -es, *n.*, a ship; *d. sg.* scipe, 113 b/14; *d. pl.* scipum, W. 101 b/10.
- scipwise, -an, *f.*, fashion or form of a ship; *d. sg.* -wisian, 122 b/19.
- s(c)lîncan, slanc, sluncon, sluncen, to crawl, creep; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sluncon, 124 b/19.
- sceolde, scoldon : v. sceał.
- scomu (sceamu), -e, *f.*, shame; *d. sg.* scome, 121/18.
- sconca, -an, *m.*, shank, shin, leg; *a. pl.* 110 b/20; W. 102/7.
- scondlic, *adj.*, shameful, infamous, base; *n. sg. f.* 108/1; *a. sg.* -licene, 130 b/7.
- scorpiones (Lat. *pl.*), a scorpion, 124/10.
- scotian, -ode, -od, to shoot; *pt.* 1 *pl.* scotodon, 115/16; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -edon, C. 95 b/13; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -edon, C. 95 b/11.
- screaf, -es, *n.*, a cave, hollow place in the earth; *a. sg.* screaf, 116 b/12; *d. pl.* scrafum, 124 b/17.
- scyld, -es, *n.*, a shield; *d. pl.* scyldum, 124 b/3.



- scyldan, -de, to shield, defend, guard against; *inf.* 110/5; sceldan, 116/19; *pt.* 1 *pl.* scyldan, 124 b/3; sceldan, 125/20.
- scylf, -es, *m.*, a turret, tower; *a. pl.* scylfas, 109/17.
- scyppend, -es, *m.*, creator; *n. sg.* C. 94/3.
- scytta, -an, *m.*, a shooter, an archer; *n. pl.* scyttan, 109/17.
- se, sêo, þæt, *dem. pron. & article*, that; *n. sg. m.* se, 107/11; *n. sg. f.* seo, 107/1; sio, 107 b/2; *g. sg.* þæs, 107/2; *g. sg. n.* þes, 111/4; *d. sg.* þæm, 107/15; þam, 108 b/10; C. 94/8; *d. sg. f.* þære, 107/5; *a. sg. m.* þone, 107/3; *instr. sg.* þy, 111/7; *g. pl.* þara, 107 b/14; þæra, 119 b/5; *a. pl. f.* þa, 107 b/3; *a. pl. n.* þa, 107 b/4; *g. sg.* þæs used adverbially denotes: after, from that time; þæs þe, 116 b/20, since that, after; to þæs, 112/9, to that degree, so, so much; for þon, because, 107/13, &c.; to þon, so that, in order that, 118 b/6; to þon, after that, 120 b/4.
- sêam, -es, *m.*, a load, burden; *a. pl.* seamas, 115 b/10.
- searu, -wes, *n.*; -we, *f.*, art, craft, device, skill; *g. pl.* (?) searwa, C. 97 b/9; *a. pl.* searwa, C. 97 b/15.
- sêap, -es, *m.*, a lake; *n. sg.* W. 103/15; *n. pl.* seapas, W. 103/15.
- sêcan, sôhte, sôht, to seek, approach; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sohton, 111/2.
- secgan, sæ(g)de, -on, sæ(g)d, to say, speak, tell; *inf.* 108/7; secgon, 109/1; 1 *sg.* secge, 112 b/12; *pt.* 1 *sg.* sægde, 108/4; sæde, 112/1; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sægde, 112/2; sæde, 113/17; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sægdon, 113 b/11; *imp.* 2 *pl.* secgaþ, 117 b/2.
- segen, -e, *f.*, a saying, story, report; *n. sg.* 116 b/15; sægen, 108 b/20.
- segn, -es; *m.*, a sign, ensign, banner; *a. pl.* segnas, 119 b/11.
- seldon, *adv.*, seldom, 112/20.
- self, *pron. adj.*, self, same, selfsame; *n. sg.* 107 b/11; selfa, 119/7; seolfa, 113/8; sylfa, 108/2; *g. sg.* selves, 120/11; *d. sg.* selfum, 120 b/9; *d. sg. f.* seolfre, 121 b/1; sylfan, C. 95/14; *a. sg.* selfne, 129 b/10; *g. pl.* seolfra, 129 b/4.
- sellan (syllan), sealde, -on, scald, to give, deliver up, render, bestow; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sealde, 112 b/3; *imp.* 2 *sg.* syle, C. 98/14.
- sêlra, sêlost, *comp. adj.*, better; *d. pl.* selran, 111/16.
- semninga, *adv.*, suddenly, 113 b/20.
- sendan, sende, send(ed), to send, throw, hurl; *inf.* 122/9; 1 *sg.* sende, C. 97 b/11; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 108 b/3; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sende, 107/4; C. 95 b/19; to sendanne, 108 b/12.
- seofon, *num. adj.*, seven, 111 b/7; W. 102/8.
- seolfor, -es, silver; *a. sg.* seolfor, 118/8.
- seonowealt, *adj.*, round; seonowealt, 114/3.
- sester, -es, *m.*, a jar, pitcher, vessel; *n. pl.* sestras, 118/7.
- setl, -es, *n.*, a seat; (eccles.) a see; *n. sg.* W. 104 b/13.
- setlgong, -es, *m.*, setting (of a heavenly body); *d. sg.* -gonge, 127/12; -gange, C. 95 b/19; *g. sg.* -gongen, 127/10 [!].
- settan, sette, setted or set(t), to set, place, appoint; *inf.* C. 94/6; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sette, C. 97 b/3; *pt.* 1 *pl.* settan, 108 b/16; *imp.* 2 *sg.* sete, C. 96/19.
- sîd, *adj.*, wide, broad, ample; *a. pl.* side, W. 100 b/2.
- sîde, -an, *f.*, the side or flank of an animal; *a. pl.* sidan, W. 102/8.
- sige, -es, *m.*, victory, triumph; *d. pl.* sigum, 117/4.
- sigor, -es, *m.*, victory, triumph; God; *a. sg.* sigor, C. 96/13; *d. pl.* sigorum, 128/20.
- simle, *adv.*, always, 107/9; symle, 123/12.
- sindon: v. wesan.
- siogor: v. sigor.
- siond: v. wesan.
- sittan, sæt, sæton, seten, to sit; *inf.* 114/18; 3 *pl.* sittap, W. 104/3; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sæton, 122 b/20; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* sæte, 115 b/16.
- sîþ, -es, *m.*, time; *instr. sg.* siþe, 130/14.
- sîþfat, -es, *n.*, a journey, course, path; *n. sg.* 121 b/11; *g. pl.* siþfata, 107/6; -fato, 118 b/11; *d. pl.* -fatum, 118 b/5; *a. pl.* -fato, 111/15.
- sîþþan, *adv.*, since, after that, afterwards, when, 116/20; syþþan, 115/18, 114/13; siopþan, 111 b/6, 116 b/8; seopþan, 113/5, 116/19.

- sixtēne, *num. adj.*, sixteen, 109/13.
- slēan; slōh; slōgon; slagen, slegen, to kill, slay; 3 *sg.* sleap, W. 99 b/17; *pt.* 1 *pl.* slogan, 124 b/4; *pp.* slegen, C. 97/8.
- sleeg, -e, *f.*, a sledge-hammer; *d. pl.* slecgun, 114/11.
- slitan, slāt, sliton, sliten, to slit, tear; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sliton, 122 b/3.
- snaragdus (Lat.), a precious stone; emerald, beryl, 109 b/13.
- smolte, *adj.*, serene, quiet, peaceful, 116/20.
- snāw, -es, *m.*, snow; *n. sg.* 115 b/20; *g. sg.* 116/2; *a. sg.* snaw, 116/5; *a. pl.* snawes, 116 b/5.
- snīwan, -de, to snow; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sniwe, 116/1.
- snōd, -e, *f.*, a head-dress, fillet; *n. pl.* snoda, 114/3.
- snyttro, snytro, *indecl. f.*, wisdom; *n. sg.* snyttro, 107 b/1.
- somod, *adj.*, together, 108/20.
- sōna, *adv.*, quickly, immediately, 107/8.
- sond, -es, *n.*, sand; *a. pl.* sond, 118 b/12.
- sōþ, -es, *n.*, truth; *n. sg.* 116 b/15; *g. sg.* 108/3.
- sōþe, *adv.*, truly, truthfully; *comp.* sōþre, 128/4; (*adj.* ?).
- sōþfæstnes, -se, *f.*, truthfulness; *a. sg.* -nesse, C. 97/20.
- spel(1), -es, *n.*, history, story, tale; *a. pl.* spel, 108/6.
- spellung, -e, *f.*, narration, tale, discourse; *n. sg.* 107 b/20.
- spere, -es, *n.*, a spear, lance, javelin; *d. sg.* spere, 114/9; *d. pl.* sperum, 110/10.
- sperlice, *adv.*, sparingly; *comp.* sperlicor, 108/4.
- sperran, -de, to strike, hit; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sperdon, 125 b/8.
- spinnan, spanu, spunnon, spunnen, to spin; *pt.* 3 *pl.* spunnon, 119/1.
- spōwan, spēow, -on, spōwen, to succeed, thrive, prosper; *inf.* 112/15.
- spræc, -e, *f.*, speech; *n. sg.* C. 97/6.
- sprecan, spræc, spræcon, spreccen, to speak; *pt.* 1 *sg.* spræc, 117 b/1; *pt.* 3 *sg.* spræc, 128 b/12; *ptc.* spreccende, 117 b/8.
- stadio (Lat.), a measure of distance; *n. sg.* W. 98 b/5; *n. pl.* (?) stadi, W. 98 b/19.
- stānen, *adj.*, made of stone; *n. pl.* stānene, W. 102 b/13.
- stān, -es, *m.*, a stone; *d. sg.* stane, 120/8; *n. pl.* stanas, W. 106 b/14.
- standan, stōd, -on, stonden, to stand; *pt.* 3 *sg.* stod, 110 b/5; *pt.* 1 *pl.* stodan, 128/15; *pt.* 3 *pl.* stodon, 109/16; *subj.* 3 *sg.* stonde, 131 b/1; *ptc.* standende, C. 94 b/16.
- stānhol, -es, *n.*, a hole in a rock, a cave; *d. pl.* -holum, 115/12.
- stēda, -an, *m.*, a stallion; *a. pl.* stedan, W. 100 b/13.
- stefn, -e, *f.*, voice, sound; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/19; *a. sg.* stefne, W. 99/16; *instr. sg.* stefne, C. 94 b/9.
- stemn, -e, *f.*, voice; *d. sg.* stemne, C. 97/18.
- stenc, -es, *m.*, stench, smell, odour of any kind; *g. sg.* 127/16; *d. sg.* stence, 110/16.
- stille, *adj.*, quiet, still, gentle; *superl. g. sg.* stillestan, W. 104 b/14.
- stōw, -e, *f.*, a place; *n. sg.* 126 b/1; *g. sg.* 126 b/9; *d. sg.* stowe, 111 b/8; *a. sg.* stowe, 109/4; *d. pl.* stowum, W. 99 b/15; *a. pl.* stowe, 118 b/13.
- stræl, -e, *f.* Also -es, *m.* Also -an, *f.*, an arrow, dart, shaft; *n. pl.* strælas, C. 95 b/14; *g. pl.* stræla, 122/9; *d. pl.* strælum, 110/9.
- studu, stuþu, -e, *f.*, a post, pillar, support; *a. pl.* styde, 109 b/20; styþeo (?), 118/1.
- styþeo: v. studu.
- sum, *pron. adj.*, some, a certain one; *n. sg.* 113 b/20; W. 99/6; *d. sg.* sumon, W. 99 b/7; *d. sg. f.* sumre, 120 b/4; *a. sg. m.* sumne, 115/1; *n. pl. m.* sune, 121/18; *d. pl. m.* sunnum, 124/18.
- sund, -es, *n.*, act of swimming; *d. sg.* sunde, 122/15.
- sunne, -an, *f.*, the sun; *n. sg.* sunna, 128/4; *g. sg.* 108 b/4.
- sunu, -a, *m.*, a son; *n. sg.* sunu, C. 98/9; *d. sg.* suna, C. 98/10.
- sūþhealf, -e, *f.*, the south side; *a. sg.* -healf, W. 100/18.
- swā, *adv.*, so, thus, 107 b/10.
- swā, *conj.*, as, so as, as if; swæ, W. 101 b/19.
- swā, *rel. pron.*, swa hwylle . . . swa, whosoever, C. 97/2; swa hwæs . . . swa, for whatsoever, C. 97/4.
- swalc: v. swelc.
- swāsende, -es, *n.*, food, victuals; *d. pl.* -dum, 114/18.



- swâetan, -te, to sweat, exude; 3 *pl.* swætəþ, W. 102/2.
- swært, *adj.*, swart, dark, black, 116/11; W. 100/4; *d. sg.* sweartan, 116/12.
- swelc, *pron. adj.*, such, of this sort, 110/17; swælc, 125 b/1; *n. pl.* swylce, 108 b/10.
- swelce, *adv.*, as if, as it were; also; 111 b/19; swylce, 119/13.
- sweltan, swealt, swulton, swolten, to die, perish; *inf.* 129/11; 2 *sg.* swyltst, 129/17; 3 *sg.* swylteþ, W. 99 b/18; *pt.* 3 *pl.* swulton, 110/16; swultan, 110 b/2.
- swencan, -te, swenct, to vex, afflict, harass; *pt.* 3 *sg.* swencte, 115 b/8; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* swencte, 129 b/11.
- sweostor, *indecl. in sg., f.*, sister; *n. pl.* sweostor, 130 b/10.
- swer, -es, *m.*, a pillar; *n. pl.* sweras, W. 102 b/12.
- swerian, swôr, -on, swornen, to swear; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sworan, 117 b/18.
- swête, *adj.*, sweet, 122/7; *comp. n. pl.* swettran, C. 94/16.
- swimman, swomm, swummon, swummen, to swim; *pt.* 3 *pl.* swumman, 122/16; *pp.* 122/18.
- swin, -es, *n.*, swine; *n. pl.* swin, 114 b/11; *g. pl.* swina, 114 b/9; *a. pl.* swin, 114 b/13.
- swingan, swang, swunгон, swungen, to scourge, flog, beat; *inf.* C. 94/5; *pt.* 3 *pl.* swungan, C. 94/7.
- swipe, -or, -ost, *adv.*, very, especially, 109 b/2; *comp.* swipor, rather, 120/10; *superl.* swyþost, 108/10; swipast, 109 b/17; swyþust, W. 98 b/12.
- swylc: v. swelc.
- swyrd, -es, *n.*, a sword; *d. sg.* swyrde, C. 97 b/17.
- swyþra, *adj.*, right (as opposed to left); *d. sg.* swyþran, C. 95 b/18.
- sybb, -e, *f.*, peace, friendship; *d. sg.* sybbe, C. 98/8.
- syle: v. sellan.
- sylf: v. self.
- syn(n), -e, *f.*, sin, fault; *d. pl.* synnum, C. 97/4.
- synderlice, *adv.*, especially, 107 b/7.
- syndrig, *adj.*, special; *n. pl.* syndrige, 129/4.
- syx, *num. adj.*, six, W. 100 b/1.
- tâcnung, -e, *f.*, indication, sign, proof, token; *d. pl.* tacnungum, 108 b/5.
- tægl, -es, *m.*, a tail; *a. sg.* tægl, W. 105 b/11.
- talian, -ode, to suppose, consider, reckon; *subj.* 2 *sg.* talige, 108/6.
- têar, -es, *m.*, a tear; *d. pl.* tearum, C. 98/16; *a. pl.* tearas, 131/2.
- tela, *adv.*, very, to a great extent, 129 b/11.
- telga, -an, *m.*, a branch, bough; *d. sg.* telgan, 126 b/3.
- tellan, to count; *pp.* geteald, W. 100/7; W. 102 b/19.
- tempel, -es, *n.*, a temple; *n. sg.* temple, W. 104 b/9; *d. sg.* temple, C. 96 b/14.
- têona, -an, *m.*, hurt, harm, injury, reproach; *a. sg.* teonan, C. 95/15.
- teran, tær, tæron, toren, to tear, rend, lacerate; *pt.* 3 *pl.* tæron, 110 b/14.
- tid, -e, *f.*, time, hour; *n. sg.* 114/19; *a. sg.* tide, 116/10; *g. pl.* tida, 124 b/7.
- tidlice, *adv.*, betimes, seasonably, 129 b/13.
- tiger (?), *m.*, a tiger; *n. pl.* tigris, 123/12; *a. pl.* tigras, W. 105/20.
- tigrisc, *adj.*, of a tiger; *d. pl.* tigriscum, 126/16.
- tilian, tiolian; -ode, to strive, endeavour, intend, attempt; *pt.* 3 *pl.* tiolodon, 119/2; *pt. subj.* 1 *pl.* tioloden, 114 b/1.
- tintreg, -es, *n.*, torment, torture; *n. pl.* tintrego, C. 94/15; *d. pl.* tintregum, C. 95 b/2.
- tintregian, -ode, to torture; *inf.* C. 94/10.
- tô, *prep. w. d.*, to, 107/4.
- tô-bre(g)dan, -bræ(g)d, -bru(g)don, -bro(g)den, to separate, tear apart; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -brudon, 122 b/10.
- tô-foran, *prep. w. g. d.*, before, 110 b/4.
- tô-gêanes, *prep. w. d.*, against, towards, 117/10.
- tô-huntian, -ode, to hunt; 3 *pl.* -huntiaþ, W. 105 b/7.
- torr, -es, *m.*, a tower; *a. pl.* torras, 109/17.
- tô-slitān: v. slitān, to tear, rend to pieces; *inf.* 116/18.
- tô-somme, *adj.*, together, assembled, 115 b/10; C. 94/5.
- tôþ, -es, *m.*, a tooth; *d. pl.* toþum, 114/6; *a. pl.* teþ, 125 b/10.
- tredan, træd, trædon, treden, to tread,

- tread upon; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* trædon, 116/6.
- trêow, -es, *n.*, a tree; *n. sg.* triow, 127/12; *g. sg.* 119/1; *n. pl.* trio, 117 b/6; treow, 127 b/3; *g. pl.* treowa, 126 b/3; triowa, 127 b/5; trio, 127/19; *d. pl.* treowum, 127/17; triowum, 129/13; *a. pl.* treo, 115/13; trio, 126 b/20; treowu, 127/15.
- trêowcyn(n), -es, *n.*, a kind of tree; *n. sg.* -cyn, 120 b/6; *d. sg.* -cynne, 118 b/19; *instr. sg.* -cynne, 121 b/20; *n. pl.* -cyn, W. 103 b/1.
- trêowgeþofsta, -an, *m.*, a faithful companion; *n. pl.* þofstan, 129/4.
- trumlic, *adj.*, strong, firm, stable; *a. sg.* -licne, 109 b/9; *n. pl.* -lice, 109 b/2.
- trûwian, -ode, -od, to trust; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -wode, 111 b/10.
- tunge, -an, *f.*, tongue; *a. pl.* tungan, 125/4.
- tungol, -gles, *n.*, a star, heavenly body; *g. sg.* 119 b/8; *g. pl.* tungla, 108 b/4.
- tûsc (tûx), -es, *m.*, a tusk, a canine tooth; *a. pl.* tuxas, W. 100/14.
- twêgen, *num.*, two; *n. pl. m.* twegen, W. 103/15; *n. pl. f.* twa, 121/8; C. 96/7; *n. pl. n.* tu, 117 b/6; *g. pl. m.* twegea, 113/12; *d. pl. f.* twam, W. 101/16; *a. pl. m.* twegen, 114/8.
- twelf, *num. adj.*, twelve, C. 94/19.
- twéonde, *adj.*, doubtful, uncertain, wavering; *a. pl.* tweondan, 107/10.
- twig, -es, *n.*, a twig, branch; *n. pl.* twigo, 109 b/10.
- twimann, -es, *m.*, a creature not certainly human. Lat. homodubii; *n. pl.* twimen, W. 100 b/2.
- tyhtan, -te, to incite, provoke, exhort, teach, draw; 2 *sg.* tyhtest, C. 95/6.
- tÿn, *num. adj.*, ten, 117/14; C. 94 b/4.
- pā, *adv.*, then, until, when, as, 107/14, &c.
- þær, *adv.*, there, 108 b/14; þar, 109 b/1.
- þæs, *adv. conj.*, *g. sg.* of *se* (*q.v.*), after.
- þæt, *conj.* (generally represented by the sign þ), that, 107/18, &c.; þætte (= þæt þe), 116/16, &c.
- þe, *indecl. particle* (used for *se*, *seo*, þæt in all cases), *rel. pron.* (either alone or in combination with the demonstrative, *se*, *seo*, þæt), 107/7, &c.
- þeah, *adv. conj.*, yet, still, however, though, 110 b/3; þeoh (!), 107/20.
- þearf, -e, *f.*, need, want, necessity; *n. sg.* 111 b/20.
- þecele, -an, *f.*, a torch, light; *n. sg.* þecelle, 125/6; *n. pl.* þecelle, 116/14.
- þegn, -es, *m.*, servant, warrior, retainer,thane; *g. sg.* 112 b/1; *n. pl.* þegnas, 119/14; *g. pl.* þegna, 110/6; *d. pl.* þegnum, 119/11; *a. pl.* þegnas, 111 b/12.
- þel, -es, *n.*, a plate or thin piece of metal; *d. pl.* þelum, 109 b/6.
- þencan, þôhte, geþôht, to think; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 127 b/18; *imp.* 2 *sg.* þence, 128/12; *pp.* C. 94/14.
- þeod, -e, *f.*, nation, people, country; *g. sg.* 107/6; *a. sg.* þeode, 109/7.
- þeodlond, -es, *n.*, a people's land, province, country; *g. sg.* 118/14; *d. sg.* -londe, 107/16; *a. sg.* -lond, 114 b/20.
- þeoh: *v.* þeah.
- þeostre, *adj.*, dark; *d. sg.* þeostre, W. 104 b/2; *d. sg. f.* þystran, 125 b/3.
- þeow, -es, *m.*, a servant; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/9.
- þes, þeos, þis, *dem. pron.*, this; *a. sg. f.* C. 97/6; W. 99 b/4; *n. sg. n.* 125 b/19; *g. sg. n.* þyses, C. 98/12; *d. sg. f.* þisse, C. 95/14; *instr. sg. m.* þys, C. 95/14; *instr. sg. n.* þys, 129/17; *instr. sg. n.* (used after *of*, which takes *d.* usually; cf. Notes), C. 95/16; *n. pl.* þas, 115/6; *g. pl.* þissa, 107/19; *d. pl.* þissum, 118 b/25; þyssan, W. 101/16; *a. pl.* þas, 108 b/8.
- þicce, *adj.*, thick, 109 b/7.
- þicce, *adv.*, thickly, densely, closely, 122 b/11.
- þi(c)gan, þig(e)de, þiged; *str. forms* (*pl.* þah, þægon; *pp.* þegen) occur outside of W. Saxon; to partake, to take as food, to taste, eat; *pt.* 1 *pl.* þigdon, 116 b/3; *pt.* 3 *pl.* þigdon, 121/19; *subj.* 3 *sg.* þige (for þigce?), W. 104 b/16; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* þigde, 115 b/16.
- þider, *adv.*, thither, 124 b/17; þyder, 114 b/6.

- pillicne : v. pyllie.  
 pin, *poss. pron.*, thy, thine; *g. sg.* pines, 108 b/11.  
 piostre, -es, *n.*, darkness, *instr. sg.* piostre, 113 b/13.  
 ping, -es, *n.*, thiug, affairs; *g. sg.* 116/9; *n. pl.* ping, 107 b/19; *g. pl.* pinga, 107/20; *d. pl.* pingum, 112/18; *a. pl.* ping, 107 b/4.  
 ponan, *adv.*, thence, whence, 128 b/8; panan, 115 b/1.  
 pone, -es, *m.*, will, wish, thanks; *g. sg. (adv.)*, 111/5.  
 poncung, -e, *f.*, a thanking, thanks; *a. sg.* poncunge, 108/10.  
 ponne, *adv. conj.*, than, but, therefore, since, 108/4, 111 b/10.  
 præo, prie, þrîo, þrȳ, *num. adj.*, three; þreo, 124 b/14; þrio, 127/5; þry, C. 94/7.  
 þrida, *num. adj.*, third; *n. sg. f.* þridde, 124 b/10; *instr. sg. m.* þriddan, 116 b/20.  
 þrieslite, *adj.*, divided into three; three-forked, 125/3.  
 þrowian, -ode, -od, to suffer, to suffer martyrdom; *pte.* þrowigende, C. 97 b/2.  
 þrowung, -e, *f.*, suffering, martyrdom; *a. pl.* -unga, C. 98/15.  
 þrym(m), -es, *m.*, glory, majesty, greatness; *n. sg.* þrym, 117 b/15; *d. sg.* þrymme, 119 b/11.  
 þrȳttȳne, *num. adj.*, thirteen, W. 105 b/12.  
 þū, *2nd pers. pron.*, thou; *n. sg.* 107/11; *d. sg.* þe, 107/15; *a. sg.* þe, 107/13; *n. dual* git, 117 b/2; *n. pl.* ge, 112 b/14; *d. pl.* eow, 108 b/20.  
 þurh, *prep. w. g. d. a.*, through, 107 b/5.  
 þurhborian, to bore through; *inf.* 113/7.  
 þurhþȳrlan, -ode, -od, to bore through, pierce; *pp. pl.* -þyrelode, 126 b/12.  
 þurst, -es, *m.*, thirst; *d. sg.* þurste, 120/4; *a. sg.* þurst, 120/5.  
 þursti(g), *adj.*, thirsty; þursti, 120/9.  
 þus, *adv.*, thus, in this manner, 107/8, 128/6.  
 þūsend, -es, *n.*, a thousand; *n. sg.* 110/13; *g. pl.* þusenda, 121/4; *a. pl.* þusendo, 124/9.  
 þȳ : v. se.  
 þyder : v. þider.  
 þyllie, *pron. adj.*, such, such as; *n. sg.* þyle, 118 b/1; *a. sg. m.* þillicne, C. 94/10.  
 þyncan, þāhte, geþāht (impersonal), to seem, appear; *pt. 3 sg.* þuhte, 116/3, 124/4; *pl. subj. 3 sg.* þuhte, 108 b/20.  
 þȳr(e)l, -es, *n.*, a hole; *a. pl.* þyrela, 113/19.  
 þyrstan, -te, to thirst; *subj. 3 sg.* þyrste, 120/16. Cf. Notes.  
 þȳstre : v. þeostre.  
 ufan, *adv.*, up, above, 109/16.  
 ufeweard, *adj.*, upper part of; *d. pl.* -weardum, 129/14.  
 ufonweard, *adj.*, upper, topmost; *d. pl.* -weardum, 128/9.  
 uht, -es, *m.*, dawn; *g. sg.* uhtes, 110/12.  
 un-ārefnedlic, *adj.*, intolerable, unbearable, *d. sg.* -lice, 121/14; -lican, 120 b/9; *n. pl. n.* -lican, 119/5.  
 -ārimed, *adj.*, innumerable, unnumbered; *d. pl.* -rimdum, 107/17.  
 -ārimedlic, *adj.*, numberless, innumerable; *d. sg. f.* -lican, 109/11; *n. pl. n.* -licu, 118/3.  
 -ārlic, *adj.*, shameful; *a. sg.* -licne, 130 b/8.  
 -āseegendlic, *adj.*, unspeakable; *d. sg.* -lican, C. 97/9.  
 -bebyrged, *adj.*, unburied, 130 b/8.  
 unc : v. ic.  
 uncer, *poss. pron.*, of us two; *g. sg.* uncres, 130 b/15.  
 uncūþ, *adj.*, unknown, strange, 123 b/15; *g. sg.* -cūþes, 124/1; *d. sg.* -cūþe, 111 b/16; *a. sg. n.* -cūþan, 118 b/15.  
 underbregdan, to spread under; 3 *pl.* -bredaþ, W. 104/8.  
 un-ēaþe, *adv.*, with difficulty, not easily, 114/11; -eþe, 107 b/16.  
 -forswȳþed, *adj.*, unconquered; *d. sg.* -swȳþdum, 108/11.  
 -gefēred, *adj.*, inaccessible, unapproachable; *n. pl.* -ferde, 113 b/7.  
 -gefēren(d)lic, *adj.*, inaccessible, impassable; *a. sg. f.* -ferenlican, 111/9.  
 -geirægelic, *adj.*, unheard of, extraordinary; *n. pl.* -frægelicu, W. 99/13.  
 -gemetic, *adj.*, excessive, immense, very great, 114 b/5; *n. sg. f.* -licu, 121/12; *g. sg. f.* -licre, 120 b/6.

- gesewen, *adj.*, unseen; *n. pl.* -sewene, 107 b/4.  
 -glêaw, *adj.*, ignorant of, blind, doubtful of; *n. sg.* 128 b/10; *n. pl.* -gleawe, 121 b/13.  
 -hêorlic, *adj.*, fierce, strong (of wind), 115 b/6; *comp.* -hyrlican, 122 b/1.  
 -hÿrlic: *v.* unhêorlic.  
 unio, -nis (Lat.), a precious stone; *d. pl.* unionibus, 109 b/16.  
 un-mæte, *adj.*, excessive, immense; *g. sg. f.* -mætre, C. 95 b/7; *d. sg. superl.* -mætostan, C. 94 b/7; *superl. a. sg.* -mætoste, C. 94 b/2.  
 -mætic, *adj.*, immense, 109 b/3; *g. sg. f.* -licre, 125 b/4.  
 -mætnes, -se, *f.*, excess, immense amount; *a. sg.* -nesse, 116/2.  
 -oferswÿþed, *adj.*, unconquered; *n. sg.* -swÿþda, 128 b/5.  
 -rêtu, *f.*, disquiet, anxiety; *d. sg.* -reto, 129 b/10.  
 -rim, *adj.*, innumerable, 121/10.  
 -rim, -es, *n.*, a countless number; *n. sg.* 122 b/13.  
 -rôt, *adj.*, sad, sorrowful; *n. pl.* -rotu, 128 b/16.  
 -snotor, *adj.*, unwise, foolish; *n. sg. (subst.)* C. 94/2.  
 -sôfte, *adv.*, with difficulty, hard, 110/9.  
 -trum, *adj.*, weak, infirm, ill; *n. pl.* -trume, C. 96 b/13.  
 -trumnes, -se, *f.*, weakness, infirmity, illness; *d. sg.* -nesse, C. 96 b/18.  
 -wæstnberen(d)lic, *adj.*, sterile; *n. sg.* -berenlicu, W. 100/9.  
 -wemne, *adj.*, without blemish, undefiled; *a. sg.* -wemne, C. 95 b/5.  
 -wened, *adj.*, unexpected, unhopd for; *g. sg.* -wendan, 113/7.  
 -weorþ, *adj.*, worthless, ignoble, contemptible; *n. pl.* -weorþe, W. 106/3.  
 -wis, *adj.*, unwise, foolish, stupid; *n. pl.* -wise, 121 b/13.  
 ûp, upp, uppe, *adv.*, up, above; up, 128/10; upp, 109 b/4; uppe, 128 b/18.  
 ûpgong, -es, *m.*, rising; *d. sg.* -gonge, 124/9.  
 ûphêah, *adj.*, high, tall; *n. sg.* 126 b/10; *comp.* -hyrran, 124 b/16.  
 ûplong, *adj.*, tall, high; *n. pl.* -longe, 115/4.  
 ûptéon, -têah, -tugon, -togen, to draw up; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -tugon, 110 b/13.  
 ûpwæstm, -es, *m.*, growth, stature; *d. sg.* wæstm, C. 94/18.  
 ûre, *poss. pron.*, our; *g. sg.* ures, 108/7; *a. sg.* urne, 119/4; *g. pl.* ura, 107/10; *d. pl.* urum, 108/12; *a. pl.* ure, 108 b/16.  
 ûs, ûsic: *v. ic.*  
 ûser, *poss. pron.*, our; *g. pl.* ussa, 119/3; *d. pl.* ussum, 114 b/3; *a. pl.* usse, 115 b/8.  
 ût, ûte, *adv.*, out; ut, 131/5 (i.e. abroad); ute, 118 b/4.  
 ûton, *adv.*, on the outside, 109 b/18; utan, 118/1.  
 ûtweallan: *v.* weallan; to flow out, well forth; *inf.* 127/17.  
 wadan, wôd, -on, waden, to go, proceed; *pt.* 3 *sg.* wod, 110/3.  
 wædl, -e, *f.*, unproductiveness, poverty; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/12.  
 wædla, *adj.*, poor, needy, indigent; *a. sg. f.* wædlan, 118 b/12.  
 wædlian, -ode, to lack, be in need of; 3 *pl.* wædliap, 130/2.  
 wæfersien, -e, *f.*, sight, spectacle, show; *n. sg.* 119 b/13.  
 wælcyrnging, -es, *m.*, a valkyrie; *n. sg.* -kyrging, W. 100 b/6.  
 wælcyrrie, -an, *f.*, a valkyrie, Gorgon; *g. sg.* -cyrian, W. 99/19.  
 wælgrim(m), *adj.*, cruel, destructive; *n. sg. (subst.)* -grimma, C. 96/11.  
 wælgrimlice, *adv.*, cruelly, C. 94/9 (?).  
 wæpen, -es, *n.*, a weapon; *d. sg.* wæpne, 114/10; *g. pl.* wæpena, 119 b/4; *d. pl.* wæpnum, 109/20; *a. pl.* wæpenu, 114/20; *g. pl.* wæpna, 121 b/8.  
 wæpned, *adj.*, male, 115/2.  
 wæpnedcyn(n), -es, *n.*, the male sex; *g. sg.* 117 b/8.  
 wæstm, -es, *m.* Also -e, *f.*, fruit, growth; *d. sg.* wæstm, W. 99 b/11; *n. pl.* wæstmas, 109 b/13.  
 wæstnberend, *adj.*, fruitful, fertile; *superl. n. sg. f.* -berendeste, 118/13.  
 wæta, -an, *m.* Also wæte, -an, *f.*, moisture, wetness, a humour of the body, urine; *d. sg.* wætan, 127 b/6; *a. sg.* wætan, 118 b/13, 121/19.  
 wæter, -es, *n.*, water; *n. sg.* W. 101/20; *g. sg.* 122 b/5; wætres, 118 b/

- 13; *d. sg.* wætre, 123/1; *a. sg.* water, 111/2.
- wæterscipe, -es, *m.*, a body of water; *g. sg.* -sciepes, 124/11; *d. sg.* -scipe, 123 b/9.
- wætrian, -ode, to water, give water to; *inf.* 123 b/1.
- wâfung, -e, *f.*, wonder, amazement; *a. sg.* wafunga, C. 94 b/19.
- wâg (wâh), -es, *m.*, a wall; *n. pl.* wagas, 109 b/5.
- wandian, -ode, -od, to fear, be afraid, blench, turn aside; *pt. 3 sg.* wandode, 110/2.
- warni(g)an, -ode, to warn, be on guard; *inf.* warnigan, 118/20.
- wê: v. ic.
- wealh-hatoc, -es, *m.*, a foreign hawk, a falcon; *g. sg.* 110 b/6.
- weallan, wêoll, -on, weallen, to well, flow, bubble forth; to be hot, to burn; 3 *sg.* wealleþ, 130/5; *pt. 3 sg.* weol, 126 b/4; *ptc.* weallendan, 118 b/12.
- wearm, *adj.*, warm; *comp.* wearm-ran, 115 b/13.
- weax, -es, *n.*, wax; *n. sg.* C. 94 b/14.
- weaxan, wêox, -on, weaxen, to wax, grow; *inf.* 115 b/18; 3 *sg.* weaxeþ, W. 100/5; *pt. 3 sg.* weox, 120/7; *pt. 3 pl.* weoxon, 127 b/7.
- wegc, -es, *m.*, a wedge, a mass of metal; *g. pl.* wegga, 107 b/15.
- weder, -es, *n.*, the weather; *n. sg.* 115 b/19.
- wefan, wæf, wâfon, wefen, to weave; *pt. 3 pl.* wæfon, 119/2.
- weg, -es, *m.*, way, road; *n. sg.* 123/18; *d. sg.* wege, 117/9; *instr. sg.* wege, 111/7; *g. pl.* wega, 117/16; *d. pl.* wegum, 118 b/6; *a. pl.* wegas, 111/15.
- wegan, wæg, wâgon, wegen, to carry, bear off; *pt. 3 pl.* wægon, 119 b/16.
- wel, *adv.*, well, very, quite, 107/14, 128/15.
- wên, -e, *f.*, thought, opinion, hope, expectation; *n. sg.* C. 95/12; W. 104/18.
- wēnan, -de, -ed, to ween, think, believe, hope, expect; 2 *sg.* wenst, 129/18; 3 *pl.* wenap, W. 101/1; *pt. 1 sg.* 117 b/12; *pt. 3 sg.* wende, 113/9; *pt. 3 pl.* wendon, 115/16; *pp.* gewende, W. 102/2.
- wela (wela), -an, *m.*, riches, wealth; *d. pl.* weolum, 111/18.
- weorc, -es, *n.*, work; pain, travail, grief; *d. sg.* weorce, 131/15; *n. pl.* weorc, W. 99/1.
- weorod: v. werod.
- weorþe, *adj.*, worthy; *n. sg.* wyrþe, 107 b/7; *n. pl. n.* weorþe, 109/9.
- weorþan, wearþ, wurdon, worden, to be, become; 2 *sg.* weorþest, 128 b/6; *pt. 1 pl.* 120/4; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* wurde, 123 b/15; *pp.* C. 94/4.
- weorþmynd, -es, *m.*, honour, glory, dignity; *n. sg.* 131 b/4; *g. pl.* -mynta, 108/16; -myndo, 131/12; *d. pl.* -myndum, 108 b/18.
- weorþung, -e, *f.*, glory, nobleness; *d. sg.* -nunge, 129/9.
- weoruld: v. world.
- wêpan, wêop, -on, to weep; 3 *pl.* wepaþ, W. 104/3; *pt. 3 pl.* weopon, 129 b/2; *subj. 3 pl.* wepen, 127 b/15.
- wer, -es, *m.*, a man; *a. pl.* weras, C. 94/12.
- werod, -es, *n.*, host, troops, force of men; *n. sg.* weorod, 114 b/5; *g. sg.* weoredes, 109/12; *d. sg.* werode, 111/17; weorode, 108/12; weorede, 117/9; *a. sg.* werod, 111 b/15.
- wesan (bêon), to be; *inf.* C. 95/17; 1 *sg.* eom, 112/16; 2 *sg.* eart, 107/12; 3 *sg.* is, 107/1; ys, C. 94/3; *neg.* nis, C. 95/6; 3 *pl.* sindon, 109/10; syndon, W. 98 b/18; seondon, W. 102/13; synd, C. 98/4; siond, 107 b/4; *pt. 3 sg.* wæs; *neg.* næs, 120 b/4; *pt. 3 pl.* wæron, 107 b/16; wærun, 108/5; *subj. 3 sg.* sie, 117 b/2; sy, C. 96 b/12; *subj. 3 pl.* syn, C. 96 b/13; *pt. subj. 1 sg.* wære, 111 b/19; *pt. subj. 2 sg.* wær, C. 94/8; *neg.* nære, C. 94/9; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* wære, 111 b/20; *neg.* nære, 117/13; beon, *inf.* 107 b/11; 1 *sg.* beo, 107/9; 2 *sg.* bist, 129/19; 3 *sg.* biþ, 108 b/1; 3 *pl.* beoþ, 127/2.
- westan, *adv.*, from the west, 128/7.
- westanweard, *adj.*, westward; -weardne, *a. sg.* 117 b/16.
- wêste, *adj.*, barren, desert, waste; *a. pl.* westan, 113 b/5.
- wêsten(n), -es, *n.*, a waste, desert; *d. sg.* westenne, 120 b/4; *a. pl.* westenn, 115/18; westenu, 118 b/8.
- weþer, -es, *m.*, a wether, ram; *n. pl.* weþeras, W. 99 b/16; weþras, W. 98 b/14.
- wíc, -es, *n.*, a dwelling; a camp, mili-



- tary station; *a. sg.* wic, 112 b/17; *n. pl.* wic, 114/16; *d. pl.* wicun, 112/1; *a. pl.* wic, 124/13.
- wician, -ode, -od, to encamp; *inf.* 114/15; *pt. 1 sg.* 111 b/5; *pt. 3 sg.* wicode, 111 b/8; *pt. 1 pl.* wicodon, 114 b/16.
- wiestôw, -e, *f.*, a camp; *d. sg.* -stowe, 114 b/16; *a. sg.* -stow, 110/1; *g. pl.* -stowa, 115 b/11; -stowe, 111 b/14.
- widgalnes, -se, *f.*, vastness; *g. sg.* 107/6.
- widnes, -se, *f.*, width; *n. sg.* W. 103/18.
- wif, -es, *n.*, a woman, female; *n. pl.* wif, W. 105/17; *a. pl.* wif, 126/15.
- wifeyn(n), -es, *n.*, the female sex; *g. sg.* 117 b/9.
- wifgehrine, -es, *m.*, contact with woman, 127/2.
- wifmann, -es, *m.*, a woman; in *pl.* warlike women, Amazons; *a. pl.* wifmen, 115/2.
- wiht, -e, *f.*, a wight, being, created thing; *a. pl.* wyhta, 107 b/16.
- wildêor, -es, *n.*, a wild animal; *n. sg.* 127 b/9; *g. pl.* -deora, 107/18.
- willa, -an, *m.*, will, wish, desire; *n. sg.* 131/17; *a. sg.* willan, 119/3; *d. pl.* willum, 122/10.
- willan, wolde, -on, to will, wish; 1 *sg.* wille, 109/1; 3 *sg.* wille, W. 99/20; wile, W. 99/11; 3 *pl.* willaþ, W. 101 b/10; *pt. 1 sg.* 107 b/3; *pt. 1 pl.* 110/5; woldan, 113 b/2; *pt. 3 pl. neg.* noldon, 122/10; *subj. 2 pl.* willon, 128/11.
- wilnian, -ode, -od, to desire, wish, hope; *pt. 1 sg.* 118/10; *pt. 3 sg.* wilnade, 111 b/11.
- wîn, -es, *n.*, wine; *g. sg.* 111 b/20.
- wind, -es, *m.*, wind, air; *n. sg.* 115 b/5; *d. sg.* winde, 115 b/12; C. 95 b/17; *n. pl.* windas, 115 b/18.
- wingearð, -es, *m.*, vineyard, vines; *d. sg.* -gearde, 109 b/12; *a. sg.* -gearð, 109 b/9.
- winnan, wann, wunnon, wunnen, to struggle, contend; *pt. 1 pl.* wunnan, 124 b/7.
- winter, -res, *m.*, winter; equivalent to year; *g. pl.* wintra, 130/12.
- wintrêow, -es, *n.*, a vine; *n. sg.* 120 b/6.
- wiscan, -te, to wish; *pt. 1 sg.* 108/8.
- wisdôm, -es, *m.*, wisdom; *d. sg.* wis-
- dome, 107/14; *a. sg.* wisdom, C. 96 b/9.
- wise, -an, *f.*, way, manner, wise, custom, guise; *n. sg.* 121/20; *d. sg.* wisan, 107 b/8.
- wit: *v. ic.*
- witan, wiste, -on, witen, to know; *inf.* 113/15; 1 *sg.* wat, C. 97 b/18; *pt. 1 sg.* 107/14; *subj. 3 pl.* witen, 131 b/3; *pt. subj. 3 pl.* wisten, 117/12; *imp. 2 sg.* wite þu, 108 b/10; C. 95/13.
- wite, -es, *n.*, punishment, torture; *g. sg.* 111/4; *a. sg.* wite, 111/4; *a. pl.* wita, C. 94/14.
- witnian, -ode, -od, to punish; *pp.* C. 97 b/17.
- wiþ, *prep. w. g. d. a.*, against, 110/5.
- wiþsacan, -sôc, -on, -sacen, to deny, reject; *subj. 1 sg.* -sace, C. 95/13.
- wiþstandan: *v.* standan; to withstand, resist; *pt. 1 pl.* -stodon, 123/13.
- wôlberend, *adj.*, pestilential, poisonous, pernicious; *n. sg. f.* -berende, 110/13; *d. sg. m.* -berendan, 110/16; *d. sg. f.* -beorendan, 110/17; *d. sg. n.* -beorendan, 125/8.
- wolcen, -es, *n.*, a cloud; *n. sg.* 116/11; *d. sg.* wolene, 116/12.
- wôp, -es, *m.*, weeping, lamentation; *a. sg.* wop, 131/1.
- word, -es, *n.*, word; *a. sg.* word, C. 95 b/1; *g. pl.* worda, 112/13; *d. pl.* wordum, 108/4.
- world, -e, *f.*, world; *d. sg.* weorulde, 130 b/7; *a. sg.* world, W. 101 b/11.
- worldwela, -an, *m.*, worldly wealth; *d. pl.* welum, W. 100/17.
- wræd, -es, *m.*, a flock, herd; *a. sg.* wræd, 114 b/9.
- wrecan, wrec, wræcon, wrecen, to avenge, wreak, punish; 1 *sg.* wrece, C. 95/15.
- wrêon, wrâh, wrigon, wrigen, to cover; 3 *pl.* wreop, W. 104/9.
- wrepian, -ede, -ed, to prop, stay, support; *pt. 3 pl.* wreþedon, 118/1.
- wridian, -ode, -od, to flourish; *pt. 3 sg.* wridode, 120 b/7.
- writan, wrât, writon, writen, to write; 1 *sg.* write, 108/17; *pt. 3 sg.* wrat, 107/4; to writanne, 107/15.
- wudu, -es or -a, *m.*, a wood; *d. sg.* wudo, 114 b/5; wudu, 123/17; *a. sg.* wudu, 113 b/6; *d. pl.* wudum, 114/13.
- wudubearo, -wes, *m.*, a grove; *a. pl.* -bearwas, 115/13.

- wuldor, -es, *n.*, glory; *d. sg.* wuldre, C. 97/10; *a. sg.* 119 b/17.  
wuldorfeſt, *adj.*, glorious; *n. sg.* C. 97 b/7.  
wuldorgeworc, -es, *n.*, glorious work; *g. sg.* C. 97 b/9; *n. pl.* -geworc, C. 98/3.  
wuldorlic, *adj.*, glorious; *n. sg. f.* -lice, C. 97/6.  
wulf, -es, *m.*, a wolf; *n. pl.* wulfas, 123/12.  
wull, -e, *f.*, wool; *a. sg.* wulle, W. 102/18.  
wundian, -ede, -ed, to wound, tear; *inf.* wundigan, 115/15; *pt. 3 pl.* wundedon, 110 b/1; wundodon, 125 b/11.  
wundor, -es, *n.*, a wonder, marvel; *n. sg.* 119 b/12.  
wundorlic, *adj.*, wonderful; *g. sg.* -derlices, 115/19; *g. sg. f.* -derlicre, 127 b/3; *d. sg. f.* -derlicre, 109/5; *g. pl.* -derlicra, 113 b/3; -dorlicra, 107 b/10; *a. pl.* -derlice, 107 b/16.  
wundrian, -ode, -od, to wonder, be amazed at; *pt. 1 sg.* 109 b/11; -ade, 118/14; *pt. 3 pl.* -dredon, 121 b/7; to wundrienne, 107 b/12.  
wunian, -ode, -od, to dwell; to remain, stay; *pt. 3 sg.* wunede, 116/9; *pt. 3 pl.* wunedon, 108/15.  
wynſtra, *adj.*, left; *d. sg.* wynſtran, W. 106/10; *a. pl. m.* 113 b/15.  
wynſum, *adj.*, delightful, winsome; *n. sg. f.* wynſumo, 126 b/1.  
wynſunnes, -se, *f.*, pleasantness; *g. sg.* 126 b/7.  
wyrcean, worhte, geworht, to make; 3 *sg.* wyrcþ, C. 98/6; *pt. 3 pl.* worhtan, 119/2; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* worhte, 128/2.  
wyrd, -e, *f.*, fate; *n. sg.* 120/2; *a. sg.* wyrde, 130 b/2.  
wyrm, -es, *m.*, a serpent, worm; *n. sg.* 127 b/10; *n. pl.* wyrmas, 124 b/8; *g. pl.* wyrma, 124/12; *d. pl.* wyrmaum, 111/1.  
wyrmeſyn(n), -es, *n.*, species of snake; *n. sg.* -cyn, 124/10.  
wyrſa, *comp. adj.*, worse; cf. yfel; *superl. n. sg.* wyrreſta, C. 95/5; *superl. n. pl.* wyrſtan, W. 103/14.  
wyrþe, *adj.*: v. weorþ.  
yb: v. ymb.  
ybfêran: v. fêran; to go or travel about; *inf.* 113 b/10.  
ybsittan: v. sittan; to sit around; *pt. 3 pl.* ybsæton, 110 b/9.  
yfel, *adj.*, *comp.* wyrſa (q.v.), evil, bad; *g. sg.* yffles, 117 b/11; *n. pl.* yfle, 110 b/11; *g. pl.* yfelra, 107 b/14.  
yfelian, -ode, to do evil, to punish; *inf.* yffian, 117 b/18.  
ylca: v. ilca.  
ylðo, *indecl. f.* Also ylðu, -e, *f.*, age; *d. sg.* ylðo, 112/7.  
ymb, *prep. v. a.*, round, about, W. 105/17; embe, W. 100 b/17; yb, 130 b/3.  
yrre, -es, *n.*, anger; cf. eorre; *a. sg.* yrre, C. 94 b/12.  
yrre, *adj.*, angry, 122 b/6; C. 94/4.  
ytemeſt, *comp. ûtera*; *superl. adj.*, outermost; *d. pl.* ytemeſtum, 109/3.  
ŷþ, -e, *f.*, a wave; *a. pl.* yþa, 122 b/2.  
ŷþelice, *adv.*, easily, W. 102 b/15; *comp.* yþeliceor, 120 b/19.



# Early English Text Society.

---

## OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE:

### Honorary Director:

SIR I. GOLLANCZ, F.B.A., Litt.D., KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON, W.C. 2.

### Assistant Director and Secretary:

MISS MABEL DAY, D.Lit., 15, ELGIN COURT, ELGIN AVENUE,  
LONDON, W. 9.

**American Committee** { Chairmen : Prof. G. L. KITTREDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass.  
Prof. J. W. BRIGHT, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore.  
Hon. Sec. : Prof. CARLETON BROWN, Bryn Mawr Coll., Penn., U.S.A.

PROFESSOR R. W. CHAMBERS, D.Lit.

MR. HENRY LITTLEHALES.

REV. DR. ANDREW CLARK.

PROFESSOR A. W. POLLARD, C.B.,  
F.B.A.

MR. W. A. DALZIEL.

SIR SIDNEY LEE, F.B.A., Litt.D.

MR. ROBERT STEELE.

SIR G. F. WARNER, F.B.A., D.Lit.

### Bankers:

THE NATIONAL PROVINCIAL AND UNION BANK OF ENGLAND,  
2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C. 2.

---

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £2 2s. a year for the annual publications, from 1921 onwards, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money Order, crossed 'National Provincial and Union Bank of England,' to the Secretary, DR. MABEL DAY, 15, Elgin Court, Elgin Avenue, London, W. 9. The Society's Texts can also be purchased separately through a bookseller at the prices put after them in the Lists.

Any Member could save time and trouble by sending the Secretary an order on the Member's Banker to pay the subscription each January, until countermanded. A printed form for this purpose would be sent on application to the Secretary.

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY was started by the late DR. FURNIVALL in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Early English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the *Original Series* with which the Society began, an *Extra Series* which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in texts already printed and Caxton's and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing them demands their inclusion in the Extra Series. From 1921 there will be but one series of publications, merging the *Original* and *Extra Series*.

During the sixty years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, and at a cost of over £35,000, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers and foremothers.

The Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspeare, who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, either in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that all Members will bring before their friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal support. Until all Early English MSS. are printed, no proper history of our language or social life is possible.

# ORIGINAL SERIES. *(One guinea each year up to 1920.)*

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	16s.	1864
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A.	4s.	"
3. Lander on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L.	4s.	"
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	3s. 6d.	"
5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley.	4s.	1865
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	8s.	"
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	8s.	"
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock.	7s.	"
9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	10s.	"
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley.	2s. 6d.	"
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A.	3s.	"
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A.	1s.	"
13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.		1866
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, D.D., re-ed. Dr. G. H. McKnight.	5s.	"
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	7s. 6d.	"
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	1s.	"
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	1s.	"
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne, re-edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall.	(v. under 1920.)	"
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A.	3s. 6d.	"
20. Richard Rolle de Hampole, English Prose Treatises of, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.	(v. under 1920.)	"
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley.	4s.	"
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	6s.	"
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	10s. 6d.	"
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	3s.	1867
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Glene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall.	1s.	"
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS., ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.	5s. [1913.]	"
27. Levina's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley.	12s.	"
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.: Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	6s.	"
29. Old English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Series I, Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	7s.	"
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.	2s.	"
31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock.	4s.	1868
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nourture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynges, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babee Book, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall.	12s.	"
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A.		"
34. Old English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Series I, Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D.	8s.	"
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall.	2s.	"
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie.	12s.	1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L.	4s.	"
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	10s. 6d.	"
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Pantou.	Pt. I. 10s. 6d.	"
40. English Gilda, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilda and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano.	21s.	1870
41. William Lander's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall.	3s.	"
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A.	2s.	"
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A.	3s.	"
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathe, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	5s.	1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I.	10s.	"
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.	10s.	"
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray.	3s.	"
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq.	6s.	"
49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D.	10s.	1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II.	10s.	"
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock.	2s.	"
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I.	10s.	"
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D.	8s.	1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the Vision) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.	18s.	"
55. Generydes, a Romance, ab. 1440 A.D. ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I.	3s.	"

56. *The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy*, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10s. 6d. 1874
57. *The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"*; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. "
58. *The Blickling Homilies*, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
59. *The "Cursor Mundi"* in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875
60. *Meditacyuns on the Soper of our Lorde* (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. "
61. *The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceuldoune*, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
62. *The "Cursor Mundi"*, in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1875
63. *The Blickling Homilies*, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
64. *Francis Thynne's Embleames and Epigrams*, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. "
65. *Be Domes Dæge* (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
66. *The "Cursor Mundi"*, in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s. 1877
67. *Notes on Piers Plowman*, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21s. "
68. *The "Cursor Mundi"*, in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. *Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II.*, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. "
70. *Generydes*, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. *The Lay Folks Mass-Book*, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. *Palladius on Husbandrie*, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. "
73. *The Blickling Homilies*, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. *English Works of Wyclif*, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. *Catholicon Anglicum*, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Hertridge, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. *Beowulf*, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. *The Fifty Earliest English Wills*, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. *King Alfred's Orosius*, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
- 79b. *Extra Volume. Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary*, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15s. "
80. *The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original*, ed. Dr. Eichenel. 12s. 1884
81. *Piers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c.* Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
82. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. *The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c.*, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "
84. *Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife'*, No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1s. 1886
85. *The Three Kings of Cologne*. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s. "
86. *Prose Lives of Women Saints*, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s. "
87. *The Early South-English Legendary* (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1887
88. *Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh* (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10s. "
89. *Vices and Virtues*, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I. 8s. 1888
90. *Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet*, interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman. 12s. "
91. *Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books*, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin. 10s. "
92. *Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter*, from the Trin. Cambr. MS., ab. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I. 12s. 1889
93. *Defensor's Liber Scintillarum*, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A. 12s. "
94. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 15s. 1890
95. *The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I, § 1. 18s. "
96. *The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Pt. I, § 2. 15s. 1891
97. *The Earliest English Prose Psalter*, edited from its 2 MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buchling. Part I. 15s. "
98. *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.*, Part I, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1892
99. *Cursor Mundi*. Part VI. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
100. *Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine*, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall. 20s. 1893
101. *Cursor Mundi*. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Huje. 10s. "
102. *Lanfranc's Cirurgie*, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I. 20s. 1894
103. *The Legend of the Cross*, from a 12th century MS., &c., ed. Prof. A. S. Napier, M.A., Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
104. *The Exeter Book* (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS. by I. Gollancz, M.A. Part I. 20s. 1895
105. *The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book*, Camb. Univ. MS., ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
106. *R. Misyng's Fire of Love and Mending of Life* (Hampole), 1434, 1435, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A. 15s. 1896
107. *The English Conquest of Ireland*, A.D. 1166-1185, 2 Texts, 1425, 1440, Pt. I, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. "
108. *Child-Marriages and -Divorces, Trothplights, &c.* Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. 1897
109. *The Prymer or Lay-Folks Prayer-Book*, ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
110. *The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 1. 15s. 1898
111. *The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 2. 15s. "
112. *Merlin*, Part IV: Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D. 15s. 1899
113. *Queen Elizabeth's Englishings of Boethius, Plutarch &c. &c.*, ed. Miss C. Pemberton. 15s. "
114. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, Part IV and last, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 10s. 1900
115. *Jacob's Well*, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part I. 10s. "
116. *An Old-English Martyrology*, re-edited by Dr. G. Herzfeld. 10s. "
117. *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.*, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. 15s. 1901
118. *The Lay Folks' Catechism*, ed. by Canon Simmons and Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A. 5s. "
119. *Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne* (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. I. 10s. "
120. *The Rule of St. Benet in Northern Prose and Verse & Caxton's Summary*, ed. by E. A. Kock. 15s. 1902



121. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wülfing. Part I. 15s. 1902
122. The Laud MS. Troy-Book, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wülfing. Part II. 20s. 1903
123. Robert of Brunne's *Handlyng Synne* (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s. "
124. Twenty-six Political and other Poems from Digby MS. 102 &c., ed. by Dr. J. Kail. Part I. 10s. 1904
125. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
126. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part I. 10s. "
127. An Alphabet of Tales, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part II. 10s. 1905
128. Medieval Records of a London City Church, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
129. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Pt. I. 10s. "
130. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Pt. II. 15s. 1906
131. The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part I. 10s. "
132. John Metham's Works, edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Hardin Craig. 15s. "
133. The English Register of Osney Abbey, by Oxford, ed. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Part I. 15s. 1907
134. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part I. 15s. "
135. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part II. 15s. 1908
- 135*b*. *Extra Issue*. Prof. Manly's *Piers Plowman & its Sequence*, urging the fivefold authorship of the *Vision*. 5s. [*On sale to Members only.*]
136. The Brut, or The Chronicle of England, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part II. 15s. "
137. Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Bodley 343, ed. by A. O. Belfour, M.A. Part I, the Text. 15s. 1909
138. The Coventry Leet Book, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part III. 15s. "
139. John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Ano, &c., ed. by D'Arcy Power, M.D. 15s. 1910
- 139*b, c, d, e, f*. *Extra Issue*. The Piers Plowman Controversy: *b*. Dr. Jusserand's 1st Reply to Prof. Manly; *c*. Prof. Manly's Answer to Dr. Jusserand; *d*. Dr. Jusserand's 2nd Reply to Prof. Manly; *e*. Mr. R. W. Chambers's Article; *f*. Dr. Henry Bradley's Rejoinder to Mr. R. W. Chambers (issued separately). 10s. [*On sale to Members only.*]
140. Capgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham, A.D. 1451, ed. by John Munro. 10s. "
141. Earth upon Earth, all the known texts, ed., with an Introduction, by Miss Hilda Murray, M.A. 10s. 1911
142. The English Register of Godstow Nunnery, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part III. 10s. "
143. The Wars of Alexander the Great, Thornton MS., ed. J. S. Westlake, M.A. 10s. "
144. The English Register of Cseney Abbey, by Oxford, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part II. 10s. 1912
145. The Northern Passion, ed. by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. Part I, the four parallel texts. 15s. "
146. The Coventry Leet Book, ed. Miss M. Dormer Harris. Introduction, Indexes, etc. Part IV. 10s. 1913
147. The Northern Passion, ed. Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D., Introduction, French Text, Variants and Fragments, Glossary. Part II. 15s. "
- [An enlarged re-print of No. 26, Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS., edited by Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s.]
148. A Fifteenth-Century Courtesy Book and Two Franciscan Rules, edited by R. W. Chambers, M.A., Litt.D., and W. W. Selon, M.A. 7s. 6d. 1914
149. Sixty-three Lincoln Diocese Documents, ed. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. 15s. "
150. The Old-English Rule of Bp. Chrodegang, and the Capitula of Bp. Theodulf, ed. Prof. Napier, Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
151. The Lanterne of Light, ed. by Miss Lilian M. Swinburn, M.A. 15s. 1915
152. Early English Homilies, from Vesp. D. XIV., ed. by Miss Rubie D.-N. Warner. Part I, Text. 15s. "
153. Mandeville's Travels, ed. by Professor Paul Hamelinus. Part I, Text. 15s. 1916
154. Mandeville's Travels (Notes and Introduction). 15s. "
155. The Wheatley MS., ed. by Miss Mabel Pay, M.A. 30s. 1917
156. Reginald Pecock's Donet, from Bodl. MS. 916; ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock. 35s. 1918
157. Harmony of the Life of Christ, from MS. Pepys 2498, ed. by Miss Margery Goates. 15s. 1919
158. Meditations on the Life and Passion of Christ, from MS. Addit. 11307, ed. by Miss Charlotte D'Evelyn. 20s. "
159. Vices and Virtues, Part II., ed. Prof. F. Holthausen. 12s. 1920
- [A re-print of No. 20, English Prose Treatises of Richard Rolle de Hampole, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s.]
- [A re-edition of No. 18, Hali Meidenhad, ed. O. Cockayne, with a variant MS., Bodl. 34, hitherto unprinted, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 12s.]
160. The Old English Heptateuch (MS. Bodl. Misc. 509), ed. S. J. Crawford, M.A. 42s. 1921
161. Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem. 21s. [*Text in preparation.*] "
162. Facsimile of MS. Cotton Nero A. x (Pearl, Cleanness, Patience and Sir Gawain), introduction by Sir J. Gollancz. 63s. 1922
163. Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's, Smithfield, ed. the late Sir Norman Moore. 10s. 1923
164. Peacock's Folewer to the Donet, ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock. 30s. "

# EXTRA SERIES. (*One guinea each year up to 1920.*)

*The Publications for 1867-1916 (one guinea each year) are:—*

- I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13s. 1867
- II. Early English Pronunciation with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s. "
- III. Caxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5s. 1868
- IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. "
- V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s. "
- VI. Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by Lord Aldenham, M.A. 3s. "
- VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s. 1869
- VIII. Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13s. "
- IX. Aweley's Fraternitey of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d. "
- X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s. 1870
- XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s. "
- XII. England in Henry VIII.'s Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII, 1878, 8s.) 1871
- XIII. A Supplicacyon of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
- XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s. "
- XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s. 1872
- XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6s. "
- XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s. "
- XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s. 1873
- XIX. Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 21s. "
- XX. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8s. 1874
- XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s. "
- XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyck Mors (ab. 1542): and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Cite of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9s. "
- XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s. "
- XXIV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10s. 1875
- XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20s. "
- XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14s. 1876
- XXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16s. "
- XXVIII. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10s. 1877
- XXIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21s. "
- XXX. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 15s. 1878
- XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
- XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time." Pt. I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 8s. "
- XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. 1879
- XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances:—1. Sir Ferumbras, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s. "
- XXXV. Charlemagne Romances:—2. The Sege off Melayne, Sir Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 12s. 1880
- XXXVI. Charlemagne Romances:—3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 16s. "
- XXXVII. Charlemagne Romances:—4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s. 1881
- XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances:—5. The Sowdone of Babylone, ed. Dr. Hausknecht. 15s. "
- XXXIX. Charlemagne Romances:—6. Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. 1882
- XL. Charlemagne Romances:—7. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 15s. "
- XLI. Charlemagne Romances:—8. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. 15s. 1883
- XLII. Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Caius MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 17s. "
- XLIII. Charlemagne Romances:—9. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 15s. 1884
- XLIV. Charlemagne Romances:—10. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 15s. "
- XLV. Charlemagne Romances:—11. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II. 20s. 1885
- XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hamton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part I. 10s. "
- XLVII. The Wars of Alexander, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s. 1886
- XLVIII. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part II. 10s. "
- XLIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s. 1887
- L. Charlemagne Romances:—12. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. 5s. "
- LI. Torrent of Portynagle, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. 10s. "
- LII. Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 10s. 1888
- LIII. Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I. 15s. "
- LIV. Caxton's Englishing of Alain Chartier's Curial, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 5s. "

LIV. Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. Part IV. 5s.	1889
LVI. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects. 25s. ,,	
LVII. Caxton's Eneydos, A.D. 1490, coll. with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 13s. 1890	
LVIII. Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine, c. 1489, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner. 17s. ,,	
LIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s. 1891	
LX. Lydgate's Temple of Glass, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schiek. 15s.	
LXI. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I., from the Phillips and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Ph.D. 15s. 1892	
LXII. The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS. by the late Dr. Hermann Deimling. Part I. 15s.	
LXIII. Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, english ab. 1440, & 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram. 15s. 1893	
LXIV. Caxton's Godfrey of Bolyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. Dr. Mary N. Colvin. 15s.	
LXV. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part III. 15s. 1894	
LXVI. Lydgate's and Burgh's Secrees of Philosofores ('Governance of Kings and Princes'), ab. 1445—50, ed. R. Steele, B.A. 15s.	
LXVII. The Three Kings' Sons, a Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 10s. 1895	
LXVIII. Melusine, the prose Romance, ab. 1500, Part I, the Text, ed. A. K. Donald. 20s.	
LXIX. Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods, ed. Prof. Oscar L. Triggs, M.A., Ph.D. 15s. 1896	
LXX. The Digby Plays, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.	
LXXI. The Towneley Plays, ed. Geo. England and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 15s. 1897	
LXXII. Hoccleve's Regement of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.	
LXXIII. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II., from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A. [At Press. ]	
LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum, 3 prose Englishings, one by Jas Yonge, 1428, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part I. 20s. 1898	
LXXV. Speculum Guidonis de Warwyk, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A., Ph.D. 10s.	
LXXVI. George Ashby's Poems, &c., ed. Miss Mary Bateson. 15s. 1899	
LXXVII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. 10s.	
LXXVIII. The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, by T. Robinson, c. 1620, ed. Dr. H. O. Sommer. 5s.	
LXXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, c. 1483, ed. Henry Bradley, M.A. 10s. 1900	
LXXX. Lydgate's Two Nightingale Poems, ed. Dr. Otto Glanung. 5s.	
LXXXI. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. I. 15s.	
LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. II. 15s. 1901	
LXXXIII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s.	
LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part I. 5s.	
LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. 10s. 1902	
LXXXVI. William of Shoreham's Poems, re-ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. M. Konrath. Part I. 10s.	
LXXXVII. Two Coventry Corpus-Christi Plays, re-edited by Hardin Craig, M.A. 10s.	
LXXXVIII. Le Morte Arthur, re-edited from the Harleian MS. 2252 by Prof. Bruce, Ph.D. 15s. 1903	
LXXXIX. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part II. 15s.	
XC. English Fragments from Latin Medieval Service-Books, ed. by Hy. Littlehales. 5s.	
XCI. The Macro Plays, from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., ed. Dr. Furnivall and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 10s. 1904	
XCI. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, Part III., ed. Miss Loebeck. 10s.	
XCI. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. E. A. Kock. Part I. 10s.	
XCIV. Respublica, a Play on Social England, A.D. 1553, ed. L. A. Magnus, LL.B. 12s. 1905	
XCV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, Pt. V.: The Legend of the Holy Grail, by Dorothy Kempe. 6s.	
XCVI. Mirr's Festial, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Erbe. Part I. 12s.	
XCVII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part I, Books I and II. 15s. 1906	
XCVIII. Skelton's Magnyfyence, edited by Dr. R. L. Ramsay, with an Introduction. 7s. 6d.	
XCIX. The Romance of Emaré, re-edited from the MS. by Miss Edith Riekert, Ph.D. 7s. 6d.	
C. The Harrowing of Hell, and The Gospel of Nicodemus, re-ed. by Prof. Hulme, M.A., Ph.D. 15s. 1907	
C. Songs, Carols, &c., from Richard Hill's Balliol MS., edited by Dr. Roman Dyboski. 15s.	
CII. Promptorium Parvulorum, the 1st English-Latin Dictionary, ed. Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A. 21s. 1908	
CIII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part II, Book III. 10s.	
CIV. The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A. 15s. 1909	
CV. The Tale of Beryn, with the Pardoner and Tapster, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall and W. G. Stone. 15s.	
CVI. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part III. 15s. 1910	
CVII. Lydgate's Minor Poems, edited by Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part I, Religious Poems. 15s.	
CVIII. Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. Pt. I, The Text. 15s. 1911	
CIX. Partonope, re-edited from its 3 MSS. by Dr. A. T. Böttker. The Texts. 15s.	
CX. Caxton's Mirrour of the World, with all the woodcuts, ed. by O. H. Prior, M.A., Litt.D. 15s. 1912	
CXI. Caxton's History of Jason, the Text, Part I, ed. by John Munro. 15s.	
CXII. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, ed. from the unique MS. by Prof. E. A. Kock, Ph.D. Pt. II. 15s. 1913	
CXIII. Poems by Sir John Salusbury, Robert Chester, and others, from Christ Church MS. 181, &c., ed. by Prof. Carleton Brown, Ph.D. 15s.	
CXIV. The Gild of St. Mary, Lichfield, ed. by the late Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s. 1914	
CXV. The Chester Plays. Part II, re-edited by Dr. Matthews. 15s.	
CXVI. The Pauline Epistles, ed. Miss M. J. Powell. 15s. 1915	
CXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II, ed. by the Rev. Ronald Bayne. 15s.	
CXVIII. The Craft of Nombrynge, ed. by R. Steele, B.A. 15s. 1916	
CXIX. The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. by the late G. F. H. Sykes and J. H. G. Grattan. 15s. [At Press.]	
CXX. Ludus Coventriae, ed. by Miss K. S. Block, M.A. 1917	



## ORIGINAL SERIES.

*Forthcoming issues will be chosen from the following:—*

- The Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, edited by the late Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. [*At Press.*]  
 A Stanzaic Exposition of the Feasts of the Church and the Life of Christ based on the *Legenda Aurea*, ed. from the MSS. Harl. 3909, Harl. 2250, and Addit. 38666, by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. [*At Press.*]  
 The Earliest English Apocalypse with a Commentary, edited by Dr. Anna C. Paues. [*At Press.*]  
 Trevisa's Dialogus inter Militem et Clericum, Sermon by FitzRalph, and Begynnyng of the World, edited from the MSS. by Aaron J. Perry, M.A. [*At Press.*]  
 The Sege or Battell of Troy, ed. by Miss Barnicle.  
 Three Old English Prose Tracts, from MS. Cott. Vitell. A. XV.; ed. by Dr. S. I. Rypins. [*At Press.*]  
 The Folewer to the Donet, ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock.
- 

## EXTRA SERIES.

*The Publications due up to 1920 will probably be chosen from:—*

- Lydgate's Minor Poems, ed. Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part II, Secular Poems. [*At Press.*]  
 Lydgate's Troy Book, ed. by Dr. H. Bergen. Part IV, Introduction, Notes, &c. [*At Press.*]  
 Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. Part II, Notes, &c.  
 Piers Plowman, the A Text, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. R. W. Chambers, M.A., D.Lit., and J. H. G. Grattan, M.A. [*At Press.*]  
 King Alisaunder, two parallel texts, ed. from Lincoln's Inn MS. 150 and Laud. Misc. 622 by L. F. Powell, Esq.  
 Caxton's Paris and Vienne, ed. by O. H. Prior, Litt.D.  
 Interludium de Clerico et Puella and Dux Moraud, ed. Prof. J. M. Manly.

*Other texts are in preparation.*

*February 1924.*

---

PUBLISHER:

LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIV. PRESS, AMEN CORNER, E.C. 4.





PR  
1119  
A2  
no.161

Early English Text  
Society  
[Publications]  
Original series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

